FOREWORD

Dear Customer,

Thank you for selecting your new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

This Owner's Manual is valid for all variants of your model, and describes all options, features, and equipment available, along with the maintenance needs. Therefore, this manual may also describe optional equipment not purchased on your vehicle, country specifications, and functions and features not available in your region. Please always keep this manual in the vehicle for your and any subsequent owner's reference.

Authorized Kia Dealerships provide factory-trained technicians, utilized recommended special service tools and supply genuine Kia replacement parts to help you maintain and service your Kia during your ownership.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. However, as Kia continues to make improvements to its products, the company reserves the right to make changes to this manual or any of its vehicles at any time without notice and without incurring any obligations.

Please drive safely and enjoy your Kia vehicle!

© 2024 Kia Canada Inc.

All rights reserved. Reproduction by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system or translation in whole or part is not permitted without written authorization from Kia Canada Inc.

Printed in Korea

How to use this manual

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your vehicle. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways.

We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. In order to minimize the chance of death or injury, you must read the WARNING and CAUTION sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your vehicle. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information, and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject, it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Chapters: This manual has nine chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that chapter has the information you want.

You will find various WARNINGS, CAUTIONS, and NOTICES in this manual. These WARNINGS were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow ALL procedures and recommendations provided in these WARNINGS, CAUTIONS and NOTICES.

⚠ WARNING

A WARNING indicates a situation in which harm, serious bodily injury or death could result if the warning is ignored.

⚠ CAUTION

A CAUTION indicates a situation in which damage to your vehicle could result if the caution is ignored.

✻ NOTICE

A NOTICE indicates interesting or helpful information is being provided.

Table of Contents

Electric vehicle guide 1

Introduction 2

Your vehicle at a glance 3

Safety features of your Kia 4

Features of your vehicle 5

Driving your vehicle 6

Driver assistance guide 7

What to do in an emergency 8

Maintenance 9

Specifications & Consumer information 10

Abbreviations A

Index I

Electric vehicle guide 1

Overview of electric vehicle 1-3
• Characteristics of electric vehicles 1-3
• Battery information 1-3
Main components of electric vehicle 1-4
• High voltage (HV) battery (lithium-ion) 1-4
• High voltage battery warmer system 1-5
EV menu 1-6
• EV mode screen 1-7
• Energy information 1-8
• Energy consumption history 1-8
• Nearby stations 1-8
• Next departure 1-8
• Charging and climate 1-9
• Vehicle to load (V2L) 1-10
• EV settings 1-14
Charge types for electric vehicle 1-17
• Charging information 1-17
• Charging types 1-18
• Charging time information 1-19
Charge indicator lamp for electric vehicle 1-20
• Charging status 1-20
Charging connector lock 1-20
• Locking charging cable 1-20
Scheduled charging 1-21
Charging electric vehicle 1-22
• Charging door 1-22
• Precautions for charging electric vehicle 1-22
• Immediately stop charging 1-24
• AC charge 1-25
• DC charge 1-26

1 Electric vehicle guide

• Portable charger....1-28
Driving electric vehicle....1-35
• Starting the vehicle....1-35
• Stopping the vehicle....1-35
• Distance to empty....1-35
• Impact on distance to empty....1-35
• EV Economy History....1-37
• Power/Charge gauge....1-37
• State of Charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery....1-38
• Warning and indicator lights (Related to electric vehicle)....1-38
• LCD display messages (Related to electric vehicle)....1-39
• Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)....1-43
Safety precautions for electric vehicle....1-44

Electric vehicle guide

Overview of electric vehicle

An electric vehicle is driven using a battery and an electric motor. While general vehicles use an internal combustion engine and gasoline as fuel, electric vehicles use electrical energy that is charged & stored inside the high voltage battery.

As a result, battery electric vehicles do not require gasoline and do not give off tailpipe emissions.

Characteristics of electric vehicles

It is driven using the electrical energy that is charged & stored inside the high voltage battery. This method of propulsion eliminates tailpipe emissions from the vehicle.

A high performance electric motor is used in the vehicle as well. Compared to many internal combustion engine vehicles, vehicle noise and vibrations are much more minimal when driving.

When decelerating or driving downhill, regenerative braking is utilized to charge the high voltage battery. This reduces energy loss and can increase the distance to empty.

When the battery charge is not sufficient, AC charge (L2-Normal), DC charge and Trickle charge (L1-Trickle) are available. (Refer to "Charge types for electric vehicle" on page 1-17.)

✻ NOTICE

What Does Regenerative Braking Do?

It uses the electric motor when decelerating and braking and recaptures & transforms kinetic to electrical energy in order to charge the high voltage battery. (Torque is applied in the opposite direction when decelerating to generate braking force and electric energy.)

Battery information

The vehicle is composed of a high voltage battery that drives the motor, air conditioner, and charges an 12V battery that drives all other 12V systems.

The auxiliary battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in the **READY** mode or the high voltage battery is being charged.

Main components of electric vehicle

- **OBC**: Transforms (inverts) AC power charge power, to DC power, to charge the high voltage battery.
- **Inverter**: Transforms direct current into alternating current to supply power to the motor, and transforms alternating current into direct current to charge the high voltage battery.
- **LDC**: Transforms (converts) power from the high voltage battery to low voltage (12V) to supply power to the vehicle (DC-DC).
- **VCU**: Functions as a supervisory controller of electric vehicle
- **Motor**: Uses electrical energy stored inside the high voltage battery to drive the vehicle (functions like an vehicle in a standard vehicle).
- **Reduction gear**: Delivers rotational force of the motor to the tires at appropriate speeds and torque.
- **High voltage battery (lithium-ion)**: Stores and supplies power necessary for the electric vehicle to operate (12V battery provides power to the vehicle features such as lights and wipers).

* OBC: On-Board Charger

* LDC: Low Voltage DC-DC Converter

* VCU: Vehicle Control Unit

⚠ WARNING

- Do not remove or disassemble high voltage components and high voltage battery connectors and/or wiring (orange cabling). Also, be careful not to damage high voltage components and the high voltage battery. It may cause serious injury and significantly impact the performance and durability of the vehicle.
- When inspection and maintenance is required for high voltage components and the high voltage battery, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

High voltage (HV) battery (lithium-ion)

- The charge amount of the high voltage battery may gradually decrease when the vehicle is not driven or charged.
- The battery capacity of the high voltage battery may decrease over time when the vehicle is stored in high or low temperatures.
- Distance to empty may vary depending on the driving conditions (cargo, rain, snow, wind, road surfaces), even if the charge amount is the same. The high voltage battery may expend more energy when driving a fast pace or uphill. These actions may reduce the distance to empty.
- The high voltage battery is used when using the air conditioner/heater. This may reduce the distance to empty. Make sure to set moderate temperatures when using the air conditioner/heater and/or use the pre-conditioning feature prior to departures.
- Natural degradation may occur with the high voltage battery depending on the number of years the vehicle was used and/or the number of charging cycles. This will reduce the distance to empty over time.
- When the charge capacity and distance to empty suddenly or dramatically drops, contact an authorized Kia dealer for inspection and maintenance.

- If the vehicle will not be in use for an extended period of time, charge the high voltage battery once every three months to prevent it from discharging. Also, if the vehicle battery charge is insufficient, immediately charge the vehicle to full capacity and store the vehicle.
- AC charging is recommended to keep the high voltage battery in optimal condition.
- If the high voltage battery charge amount is below 20%, you can keep the high voltage battery performance in optimal condition if you charge the high voltage battery to 100%. (Once a month or more is recommended.)
- The value of the high voltage battery charge level may vary according to the charging conditions (state of charger, outside temperature, battery temperature, etc.). In order to fully charge the battery, the current of the high voltage battery will be gradually decreased, so that the longevity and safety of the battery can be secured.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure to use a designated charger when charging the high voltage battery. Using non-approved or inappropriate types of chargers may have a serious impact on vehicle durability.
- If the vehicle is kept with insufficient charge for a long period, it may damage the high voltage battery and the high voltage battery may have to be replaced depending on the level of degradation.
- If the vehicle is in a collision, contact an authorized Kia dealer to inspect whether the high voltage battery is still connected.
- Using the Vehicle to Load (V2L) function may reduce the mileage due to the use of high voltage battery energy, and repeated use of the V2L function may cause a decrease in the life of the high voltage battery.

High voltage battery warmer system (if equipped)

The high voltage battery warmer system prevents reduction of the battery output when battery temperature is low. If the charging connector is connected, the warmer system automatically operates according to the battery temperature. Charging time may shorten compared to vehicles without the high voltage battery warmer system. But, the use of electricity charge may increase because of high voltage battery warmer system operation.

⚠ CAUTION

The high voltage battery warmer system operates when the charging connector is connected to the vehicle. However, the high voltage warmer system may not operate when the battery temperature drops below -35 °C (-31 °F).

EV menu

If you select the **EV** menu at the Infotainment system home screen, you can access **EV** menu.



OMVQ013018N

INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

EV mode screen



1 Energy Information
2 EV Menu
3 Energy Economy
4 Reserved Charging
5 EV Settings
6 Nearby Stations
7 Other Menu

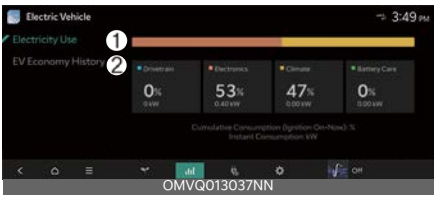
Energy information



OMVQ013020C

Select vehicle image from the infotainment system screen. You can check battery discharging level.

Energy consumption history



OMVQ013037NN

1 Electricity Use

2 EV Economy History

It is possible to check the history of energy consumption with the date and distance of previous driving. The icon is displayed on the most efficient energy economy record.

Nearby stations



OMVQ013028C

Select the icon and see the map from the infotainment system screen. Stations around the current location are searched.



OMVQ013029N

Around the course, around the current site, around the selected destination or charging stations of interest will be searched. If you choose the charging station, the detailed information will be provided.

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Next departure



OMVQ013023N

Set anticipated departure time for scheduled charging and target temperature.

Departure time



OMVQ013024N

1 Departure Time

2 Departure Day

Select the day of the week to activate scheduled charging and target temperature for departure time.

INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Charging and climate



OMVQ013022C

Select the icon from the infotainment system screen and Scheduled charging and target temperature.

NOTICE

Vehicle must be connected with the charging connector at the time pre-scheduled time for the scheduled charging.



OMVQ013066N

You can set the date and time of when to charge the battery and the climate control temperature. Also, you may select the time to start charging using the Off-peak time settings.

Off-peak time settings



OMVQ013026N

1 Start Time
2 End Time
3 Charging options

1. If selected, starts charging at the designated off-peak time. If deselected, starts charging only on the scheduled time.
2. Set the most inexpensive time to complete charging.
   - **Off-peak tariffs prioritised**: If selected, starts charging at off-peak time (may keep on charging past the off-peak time to charge 100%).
   - **Off-peak tariffs only**: If selected, charges only within the off-peak time (may not charge 100%).

Target temperature Settings



OMVQ013025N

If the target temperature is set with the cable connected, the cabin temperature will be adjusted to the target temperature at departure time. In cold weather, pre-scheduled heating helps enhance electric vehicle performance by heating the vehicle in advance.

Vehicle to load (V2L)

V2L is the system that provides AC power using the high voltage battery for driving to operate several electronical products.



OMVQ013022C

Select the icon on the screen.



OMVQ013027N

1 Electricity Use Settings (V2L)

2 Min.%

If the vehicle reaches to the limit, it automatically cut supply of electricity.



OMVQ013080C

1 Charging status

2 Distance to Empty

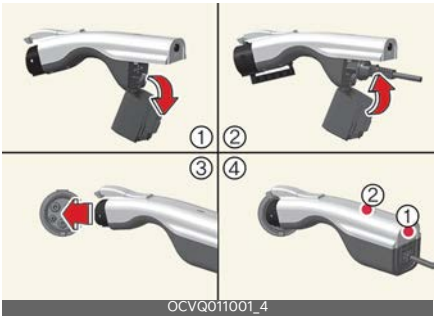
3 Min.%

4 Time Remaining

Check various information about the V2L in the infotainment system when using the V2L.

How to connect V2L

V2L connector (if equipped)



OCVQ011001_4

1. Open the cover of the V2L connector.
2. Close the cover after connecting electronic appliances to the power outlet.
3. Connect the V2L connector to the charging hole on the vehicle.
4. Press the switch (A) of the V2L connector and check whether the light (B) is on or off. The light (B) may not turn on normally when:
   - See the battery discharging limit for high voltage battery for driving in **Energy consumption** menu on the screen. If it is higher than the current amounts of high voltage battery, the light (B) does not turn on.
   - Check whether the light of V2L connector or indoor power outlet turns on or not.
   - If the warning message for V2L appears on the cluster, refer to "LCD display messages" on page 1-11.
   - If V2L does not operate properly when connecting other electronic appliances, visit an authorized Kia dealer.
5. Press the switch (A) to turn off the light (B). You can disconnect the V2L

connector when the light (B) turns off and the charging door lock is deactivated pressing the door unlock button on the smart key.

V2L power outlet (if equipped)

1. Connect to the power outlet located at bottom of the rear seat with the EV button in the ON position.
2. Slide the V2L power outlet cover to the left.



OMVQ013017

3. Check the operation status at the front indicator of the power outlet.

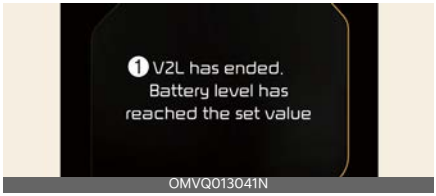


OMVQ013067

- Blue: Standby
- Red: No power supply even though the power outlet is connected
- Green: The power outlet is connected correctly to provide power

LCD display messages

V2L has ended. Battery level has reached the set value



OMVQ013041N

1 V2L has ended. Battery level has reached the set value

When the high voltage battery level reaches the discharging limit set level, the V2L will stop and the warning will be displayed. If you want to use the V2L continuously, make the discharging limit set level lower than the present battery level.

V2L stopped due to excessive power use



OMVQ013042N

1 V2L stopped due to excessive power use

If you use an electrical appliance that exceeds the maximum power output the vehicle can supply, it will stop working and display a warning message. Make sure that the total power consumption of your electrical appliance does not exceed the V2L maximum power output.

V2L conditions not met



OMVQ014085N

1 V2L conditions not met

If V2L is interrupted for any of the following reasons, a this message is displayed.

- V2L connector switch off
- V2L connector overheating
- Opening the charging door while using the V2L indoor outlet

Make sure there are no problems with the V2L connector or the vehicle Inside outlet.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not touch the V2L connector or the terminal of the vehicle charging hole
- Do not put metal objects to the V2L connector or charging hole. It might be a cause of electric shock.
- Do not touch the V2L connector, charging hole or power plug with a wet hand. It might be a cause of electric shock. Please handle with a dry hand all the time.
- Confirm whether there is foreign substance such as water or dust on the V2L connector, charging hole or power plug before connecting. If you connect it with foreign substances, it may be a cause of fire or electric shock.
- Do not modify or disassemble the V2L connector. There is a risk of fire, electric shock or injury.
- Do not charge under the following conditions as doing so can cause injury:
  - The V2L connector, charging hole, power plug or cable is damaged, corroded or rusted.
  - The connection is not secure.
- Do not use If the cord of an electrical appliance is damaged or broken. There is a risk of fire, electric shock or injury.
- Never use an electric heating appliance like iron, coffee pot, or toaster in the vehicle. It may cause a fire and injury.

⚠ CAUTION

- Be well-informed of the manual to prevent accidents.
- The V2L discharging mode is blocked automatically in case of overheating. (When the discharging mode is blocked, check whether the V2L connector or power plug is contaminated, worn, corroded or broken or the home appliance capacity is over 16 A. If the temperature falls to proper level after it is left unattended, you can use it again. Use proper home appliances.)
- Do not modify or disassemble the V2L connector. Failure caused by modifying or disassembling is not covered by the warranty.
- Do not drop or hit the V2L connector.
- Do not place objects on the V2L connector.
- Be sure to disconnect the V2L connector from the vehicle when you are finished using it.
- When the high voltage battery charge reaches the set discharging limit(%), the operation stops, and a warning

message is displayed on the instrument cluster. If you want V2L operation, set the discharging limit(%) lower than the current battery charge.

- When using various electrical appliances, use them below the maximum power capacity that can be supplied by the vehicle.
- If you use an electrical appliance that exceeds the maximum power capacity that the vehicle can supply, the operation will stop and a message will be displayed on the instrument cluster. Make sure the total power consumption of the electrical appliance you use does not exceed the V2L maximum power capacity.
- Some of the electrical appliances may not operate normally even if the appliance has power consumption less than the maximum power capacity provided by the vehicle.
  - Electrical appliances that require high power during initial operation.
  - Measuring devices that need to process accurate data.
  - Electrical appliances sensitive to inverter type AC power supply. (Inverter: A device that converts DC power into AC power)
- Do not use appliances that require a continuous power supply, such as medical equipment. The power supply may be interrupted depending on the vehicle's condition.
- Only use electrical appliances under 16 amps.
- Extend the power cord fully and use a proper voltage plug. Worn, corroded or improper plugs can cause a malfunction.
- Use a power plug with a ground connection.
- Do not use high power electrical appliances such as an air conditioner, washing machine or dryer.
- Do not hang anything on the power cord.
- For various devices connected to a power outlet, use only products that have obtained national safety certification. For usage and precautions, refer to the manual of the device. (Electrical appliances, multi-outlets, cord extension cables, etc.)
- For electrical appliances designed for use outdoors, use an appliance, use a product with a waterproof function or use it in a waterproof environment. Do not use in environments with rain or high humidity. (Electrical appliances, multi-outlets, extension cords, etc.)
- If there is a risk of lightning, do not use the V2L function outside the vehicle.
- Do not connect multiple portable multi-outlets.
- When using an extension cord is twisted, it may cause a fire. Be sure to use a cord that’s not twisted.
- When using the vehicle's outside V2L connector, power is also supplied to the vehicle's inside power outlet. Unplug electrical appliances that are not in use from the inside power outlet.
- When using the V2L, the cooling fan in the vehicle motor compartment can operate automatically even if the vehicle is turned off. Do not put your hands near the cooling fan when using the V2L

NOTICE

- Please connect the V2L connector to the charging hole within 60 seconds after the charging cover opens. To prevent theft after connecting, it is changed to auto lock automatically so that it is impossible to separate.
- When using V2L, cancel the scheduled air conditioning setting. V2L may not operate to operate if the scheduled air conditioning is activated.
- V2L discharging mode will shut off if the vehicle is turned off using the inside V2L.
- If the electronic device does not work even though the green indicator is on, reconnect the electronic device plug to the power outlet.
- Opening the charging door or connecting the V2L connector to the charging inlet, the V2L discharging mode will shut off. Using the inside and outside V2L simultaneously, first connect the inside V2L

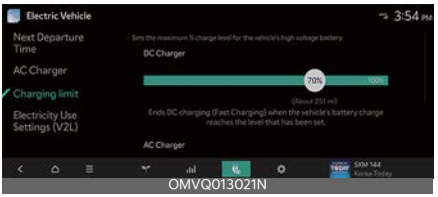
EV settings



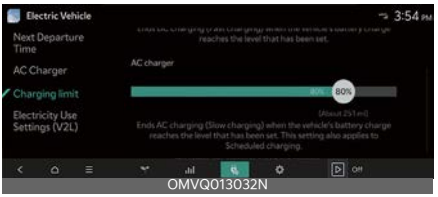
OMVQ013022C

Select the icon on the screen. You can set the charging limit, charging current, battery conditioning mode and utility mode functions.

Charging limit



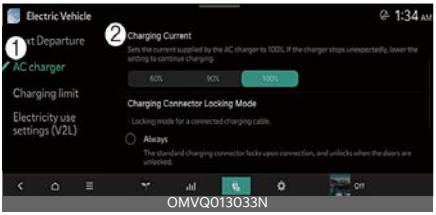
OMVQ013021N



OMVQ013032N

- The target battery charge level can be selected when charged with AC charger or DC charger.
- The charging level can be changed by 10%.
- If the target battery charge level is lower than the high voltage battery charge level, the battery will not be charged.

Charging current



OMVQ013033N

1 AC Charger

2 Charging current

- You can adjust the charging current for an AC charger. Select an appropriate charging current.
- If the charging process does not start or abruptly stops in the middle, reselect another proper current and retry charging the vehicle.

- Charging time varies depending on which charging current is selected.
- In the case of some AC high-capacity chargers (chargers with a current capacity greater than the current capacity that can be received by the vehicle), there may be no change in charging current even if the setting is changed.

Utility mode

The high voltage battery is used instead of the 12V battery for operating the convenience features of the vehicle. When driving is not necessary such as while camping or when stopping the vehicle for an extended time, it is possible to use the electrical devices (audio, lights, air conditioner, heater, etc.) for long hours.



OMVQ013035N

1 Utility Mode
2 Activate Utility Mode

System setting and activation

System setting

The driver can activate the Utility mode function when the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle is in **READY** mode and the gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is not malfunctioning.
- **EV settings** → **Utility Mode** is selected on the infotainment system screen.

System activation

When the system is activated:

- The **READY** indicator will turn off, and the **UTIL** indicator will appear on the cluster and the EPB is applied
- All electric devices are usable but the vehicle cannot be driven.
- The EPB can be canceled by pressing the EPB switch.

Gear cannot be shifted out of P (Park). If a shift attempt is made, **Shifting conditions not met** message will be displayed on the infotainment system screen.

System deactivation

The Utility mode can be deactivated by pressing the EV button to the off position. The function cannot be deactivated from the **Electric Vehicle** menu.

Battery conditioning mode (if equipped)

Battery conditioning mode is a feature that helps maintain charging performance at room temperature levels when the temperature of the high-voltage battery is high or low, such as in hot summers or cold winters.

Using energy from the battery to optimize the temperature during this process may reduce the driving range.

Sufficient time may be required to optimize battery temperature, and conditioning may not work to secure driving range if the charge is low.



OMVQ014022N

1 Battery Conditioning

A switch on the infotainment screen shows the battery conditioning mode status and allows it to be turned on and off.

NOTICE

- When setting a DC charging station as a waypoint or destination in the navigation system, optimizing the battery temperature during the journey can reduce charging time to room temperature depending on the required time.
- When the battery conditioning mode is active, the State of Charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery changes to the battery conditioning mode indicator light.
- The battery conditioning mode can be activated remotely using a smartphone app during vehicle parking. In this case, the battery conditioning mode will end either when the battery temperature reaches the appropriate range or after 30 minutes.
- You can check the status of the battery temperature on the infotainment system screen.



OSVQ014028



OSVQ014029

Charge types for electric vehicle

Charging information

AC charge

The electric vehicle is charged by plugging into a AC charger installed at your home or a public charging station. (For further details, refer to "AC charge" on page 1-25.)

DC charge

You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Refer to the respective company's manual that is provided for each DC charger type.

Battery performance and durability can deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly.

Use of DC charge should be minimized in order to help prolong high voltage battery life.

Portable charge

The Electric vehicle can be charged by using household electricity. The electrical outlet at your home must comply with regulations and can safely accommodate the Voltage/Current (Amps)/Power (Watts) ratings specified on the portable charge. (Portable charging cable: Sold separately)

Charging types

Category	AC Charge	DC Charge	Portable Charge
Charging Inlet (Vehicle)	 OMVQ013002	 OMVQ013003	 OMVQ013002
Charging Connector	 OCVQ011060	 OCVQ011061	 OCVQ011060
Charging Outlet	 OCVQ011007L	 OCVQ011008L	 OCVQ011009L
How to Charge	Use AC charger installed at home or public charging station	Use the DC charger at public charging station	Use household current

* Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.
* Actual charger appearance and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.
* For your safety, your kia may stop charging if the external charger is outdated or defective. Try charging the vehicle using a different charger that works properly.
* A maximum diagnosis time of 3 minutes may be added to check the battery condition during the battery charging process.
* Portable charging cable is sold separately.

*** : Depending on your region, ICCB cable for trickle charge may not be provided in your kia.**

✻ INFORMATION

Type 3R enclosure satisfies the requirements of UL 50E standard when the charging connector is connected to the vehicle side charging inlet. An additional Type 3R enclosure should be provided in the end installation of the vehicle side charging inlet. The "Type 3R" marking can be found on the charging inlet.

*What is type 3R?: Performance requirement for enclosures intended for outdoor use that provides a degree of protection against falling dirt, rain, sleet, and/or snow.

⚠ CAUTION

- Risk of Electric Shock, Do Not Disconnect Under Load.
- Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 5,000 rms symmetrical Amperes, 120 V AC Maximum.
- Suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering not more than 30,000 rms symmetrical Amperes, 1,000 V DC Maximum.

Charging time information

- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the high voltage battery may vary.
- A maximum diagnosis time of 3 minutes may be added to check the battery condition during the battery charging process.

Charging type		Standard battery type	Extended battery type
AC charge		Takes approx. 6 hours 45 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%	Takes approx. 8 hours 45 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%
DC charge	350 kW charger	Takes about 27 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 80%. Can be charged to 100%.	Takes about 34 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 80%. Can be charged to 100%.
	50 kW charger	Takes about 63 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 80%. Can be charged to 100%.	Takes about 83 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 80%. Can be charged to 100%.
Portable charge		Takes approx. 64 hours 25 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%.	Takes approx. 84 hours 20 minutes at room temperature when charged from 10% to 100%.

Charge indicator lamp for electric vehicle

Charging status

When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

Electric charging door

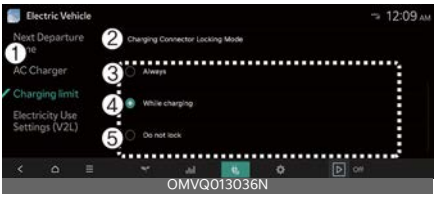

OMVQ013004

Lamp status	Battery SOC [%]
	0~24
	25~49
	50~74
	75~100

* When charging, the indicator lamp blinks according to each level of the battery.
* When charging fails, the indicator lamp blinks in red.
* The charge indicator lamp is located in the back of the vehicle inside the charging door.

Charging connector lock

Locking charging cable



OMVQ013036N

1 AC Charger
2 Charging Connector Locking Mode
3 Always
4 While Charging
5 Do Not Lock

You may select when the charging connector can be locked and unlocked in the charging inlet.

Select **Electric Vehicle → Reserved Charging icon → AC Charger** in the infotainment system.

When the charging connector is locked

Category	Lock while charging	Always lock	Do not lock
Before charging	X	O	X
While charging	O	O	X
Finished charging	X	O	X

Always Lock mode

The connector locks when the charging connector is plugged into the charging inlet. The connector is locked until all doors are unlocked by the driver. This mode can be used to prevent charging cable theft.

- If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but the charging cable is not disconnected

within 15 seconds, the connector will be automatically locked again.

- If the charging connector is unlocked when all doors are unlocked, but all doors are locked again, immediately, the connector will be automatically locked again.

Lock While Charging mode

The connector locks when charging starts. The connector unlocks when charging is complete. This mode can be used when charging in a public charging station.

Do Not Lock mode

The connector unlocks regardless of the state of charging. Press the charging connector release button, disconnect the connector. Be careful of theft of the charging cable.

Scheduled charging

You can set up a charging schedule for your kia using the Infotainment system or Kia Connect application. Refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide for detailed information about setting scheduled charging.

Scheduled charging can only be done when using a AC charger or the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box).

When scheduled charging is set and the AC charger or the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) is connected for charging, the indicator lamp blinks from the first level to the last for about 3 minutes to indicate that scheduled charging is set.


OMVQ013004

When scheduled charging is set, charging is not initiated immediately when the AC charger or portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box) is connected.

When immediate charging is required, press and hold the charging button on the charging door for 2 seconds or deactivate the scheduled charge setting with the infotainment system or Kia Connect application.


OMVQ013007L

1 Charging button

Refer to "AC charge" on page 1-25 or "Portable charger" on page 1-28 for details about connecting the AC charger and the portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box).

Charging electric vehicle

Charging door

Opening/Closing the charging door

Charging door



Operation

- Push the charging door.
- Press the charging door close button, or close the charging door manually.

Instrument panel



Operation

- Press the charging door open/close button.

Precautions for charging electric vehicle

AC charger



AC charging cable (if equipped)



OCVQ011063N

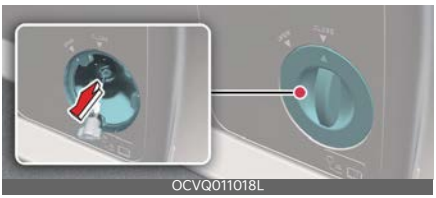
DC charger



OCVQ011008L

* Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

Unlock charging connector in emergency



OCVQ011018L

If the charging cable does not detach due to battery discharge and failure of the electric wires, open the hood and slightly pull the emergency cable as shown above. The charging connector will then unlock.

⚠ WARNING

- Electromagnetic waves that are generated from the charger can seriously impact medical electric devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker.

  When using electronic medical devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker, make sure to ask the medical team and manufacturer whether charging your electric vehicle will impact the operation of the medical electric devices, such as an implantable cardiac pacemaker.
- Check to make sure there is no water or dust on the charging cable connector and plug before connecting to the charger and charging inlet. Connecting while there is water or dust on the charging cable connector and plug may cause a fire or electric shock.
- Be careful not to touch the charging connector, charging plug, and the charging inlet when connecting the charger connector cable to the charging outlet and the charging inlet on the vehicle.
- Comply with the following in order to prevent electrical shock when charging:
  - Use a waterproof charger.
  - Do not touch the charging connector and charging plug with your hands wet, or do not stand in water or snow while connecting the charging cable.
  - Be careful when there is lightning.
  - Be careful when the charging connector and plug are wet.
- Immediately stop charging when you discover abnormal symptoms (e.g., smell, smoke, etc.)
- Replace the charging cable if the cable coating is damaged to prevent electrical shock.
- Only use the charging cable (if equipped) certified by Kia. If you use a

separate extension cable such as a reel or use an uncertified cable, it may cause abnormalities of electrical outlets, leading to fire or explosion.

- When connecting or removing the charging cable, make sure to hold the charging connector handle.

  If you pull the cable itself (without using the handle), the internal wires may be disconnected or get damaged. This may lead to electric shock or fire.

Charging connector (Vehicle)/Charging plug (Charger)


OCVQ011064_2

- Do not leave the vehicle with the charging door open. An open charging door may indicate that the vehicle door has been unlocked and may be subject to vehicle theft.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the charging connector and charging plug in clean and dry condition. Be sure to keep the charging cable in a condition where there is no water or moisture.
- Make sure to use the designated charger for charging the electric vehicle. Using any other charger may cause failure.
- Before charging the battery, turn the vehicle off. There after acc or on position can be used if other vehicle system usage is desired.
- When the vehicle is switched off while charging, the cooling fan inside the motor compartment may automatically operate. Do not touch the cooling fan while charging.
- Be careful not to drop the charging connector. The charging connector can be damaged.
- Do NOT use a extension cord when using the L1-Trickle charger, as this may overheat and/or cause damage.

✻ NOTICE

When charging or right after charging the high voltage battery, the cooling will be made using air conditioner system in order to control the high voltage battery temperature.

At this time, the noise might occur by the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan, but this is due to normal operation.

Immediately stop charging

To stop charging while charging with AC charger, DC charger or portable charger, do the following procedure.



OMVQ013007L

1 Charging button

1. Touch the lock sensor on outside door handle of the vehicle, or press the door unlock button on the smart key.
2. Press and hold the charging button on the charging door for 2 seconds

within 15 seconds after unlocking the doors.

AC charge


OCVQ011007L

* Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

How to connect AC charger

1. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn off all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle. If charging is initiated without the gear in P (Park), the charging will start after the gear is automatically shifted to P (Park).
3. Open the charging door.

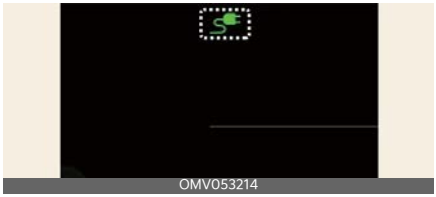

OMV033038

For more details, refer to "Charging door" on page 1-22.

4. Check if there is dust on the charging connector and charging inlet.
5. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.

   For more details, refer to "Charging status" on page 1-20.
6. Connect the charging plug to the electric outlet at an AC charging station to start charging.

   If the charging connector and charging inlet are not connected properly, the connector may droop or vibrate. In this case, hold the charging connector handle and push it all the way in.
7. Check if the charging indicator light ( ) of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not active when the charging indicator light ( ) is off. If the charging connector and charging plug are not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge.


OMV053214

8. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.

   If you open the driver's seat door while charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute. When scheduled charging or scheduled air conditioner/heater is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "--".



OMVQ013068C

1 Remaining Time

Checking charging status

When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

For more details, refer to "Charge indicator lamp for electric vehicle" on page 1-20.

How to disconnect AC charger

1. When charging is complete, remove the charging plug from the electrical outlet of the AC charging station.



OCVQ011007L

2. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it out(2) while pushing the unlock button(1) on the charging connector.



OMVQ013012

3. Close the protection caps of the charging connector and the charging plug to protect them from foreign substances.
4. Make sure to completely close the charging door.
5. If the personal charging connector is used, store the connector in the cable compartment.

NOTICE

- If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door. If you open it by force, the charging door may be damaged.
- Even though charging is possible with the EV button in the start position, for you safety, start charging when the EV button is in the off position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the EV button to the acc or on position.
- During AC charging, the radio reception may not be optimal.
- During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.
- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

DC charge



OCVQ011008L

You can charge at high speeds at public charging stations. Refer to the respective company's manual that is provided for each DC charger type.

Battery performance and durability can deteriorate if the DC charger is used constantly.

Use of DC charge should be minimized in order to help prolong high voltage battery life.

Actual charger image and charging method may vary in accordance with the charger manufacturer.

How to connect DC charger

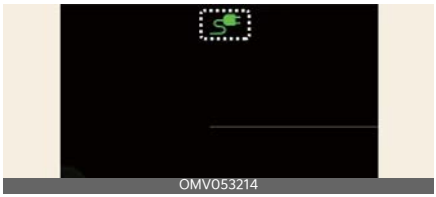
1. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
2. Turn off all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle.
3. Open the charging door.

   For more details, refer to "Charging door" on page 1-22.
4. Check whether there is dust or foreign substances inside the charging connector and charging inlet.
5. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire. Refer to the manual for each type of DC charger for how to charge and remove the charger.

   If the charging connector and charging inlet are not connected properly, the connector may droop or vibrate. In this case, hold the charging connector handle and push it all the way in.
6. Check if the charging indicator light ( ) of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not active when the charging indicator light ( ) is off.

   If the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge it again.

   During cold weather, DC charging may not be available to prevent high voltage battery degradation.


OMV053214

7. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute. If you open the driver seat door while charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.



OMVQ013068C

1 Remaining Time

Checking charging status

When charging the high voltage battery, the charge level can be checked from outside the vehicle.

For more details, refer to "Charge indicator lamp for electric vehicle" on page 1-20.

How to disconnect DC charger

1. Remove the charging connector when DC charging is completed, or after you stop charging using the DC charger. Refer to each respective DC charger manual for details about how to disconnect the charging connector.
2. Make sure to completely close the charging door.

⚠ CAUTION

- High frequency noise may be intermittently heard from outside the vehicle when charging with old DC charging stations or DC charging stations with communication delay.
- This high frequency noise is heard when the vehicle operates the function to reduce electromagnetic waves on its own to maintain charging. Thus, it is the normal functional behavior of the vehicle which does not affect charging or vehicle performance.

✻ NOTICE

- If you use a DC charger when the vehicle is already fully charged, some DC chargers will send out an error message. When the vehicle is fully charged, do not charge the vehicle.
- If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.
- To control the temperature of the high voltage battery while charging, the air conditioner is used to cool down the battery which may generate noise from operation of the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan.

  Also, the air conditioner's performance may be degraded during summer due to operation of the cooling system for the high voltage battery.
- Even though charging is possible with the EV button in the ON/START position, for you safety, start charging when the EV button is in the off position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the EV button to the acc or on position.

  During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.
- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

Portable charger

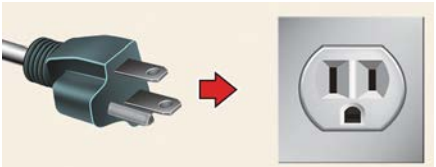


OCVQ011020L

1 Code and Plug (Code set)
2 Control Box
3 Charging Cable and Charging Connector

Portable Charge can be used when AC Charge or DC Charge is not available by using household electricity.

Setting the charge level of the portable charger


OCVQ011107N

1. Check the rated current of the electric outlet prior to connecting the plug to the outlet.
2. Connect the plug to a household electric outlet.
3. Check the display window on the control box.

4. Press the button (1) on the back of the control box for 2 to 8 seconds to adjust the charge level. (Refer to charging cable type and example for setting the charge level.)



OCVQ011021L

5. The charge level on the display window of the control box changes every time you press the button (1).
6. When setting the charge level is complete, start charging according to the portable charge procedure.

Control box display window



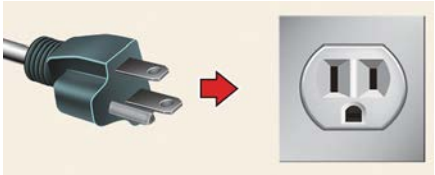
OCVQ011023L

* Example for setting the ICCB charge level
* The example is only for reference and may vary according to the surrounding environment.

Outlet current	ICCB charge level
14-16A	12A
13-12A	10A
11-10A	8A
9-8A	6A

How to connect portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)

1. Connect the plug to a household electric outlet.


OCVQ011107N

2. Check if the power lamp (green) appears on the control box.



OCVQ011024

3. Depress the brake pedal and apply the parking brake.
4. Turn off all switches, shift to P (Park), and turn off the vehicle. If charging is initiated without the gear in P (Park), the charging will start after the gear is automatically shifted to P (Park).
5. Open the charging door.

   For more details, refer to "Charging door" on page 1-22.
6. Open the protection caps of the charging connector and the charging plug. Check if there are any foreign substances or dust.
7. Hold the charging connector handle and connect it to the vehicle charging inlet. Push the connector all the way in. If the charging connector and charging terminal are not connected properly, this may cause a fire.

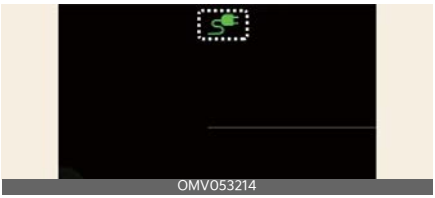
   If the charging connector and charging inlet are not connected properly, the connector may droop or

vibrate. In this case, hold the charging connector handle and push it all the way in.

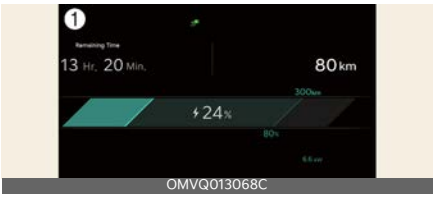
8. Charging starts automatically (charging lamp appears).



9. Check if the charging indicator light ( ) of the high voltage battery in the instrument cluster is turned ON. Charging is not active when the charging indicator light ( ) is off. If the charging connector is not connected properly, reconnect the charging cable to charge it again.



10. After charging has started, the estimated charging time is displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute.



1: Remaining Time

If you open the driver seat door while charging, the estimated charging time is also displayed on the instrument cluster for about 1 minute. When scheduled charging or scheduled air conditioner/heater is set, the estimated charging time is displayed as "--".

⚠ CAUTION

Please make sure that charge level selection matches the capacity of your circuit breaker to avoid blown fuse.

✻ NOTICE

- If you cannot open the charging door due to freezing weather, tap lightly or remove any ice near the charging door. Do not try to forcibly open the charging door.
- Even though charging is possible with the EV button in the ON/START position, for you safety, start charging when the EV button is in the off position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park). After charging has started, you can use electrical components such as the radio by pressing the EV button to the START or ON position.

  During charging, the gear cannot be shifted from P (Park) to any other gear.
- Depending on the condition and durability of the high voltage battery, charger specifications, and ambient temperature, the time required for charging the battery may vary.

How to disconnect portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)

1. Hold the charging connector handle and pull it out(2) while pushing the unlock button(1) on the charging connector.



OMVQ013012

2. Make sure to completely close the charging door.
3. Disconnect the plug from the household electric outlet. Do not pull the cable when disconnecting the plug.
4. Close the protection caps of the charging connector and the charging plug to protect them from foreign substances.
5. If the personal charging connector is used, store the connector in the cable compartment.

Charging status indicator lamp for portable charger



Indicator		Details
POWER		On: Power on
CHARGE		On: Charge Blink: Current limit due to high plug temperature or high internal temperature
FAULT		Blink: Charging interrupted
CHARGE LEVEL	12	12 A
	10	10 A
	08	8 A
	06	6 A
	The charging current changes whenever the button (1) is pressed for less than 1 sec with the charger plugged into an electrical outlet but not the vehicle. Control box  OCVQ011021L	

Status/Diagnosis/Countermeasure



OCVQ011024

- Charging connector plugged into vehicle (**POWER** Green ON)
- Plug connected to an electric outlet (**POWER** Green ON)

While charging



OCVQ011025

- Charge indicator (**POWER** Green ON/ **CHARGE** Blue ON)
- Charging current

Before plugging charging connector into vehicle (POWER Green ON, FAULT Red blink)



OCVQ011027L

- Abnormal temperature
- ICCB (In-Cable Control Box) failure

Plugged into vehicle (POWER Green ON, FAULT Red Blink)



OCVQ011027L

- Diagnostic device failure
- Current leakage
- Abnormal temperature

Leakage current failure (POWER Green ON, FAULT Red Blink)



OCVQ011028L

- Disconnect and reconnect the power plug to clear the error.

Power saving mode



OCVQ011029L

- Charge level indicator is turned off if there is no status change for more than 1 minute.

Precautions for portable charger (ICCB: In-Cable Control Box)

- Use the portable charger that is certified by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Do not try to repair, disassemble, or adjust the portable charger.
- Do not use an extension cord or adapter.
- Stop using immediately when failure occurs.
- Do not touch the plug and charging connector with wet hands.
- Do not touch the terminal part of the AC charging connector and the AC charging inlet on the vehicle.
- Do not connect the charging connector to voltage that does not comply with regulations.
- Do not use the portable charger if it is worn out, exposed, or there exists any type of damage on the portable charger.
- If the ICCB case and AC charging connector is damaged, cracked, or the wires are exposed in any way, do not use the portable charger.
- Do not let children operate or touch the portable charger.
- Keep the control box free of water.
- Keep the normal charging connector or plug terminal free of foreign substances.
- Do not step on the cable or cord. Do not pull the cable or cord and do not twist or bend it.
- Do not charge when there is lightning.
- Do not drop the control box or place a heavy object on the control box.
- Do not place an object that can generate high temperatures near the charger when charging.
- Charging with the worn out or damaged household electric outlet can result in a risk of electric shock. If you are in doubt as to the household electric outlet condition, have it checked by a licensed electrician.
- Stop using the portable charger immediately if the household electric outlet or any components is overheated or you notice a burning odor.

✻ NOTICE

To prevent charging cable theft, the charging connector cannot be disconnected from the inlet when the doors are locked or the charging connector is in the **Always lock** mode. Unlock all doors to disconnect the charging connector from the inlet.

However, if the vehicle is in the charging connector **Lock while charging** mode, the charging connector automatically unlocks from the inlet when charging is completed.

If the charging connector is disconnected while the release button is not pressed, the connector and the inlet may be damaged.

For more details, refer to "Charging connector lock" on page 1-20.

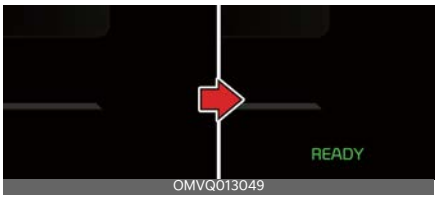
If the release button does not work even after the all doors are unlocked, pull the emergency lift cable in the motor room and press the release button in the connector to disconnect it from the vehicle. If the release button still does not work, visit an authorized Kia dealer.

Driving electric vehicle

Starting the vehicle

1. Holding the smart key or registered digital key 2, sit in the driver's seat.
2. Fasten the seat belt before starting the vehicle.
3. Make sure to engage the parking brake.
4. Check the position of the accelerator pedal and the brake pedal and the clearance with your right foot.
5. Make sure to depress and hold the brake pedal.
6. While depressing the brake pedal, shift to P (Park).
7. Depress and hold the brake pedal while pressing the EV button.
8. When the **READY** indicator is ON, you can drive the vehicle. When the **READY** indicator is off, you cannot drive the vehicle. Restart the vehicle.

Vehicle ON to READY (green)



OMVQ013049

9. Depress and hold the brake pedal and shift to the desired position
10. Release the parking brake and slowly release the brake pedal. Check if the vehicle slowly moves forward, then depress the accelerator pedal.

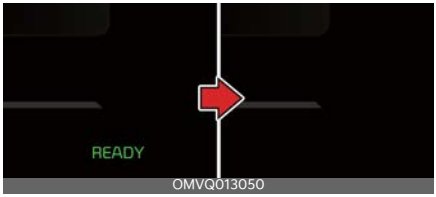
✻ NOTICE

While the charging cable is connected, the gear cannot be shift from P (Park) to any other gear for safety reasons.

Stopping the vehicle

1. Hold down the brake pedal while the vehicle is parked.
2. Shift to P (Park).
3. Engage the parking brake.
4. Press the EV button and turn off the vehicle.
5. Check if the **READY** indicator is turned off & parking brake symbol is displayed in the instrument cluster. When the **READY** indicator in ON and the gear is in a position other than P (Park), the driver can accidentally depress the accelerator pedal, causing the vehicle to move unexpectedly.

Vehicle OFF



OMVQ013050

Distance to empty

Impact on distance to empty

The distance to empty is displayed differently according to the selected drive mode in the drive mode integrated control system.

For more information, refer to

- Driving range depends on the driving style, electrical load usage, environment, and high voltage battery energy. Distance to empty displayed on the vehicle may be higher or lower than the certification range because these effects are considered.
- Driving style refers to driving speed and acceleration/deceleration tendency. The higher the speed, or the more frequent the acceleration/decel-

eration, distance to empty will be reduced.
- Electrical loads usage means air conditioning, heaters, lamps or additional auxillary loads, and as the usage increases, distance to empty will be reduced.
- Environment refers to weather, temperature, and terrain. Distance to empty is reduced in cases of snow/rain/high winds or low temperatures, uphill or slippery or rough road surfaces.
- High voltage battery energy is proportional to SOC (charge amount), but may vary depending on the battery temperature, SOH (battery health), etc.

Change of distance to empty when 100% charging

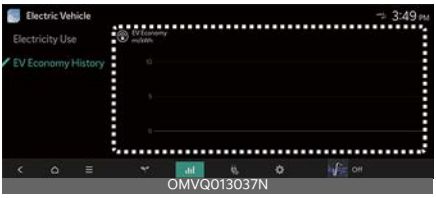
- If the distance to empty is lowered due to learning by the driving style or the environment in which the vehicle is used, the driving distance may be increased again if the vehicle continues to drive according to the "driving tips for improving the driving distance". The distance to empty can be reset at the workshop, but it does not actually increase the range. Therefore, the distance to empty may be inaccurate until the learning proceeds.
- Distance to empty decreases when the high voltage battery temperature is low in winter. It is not a permanent change. If the temperature rises, the distance to empty is restored.
- Reducing the use of electrical loads increases the range available.
- Natural degradation of the high voltage battery occurs depending on the length of use of the vehicle, which reduces the distance to empty.

Operating tips to improve driving range.

- As electric vehicles speed up, air resistance increases rapidly, so not speeding helps more driving range.
- High driving energy is consumed during rapid acceleration. Motor regenerative braking is restricted during rapid deceleration. Keep the accelerator pedal position constant and drive at a constant speed.
- Excessive operation of the heater and air conditioner can increase power consumption and shorten the driving range. When setting the temperature to 22C (72 F) auto, optimal energy consumption driving is possible. In particular, using a heated seat and reducing air heating in winter is very helpful. Turn off the heater and air conditioner when heating and cooling are not needed.
- Selecting recirculation mode consumes less energy than selecting fresh mode. In the fresh mode, energy consumption is large because the outdoor air must be reheated or cooled. When driving with the window open, air resistance increases and heater and air conditioner usage increases. So close the window completely while driving to reduce energy consumption.
- When driving alone, use DRIVER ONLY mode when using the heater and air conditioning system.
- Always maintain the specified tire pressure and use tires exclusively for electric vehicles.

- Do not use unnecessary electrical components while driving.
- Do not load unnecessary items in the vehicle.
- Do not mount parts that may increase air resistance.

EV Economy History

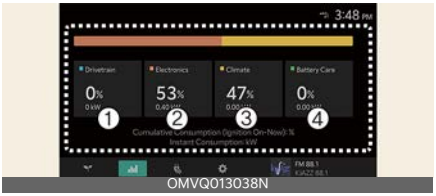


OMVQ013037N

It is possible to check the history of energy consumption with the date and distance of previous driving. The icon is displayed on the most efficient energy consumption record.

Electricity Use

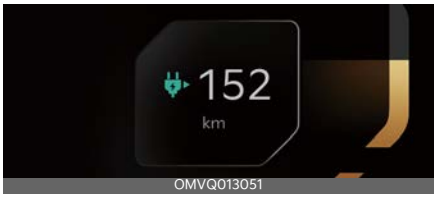
In order to check the current energy consumption for each system of the vehicle, select **Electric Vehicle** → **Electricity Use** on the screen.



OMVQ013038N

1. **Drivetrain** shows the total power and energy consumption of the driving motor's driving energy and regenerative energy.
2. **Electronics** shows the power and energy consumption which are used by the vehicle systems including the cluster, infotainment system (speaker and navigation), headlamp, vehicle control unit, etc.
3. **Climate** shows the power and energy consumption which are used by the heater or air conditioner.
4. **Battery care** shows the momentary power and energy consumption which are used when:
   - Operating the battery conditioning mode to increase the battery temperature during winter to improve the driving performance.
   - Cooling down the battery temperature during summer to prevent over temperature of the battery.

Power/Charge gauge

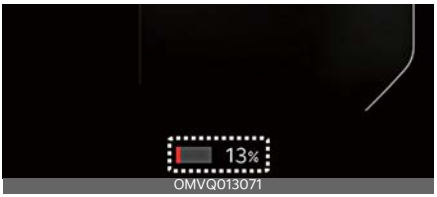


OMVQ013051

The Power/Charge Gauge shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

- **Power**: It shows the energy consumption rate of the vehicle when driving uphill or accelerating. The more electric energy is used, the higher the gauge level.
- **Charge**: It shows the charging status of the battery when it is being charged by the regenerative brakes (decelerating or driving on a downhill road). The more electric energy is charged, the lower the gauge level.

State of Charge (SOC) gauge for high voltage battery



The SOC gauge shows the charging status of the high voltage battery.

The low percentage number on the indicator indicates that there is a limited amount of driving range in the high voltage battery. 100% indicates that the driving battery is fully charged.

When driving on highways or motorways, make sure to check in advance if the driving battery is charged enough.

When the remaining battery is lower than 25%(20% for extended type battery) on the SOC gauge, the warning light ( ) turns ON to alert you of the battery level.

If the distance to empty is insufficient

- If the battery warning light is on, recharge immediately at the nearest charging station.
- Drive efficiently according to Operating tips to improve driving range(2-38page).
- If the remaining battery is 0%, do not drive too hard and go to a safe place to request rescue.

Warning and indicator lights (Related to electric vehicle)

The warning light and indicator light indicate the situation where the driver should be careful and whether the various functions are activated.

Ready indicator READY

This indicator appears:

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- ON: Normal driving is possible.
- OFF: Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking: Emergency driving.

When the ready indicator goes off or blinks, there is a problem with the system. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Service warning light

This warning light appears:

- When the EV button is in the ON position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light appears while driving, or does not go off after starting the vehicle, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Power down indicator light

This indicator appears:

- When the EV button is in the ON position.
- When the hood is opened.
- When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle. The power is limited for the following reasons (Unless both Service Warning Light and Power Down Indicator Light appear at the same time, it is not a failure.) :

- The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing
- The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low
- The temperature of the motor is high

NOTICE

Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the Power Down Indicator Light is ON.

Charge the battery immediately when the high voltage battery level is insufficient.

NOTICE

When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered components of the vehicle, the power down indicator light illuminates. Your kia may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light ON due to the limitation of the vehicle power.

Charging cable connection indicator light

This indicator appears:

This indicator appears when the charging cable is connected.

High voltage battery low level warning light

This warning light appears:

When the high voltage battery level is low.

When the warning light turns ON, charge the battery immediately.

Regenerative brake warning light (Red color) (Yellow color)

This warning light appears:

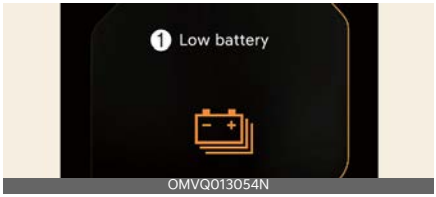
When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to appear simultaneously.

In this case, drive safely and have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal, and the braking distance can increase, as it may default to manual hydraulic mode.

LCD display messages (Related to electric vehicle)

Low battery



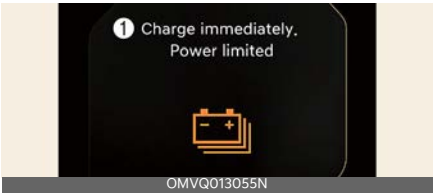
OMVQ013054N

1 Low battery

When the high voltage battery level reaches around 25%(20% for extended type battery) or less, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster ( ) will turn on simultaneously. Charge the battery immediately.

Charge immediately. Power limited



OMVQ013055N

1 Charge immediately. Power limited

When the high voltage battery level reaches around 15%(10% for extended type battery) or less, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster ( ) will turn on simultaneously.

The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimize the energy consumption of the high voltage battery. Charge the battery immediately.

Check electric vehicle system



OMVQ013075N

1 Check electric vehicle system

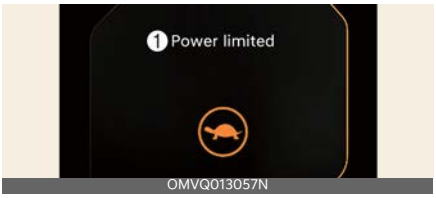
This warning message is displayed when there is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.

⚠ WARNING

Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and have your vehicle towed to the nearest authorized Kia dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

Power limited



OMVQ013057N

1 Power limited

In the following cases, this warning message is displayed when the vehicle's power is limited for safety.

- When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered components of the vehicle. The power is limited for the following reasons (Unless both Service Warning Light and Power Down Indicator Light appear at the same time, it is not a failure.)
- The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing.
- The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- The temperature of the motor is high.
- The hood is opened.

⚠ WARNING

When this warning message is displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly. Charge the battery immediately when the high voltage battery level is not enough.

✻ NOTICE

When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle, the power down indicator light illuminates. Your kia may not be driven, or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light ON.

Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery



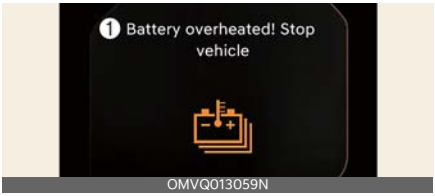
1 Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery

The warning message is displayed to protect the electric vehicle system when you turn off or turn on the vehicle while outside temperature is low. If the high voltage battery charging level is low and parked outside in low temperature for a long time, vehicle power could be limited. Charging the battery before driving, increases the battery temperature, and helps increase power.

⚠ CAUTION

- If this warning message is still displayed even when the ambient temperature is sufficiently high, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Battery overheated! Stop vehicle



1 Battery overheated! Stop vehicle

This warning message is displayed to protect battery and electric vehicle system when the high voltage battery temperature is too high.

Turn off the EV button and stop the vehicle so that the battery temperature decreases.

⚠ WARNING

If this warning is still displayed even after the POWER button has been turned off for sufficient time, refrain from driving and have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Stop vehicle and check power supply



1 Stop vehicle and check power supply

This warning message is displayed when a failure occurs in the 12 V power supply system.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and we recommend that you tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Kia dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

Unplug vehicle to start

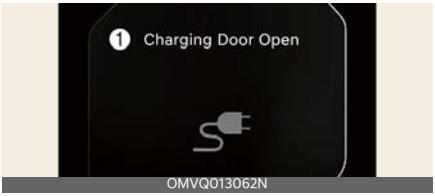


1 Unplug vehicle to start

This message is displayed when you start the vehicle, without unplugging the

charging cable, and will not shift out of park. Unplug the charging cable, and then turn on the vehicle.

Charging Door Open

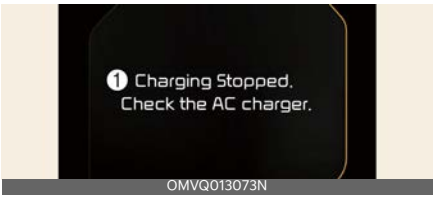


OMVQ013062N

1 Charging Door Open

This message is displayed when the vehicle is driven with the charging door opened. Close the charging door and then start driving.

Charging Stopped. Check the AC charger./Charging Stopped. Check the DC charger.



OMVQ013073N

1 Charging Stopped. Check the AC charger



OMVQ013072N

1 Charging Stopped. Check the DC charger

This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped for the reasons below:

- There is a problem with the external AC charger or DC charger.
- The external AC charger stopped charging
- The charging cable is damaged.

If this occurs, check whether there is any problem with the external AC or DC charger and charging cable.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a well-functioning external charger or genuine Kia portable charger, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Charging interrupted. Please check the cable connection



OMVQ013064N

1 Charging interrupted. Please check the cable connection

If this occurs, separate the charging connector and connect it again.

- The charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet.
- The charging connector lock release button is pressed.

If this occurs, separate the charging connector and re-connect it.

Check whether there is any problem (external damage, foreign substances, etc.) with the charging connector and charging inlet.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a replaced charging cable or genuine Kia portable charger, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Check regenerative brakes



1 Check regenerative brakes

This warning message is displayed when the regenerative brake system does not work properly.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Check Virtual Engine Sound System



1 Check Virtual Engine Sound System

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Check Active Air Flap System



1 Check Active Air Flap System

This warning message is displayed in the following situations:

- There is a malfunction with the actuator flap
- There is a malfunction with the actuator air flap controller
- The air flap does not open

When all of the above conditions are fixed, the warning will disappear.

Refill coolant



1 Refill coolant

This message is displayed when the coolant is low. If the warning message is displayed, stop driving and check the amount of coolant. Driving with insufficient coolant for a prolonged period of time can cause serious problems with the vehicle's electrical equipment and make normal driving impossible.

Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS)

The VESS generates an engine sound for pedestrians to hear the vehicle because there is no sound while the Electric Vehicle (EV) is operating.

If the vehicle is in the ready mode and the gear is not in P (Park), the VESS will operate.

⚠ WARNING

The sound system only plays a supplementary role. The system is not designed to and does not replace the care of drivers. Drivers should always

pay attention to their surroundings while driving.

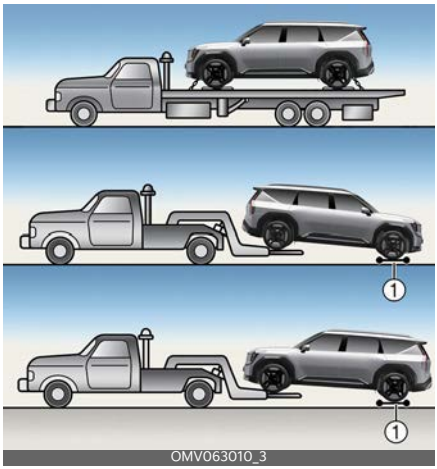
⚠ CAUTION

- The vehicle does not generate an engine sound. Be aware of your driving environment and drive safely.
- After you park the vehicle or while you are waiting at a traffic light, check whether there are children or obstacles around the vehicle.
- Check if there is something behind the vehicle when driving in reverse. Pedestrians may not hear the sound of the vehicle.

Safety precautions for electric vehicle

If an accident occurs

If towing is required, tow the vehicle with a flatbed equipment or dollies with all wheels off the ground.



OMV063010_3


OMV063011


OMV063012

1 Dollies

If you must tow the vehicle using only two wheels, lift the rear wheels off the ground and tow the vehicle.

If necessary to roll the vehicle so that it can be rolled onto a flatbed tow truck perform the following:

- First, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake.
- Wait 3 minutes or more before opening the driver door and the vehicle will remain in acc mode and in N (Neutral).
- If the driver door is opened within the 3 minute period, the vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park), the vehicle will turn off and the front wheels will be remained locked.

Service interlock connector



Open the hood, detach the front trunk mat cover (12) and the 12V battery cover.

Pull or cut the service interlock connector to cut off the high voltage of the battery in an emergency. Service interlock connector cannot be reused when cut.

Other precautions for electric vehicle

- When you paint, apply heat treatment to the vehicle as a result of an accident, and/or weld on the vehicle, the performance of the high voltage battery can be reduced. If heat treatment is required, have the vehicle serviced by an authorized Kia dealer and have the HV battery removed, prior to any repairs.

⚠ WARNING

- When a vehicle accident occurs, move the vehicle to a safe place, turn off the vehicle and remove the auxiliary battery (12 V) terminal to prevent high voltage electricity from flowing.
- If electric wires are exposed from inside or outside the vehicle, do not touch the wires. Also, do not touch the high voltage electric wire (orange), connector, or any of the electric components and devices. This may cause electric shock and lead to injuries.
- When a vehicle accident occurs and the high voltage battery is damaged, harmful gas and electrolytes may leak. Be careful not to touch the leaked liquid.

  When you suspect leakage of inflammable gas and other harmful gases, open the windows and evacuate to a safe place. If any leaked fluid comes in contact with your eyes or skin, immediately clean the affected area thoroughly with tap water or saline solution and Seek medical attention as soon as possible.
- If a small scale fire occurs, use a fire extinguisher (ABC, BC) that is meant for electrical fires. If it is impossible to extinguish the fire quickly, maintain a safe distance away from the vehicle and immediately call your local fire emergency responders.

  And, advise them that an electric vehicle is involved.

  If the fire spreads to the high voltage battery, large amounts of water are needed to put out the fire. Using small amounts of water or fire extinguishers not meant for electrical fires could cause serious injury or death from electrical shocks.

- If you cannot put out the fire quickly, the high voltage battery may explode. Evacuate to a safe place and do not let other people approach the site.

  Contact the fire department and notify them of an electric vehicle fire.

  If the vehicle is flooded with water, immediately turn off the vehicle and evacuate to a safe place. Contact the fire department or an authorized Kia dealer.
- If you tow the vehicle while the wheels are touching the ground, the vehicle motor may generate electricity and the motor components may be damaged or a fire may occur.


OMV063012

- When a vehicle fire occurs due to the battery, there is a risk of a second fire. Contact your local fire emergency responders when towing the vehicle.
- When you clean the motor compartment, do not use high pressure water to wash. This may cause an electric shock due to a discharge in high voltage electricity, or damage the vehicle's electric system.
- Never disconnect the high voltage cut-off switch except in an emergency situation. Serious problems may occur, such as the vehicle will not start.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use, remodel, or install non-genuine parts. This may damage the electric power system.
- The AWD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the reduction gear or the AWD system.

✻ NOTICE

Putting the excessive force to the switch lever while shutting down the high voltage battery may severely damage the high voltage cut-off switch.

Introduction 2

Vehicle data collection and event data recorders 2-2
Vehicle handling instructions 2-3
Vehicle modifications..... 2-3
Open Source Software Notice 2-4

Introduction

Vehicle data collection and event data recorders

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/ fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

Vehicle handling instructions

As with all vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. Be sure to read the "Reducing the risk of a rollover" driving guidelines, in chapter 6 of this manual.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

✻ NOTICE

Damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

⚠ CAUTION

If you use unauthorized electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge or fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorized electronic devices.

Open Source Software Notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licenses.

Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred license terms may be obtained on the website http://worldwide.kia.com/int/opensource.

Kia Corporation will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to opensource@kia.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

Your vehicle at a glance 3

Exterior overview 3-2
Interior overview 3-6
Instrument panel overview 3-8
Motor room compartment 3-10

Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview



OMV013001N

<For GT-Line>



OMVGT014001N

* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Hood - 5-50
2. Head lamp - 5-106, 9-43
3. Wheel and tire - 9-19, 10-9
4. Outside rear view mirror - 5-82
5. Dual wide sunroof - 5-59
6. Front windshield wiper blades - 5-112, 9-14
7. Windows - 5-45
8. Front ultrasonic sensors - 7-128
9. Front side ultrasonic sensors - 7-128
10.Front radar - 7-4, 7-58
11.Front view camera - 7-4
12.Roof rack - 5-148



OMV013002N

<For GT-Line>



OMVGT014002N

* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Doors - 5-14
2. Rear combination lamp - 9-44
3. High mounted stop lamp - 9-44
4. Rear windshield wiper - 5-112
5. Liftgate - 5-37
6. Antenna - 5-153
7. Liftgate open/close button - 5-38
8. Wide-rear view camera - 7-115
9. Rear ultrasonic sensors - 7-104
10. Rear side ultrasonic sensors - 7-128
11. Charging Door 5-54

Interior overview



* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Inside door handle - 5-17
2. Integrated memory system - 5-34
3. Front seat warmer and air ventilation seat button - 5-139
4. Heated steering wheel button - 5-66
5. Ergo motion seat button - 4-15
6. Outside rearview mirror control switch - 5-82
   Outside rearview mirror folding switch - 5-82
7. Central door lock/unlock switch - 5-17
8. Power window switches - 5-45
9. Power window lock - 5-48
   Electronic power child safety lock button - 5-19
10. Steering wheel adjustment - 5-64
11. Steering wheel - 5-63

12.Emergency hood release lever - 5-51
13.Charging door open/close button - 5-54
14.Hood open button - 5-50
15.Power liftgate open/close button - 5-38, 5-39, 5-39
16.Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF button - 6-29
17.Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) switch - 6-21
18.Seat - 4-5
19.Instrument cluster illumination control 4-5

Instrument panel overview



OMV013006_4

* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Audio remote control button
2. Driver's front air bag - 4-59
3. Horn - 5-67
4. Driving Assist button - 7-25
5. Instrument cluster - 5-85
6. Light control and turn signals lever - 5-107
7. Wiper and washer control lever - 5-112
8. Climate control system - 5-121
9. Infotainment system - 5-151
10. Hazard warning flasher - 8-2
11. EV button - 6-4
12. Reduction gear (shift lever) - 6-7
13. Fingerprint authentication system - 5-32

14.AUTO HOLD button - 6-26
15.Downhill Brake Control (DBC) button 6-33
16.Parking/View button - 7-88, 7-92
17.Parking Safety button - 7-105, 7-110
18.Drive Mode button - 6-37
19.Terrain Mode button - 6-40
20.Center console storage box - 5-137
21.Passenger's front air bag - 4-59
22.Glove box - 5-137
23.Automatic climate control system - 5-121
24.Infotainment system -
25.USB port/USB charger - 5-141
26.USB charger - 5-141
27.Power outlet - 5-142

Motor room compartment



OMV093033L_2

* The actual motor compartment in your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1 Coolant reservoir
2 Brake fluid reservoir
3 Windshield washer fluid reservoir
4 Fuse box
5 Negative battery terminal (-)
6 Positive battery terminal (+)
7 Climate control air filter cover
8 Front trunk
9 Service interlock connector

Safety features of your Kia 4

Important safety precautions 4-3
Seat 4-5
• Features of Seat Leather 4-8
• Seat assistance setup (infotainment system) 4-9
• Front seat adjustment for power seat 4-9
• 2nd row seat adjustment for manual seat 4-19
• 2nd row seat adjustment for power seat 4-20
• 2nd row walk-in seat 4-22
• 2nd row seat folding 4-23
• 3rd row seats 4-28
• Headrest for rear seat 4-31
• Armrest 4-32
Seat belts 4-33
• Seat belt restraint system 4-33
• Seat belt warning light 4-34
• Seat belt - driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor 4-35
• Seat belts - front passenger and rear seat 3-point system with combination locking retractor 4-36
• Pre-tensioner seat belt 4-38
• Seat belt precautions 4-39
• Care of seat belts 4-41
Child Restraint System (CRS) 4-42
• Children always in the rear 4-42
• Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS) 4-43
• Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS) 4-44
Air bag - advanced supplemental restraint system 4-50
• How does the air bag system operate? 4-51
• Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat 4-52
• Air bag warning light 4-52

4 Safety features of your Kia

- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) components and functions....4-53
- Occupant Detection System (ODS)....4-54
- Driver's and passenger's front air bag....4-59
- Side air bags and front center side air bag....4-61
- Curtain air bag....4-63
- Air bag collision sensors....4-64
- Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)....4-65
- Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) care....4-67
- Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle....4-68
- Air bag warning label....4-68

Safety features of your Kia

Important safety precautions

You will find many safety precautions and recommendations throughout this section, and throughout this manual.

The safety precautions in this section are among the most important.

Always wear your seat belt

A seat belt is your best protection in all types of accidents. Air bags are designed to supplement seat belts, not replace them. So even though your vehicle is equipped with air bags, ALWAYS make sure you and your passengers wear their seat belts and wear them properly.

Restrain all children

All children age 13 and under should ride in your vehicle properly restrained in a rear seat, not the front seat. Infants and small children should be restrained in appropriate child restraints. Larger children should use a booster seat with the lap/shoulder belt until they can use the seat belt properly without a booster seat.

Air bag hazards

While air bags can save lives, they can also cause serious or fatal injuries to occupants who sit too close to them, or who are not properly restrained. Infants, young children, and shorter adults are at the greatest risk of being injured by an inflating air bag. Follow all instructions and warnings in this manual.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction presents a serious and potentially deadly danger, especially for inexperienced drivers. Safety should be the first concern when behind the wheel and drivers need to be aware of the wide array of potential distractions, such as drowsiness, reaching for objects, eating, personal grooming, other passengers, and using cellular phones.

Drivers can become distracted when they take their eyes and attention off the road or their hands off the wheel to focus on activities other than driving. To reduce your risk of distraction or getting into an accident:

- ALWAYS set up your mobile devices (i.e., MP3 players, phones, navigation units, etc.) when your vehicle is parked or safely stopped.
- ONLY use your mobile device when allowed by laws and when conditions permit safe use. NEVER text or email while driving. Most countries have laws prohibiting drivers from texting. Some countries and cities also prohibit drivers from using handheld phones.
- NEVER let the use of a mobile device distract you from driving. You have a responsibility to your passengers and others on the road to always drive safely, with your hands on the wheel as well as your eyes and attention on the road.

Control your speed

Excessive speed is a major factor in crash injuries and deaths. Generally, the higher the speed, the greater the risk, but serious injuries can also occur at lower speeds. Never drive faster than is safe for current conditions, regardless of the maximum speed posted.

Keep your vehicle in safe condition

A tire blowout or a mechanical failure can be extremely hazardous. To reduce the possibility of such problems, check your tire pressure and condition frequently, and perform all regularly scheduled maintenance.

Seat

Front seat

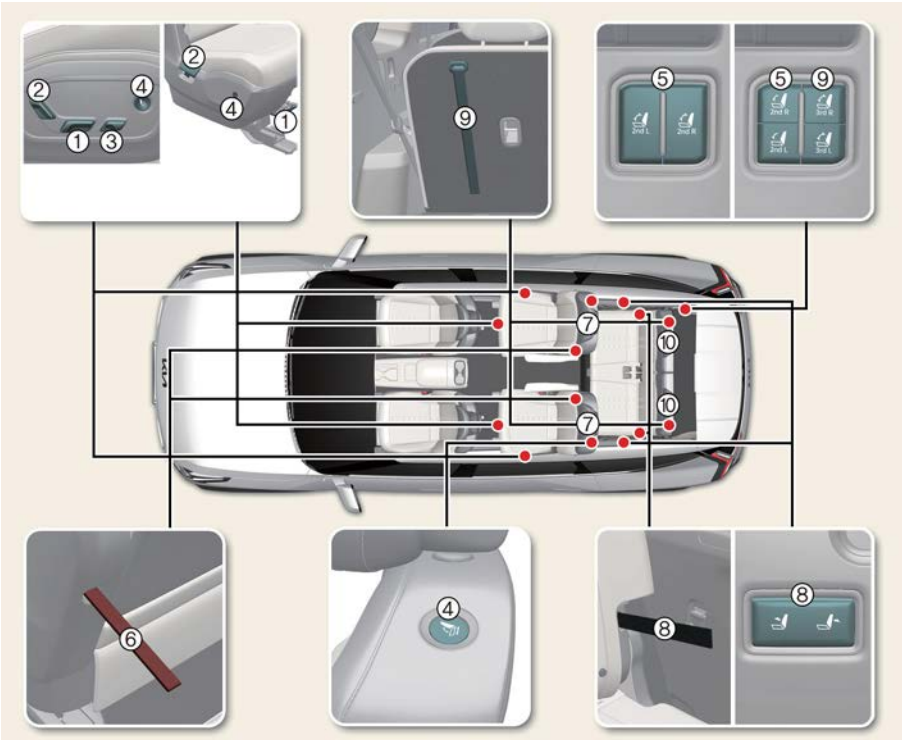


* The shape and arrangement of the lever/switch/button may differ in accordance with the applied specifications or regions.

1 Forward and backward
2 Seatback angle
3 Seat cushion tilt/relaxion tilt*
4 Seat cushion height
5 Lumbar support/bolster seat*
6 Leg support/cushion support*
7 Relaxion comfort seat*
8 Walk-in switch
9 Integrated memory system*
10 Comfort stretching*
11 Headrest

* if equipped

Rear seat (6 seats/7 seats)



* The shape and arrangement of the lever/switch/button may differ in accordance with the applied specifications or regions.

* Center seat and armrest in the 2nd row is equipped only for the 7 seats.

2nd row seats

1 Forward and backward

2 Seatback angle

3 Leg support*

4 Walk-in switch

5 Seatback folding/unfolding*

6 Emergency strap folding

7 Headrest

3rd row seats

8 Seatback angle*

9 Seatback folding/unfolding*

10 Headrest

* if equipped

⚠ WARNING

Loose objects

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING

Uprighting a seat back

Do not press the release lever on a manual seatback without holding and controlling the seatback. The seatback will spring upright, possibly impacting you or other passengers.

⚠ WARNING

Driver responsibility for passengers


OCV031071

The driver must advise passengers to keep seatbacks in upright positions whenever the vehicle is in motion. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the restraint system's ability to restrain the passenger will be greatly reduced.

⚠ WARNING

Seat cushion

Occupants should never sit on aftermarket seat cushions or sitting cushions. The Passenger Occupant Detection System may not operate properly, or the passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop.

⚠ WARNING

Driver's seat

- Never attempt to adjust the seat while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control of your vehicle.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. For example, storing items against the seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. A distance of at least 25 cm (10 inches) from your chest to the steering wheel is recommended. Failure to do so can result in air bag inflation injuries to the driver.

⚠ WARNING

Rear seatbacks

Always lock the rear seatback before driving. Failure to do so could result in passengers or objects being thrown forward, injuring occupants.

⚠ WARNING

Unexpected Seat Movement

After adjusting a manual seat, always check that it is locked by shifting your weight to the front and to the back. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Seat adjustment

- Do not adjust the seat while wearing seat belts. Moving the seat forward will cause strong pressure on the abdomen.
- Do not place your hand near the seat bottom or seat track while adjusting the seat. Your hand could get caught in the seat mechanism.

⚠ WARNING

Luggage and Cargo

Do not stack or pile luggage or cargo higher than the seatback in the cargo area. In an accident the cargo could strike and injure a passenger. If objects are large, heavy or must be piled, they must be secured in the cargo area.

⚠ WARNING

Cargo Area

Do not allow passengers to ride in the cargo area under any circumstance. The cargo area is solely for the purpose of transporting luggage or cargo.

⚠ WARNING

Small Objects

Use caution when picking up small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the center console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.

⚠ CAUTION

Precautions with seat covers

Use caution when working on the seat cover. A short circuit or disconnection may occur, which could cause noise and could damage the ventilation system.

⚠ WARNING

Seat short circuit risk

Be aware of wires or air vents when placing a seat cover or covering the seat with plastic cover. A short circuit may occur, which could lead to fire.

Features of Seat Leather (if equipped)

- Your car seats are upholstered with a combination of artificial and genuine leather. The genuine leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which undergoes a special process for use. Since it is a natural substance, each part differs in thickness or density. Wrinkles could appear depending on temperature and humidity.
- The seat cover is made of stretchable material to improve occupant comfort.
- The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
- Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the product.

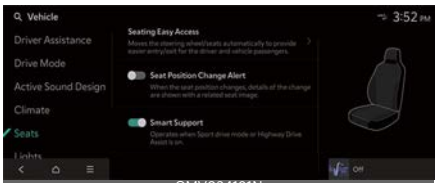
⚠ CAUTION

- Clothing with metallic accessories (such as belts, zippers or keys) may damage the seat upholstery.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of the leather.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wrinkles or abrasions may appear naturally from usage. It is not a defect. Wrinkles or abrasions are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zippers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the leather.
- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

Seat assistance setup (infotainment system) (if equipped)



OMV034191N

Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Seat** from the Setup menu in the infotainment system screen, you may use various convenience functions.

- **Link to Climate Settings for Auto-Adjustment**: The heated steering wheel and heated/ventilated driver's seat can be automatically.
- **Seating Easy Access**: The seat and steering wheel are automatically moved when the driver enters of exits the vehicle.
- **Seat Position Change Alert**: When the seat position changes, details of the change are shown with a seat image.
- **Smart Support**: The driver's seat bolster is increased when SPORT mode is selected or when driving at high speed.
- **Ergo-Motion Seat**: When the Ergo Motion is activated, the selected mode and operation information will be displayed along with the seat image.

Select the **Seat** on the infotainment system's home screen, so you can adjust the 2nd and 3rd row seats from the front seat.

- **2nd Row Seat Warmer/Ventilation**: You can operate the heating/ventilation of the left and right seats in the 2nd row.
- **2nd Row Seat Control**: You can adjust the seatback angle and forward/backward position of the 2nd row seats.
- **2nd Row Seats Fold/Unfold**: You can fold or unfold the seatback of the 2nd row seats.
- **2nd/3rd Row Seats Fold/Unfold**: You can fold or unfold the seatback of the 2nd and 3rd row seats.

The information provided may differ according to which functions are applicable to your vehicle.

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Front seat adjustment for power seat

The front seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion.

Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so you can easily control

the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

Unattended children

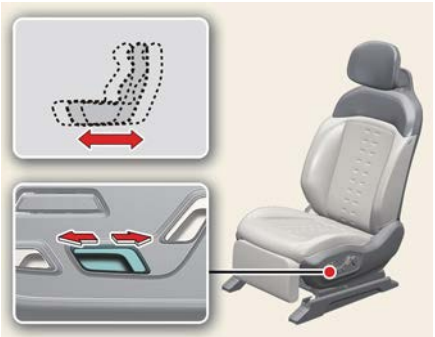
Never leave children unattended in a vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them.

⚠ CAUTION

Power seating adjustments

- The power seating controls function by electronic motor. Excessive operation may cause damage to the electrical equipment.
- Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Doing so may damage the power seat motor or electrical components.

Moving forward and backward

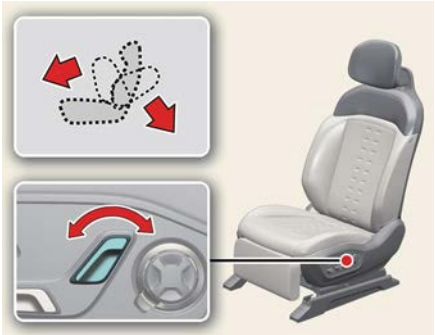


OMV023171N_2

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

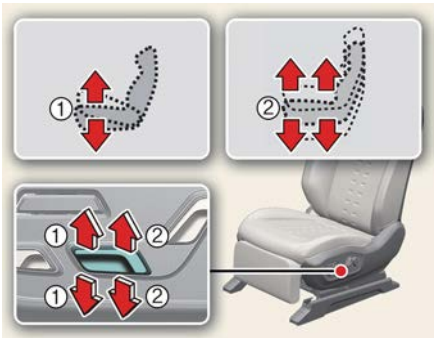


OMV023172N_2

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Changing seat cushion tilt and height



OMV023173N_3

To change the height of the seat:

1. Pull the front portion (1) of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.
2. Pull the rear portion (2) of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the back part of the seat cushion.

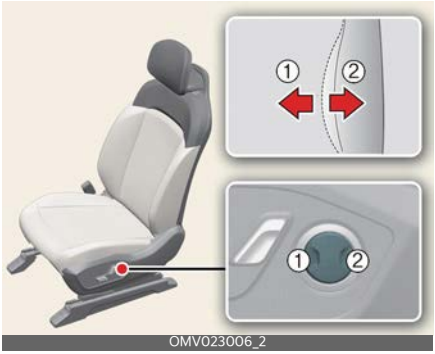
3. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

NOTICE

For the relaxation comfort seats, the seat and backrest move together when adjusting the relaxation tilt.

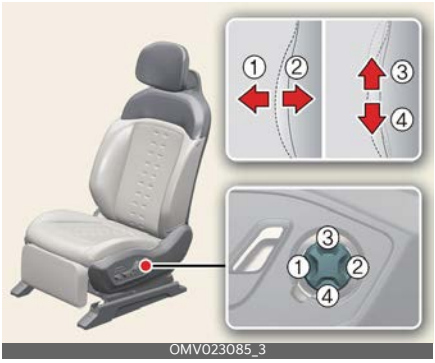
Adjusting lumbar support for driver's seat

Type A



OMV023006_2

Type B

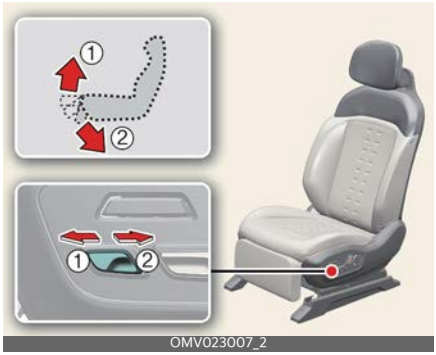


OMV023085_3

The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch on the side of the seat.

1. Press the front portion (1) of the switch to increase the support, or the rear portion (2) of the switch, to decrease the support.
2. Press the upper portion (3) of the switch to raise the support, or the lower portion (4) of the switch, to lower the support.

Leg support (if equipped)



OMV023007_2

To use the leg support:

1. Push the control switch forward (1) or backward (2) to move the leg support to the desired angle.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

WARNING

- When you adjust the leg support of a seat, it's possible for your feet to get stuck under or on nearby objects located in the space between the front seat and the instrument panel. It's important to be cautious and mindful during this process, as unexpected injuries could occur.
- It's important to exercise caution when using the switch around children, as there is a risk of unexpected injuries.

⚠ CAUTION

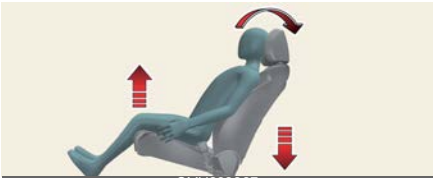
Do not sit on the edge of the leg support or place heavy objects on it. It can cause the leg support to malfunction.

✻ NOTICE

Move the seat back before using the leg support. If the seat is too close to surrounding parts, it may restrict the use of the leg support.

Relaxion comfort seat (Driver's seat) (if equipped)

Relaxion comfort seats distribute body pressure and concentrated weight on specific body parts that occur while sitting in the same position for a long period of time. The seat relieves fatigue and discomfort by providing the optimal sit position.



OMV023087

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use the relaxion comfort seat while the vehicle is moving. Using the relaxion comfort seat could distract the driver and increase the risk of injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop.
- Be careful not to get your body or objects caught while the relaxion comfort seat is operating.
- As the risk of injury may increase in the event of a collision with the relaxation comfort seat is being operated, use it only when parked/stopped or while resting.
- If you operate the relaxation comfort seat while wearing the seat belt, the seat belt on the chest side may not adhere to your chest firmly, so use it only when parked/stopped or while resting.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use the relaxion comfort seat while the vehicle is moving. The shoulder belt may not adhere to your chest firmly.
- Do not use the relaxion comfort seat when the luggage or other objects are placed at the rear seat.
- Do not use the relaxion comfort seat when the rear seats are not in the rearmost position and upright.
- Check the occupants or other cargo in the luggage area before operating the relaxion comfort seat. Operate after securing sufficient clearance from the instrument panel or rear seatback.

Operating relaxion comfort seat



OMV023174N

Operation

1. Press the rear portion of the relaxion comfort seat switch (2) for more than

approximately 1 second to move to the relaxation comfort seat position.

2. If the relaxion comfort seat is operating, press the following buttons to stop the operation.
   - Seat adjustment switch (reclining, cushion height)
   - Relaxion comfort seat switch
3. After operating the relaxation comfort seat, you can adjust it for a more comfortable posture using the seat adjustment switch.

Non-operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is in R (Reverse)/N (Neutral)/D (Drive) position
- When the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h (2 mph)
- When the integrated memory system needs initialization

Returning relaxion comfort seat

Operation

- While the seat is in the relaxion comfort seat position, press the front portion of the relaxion comfort seat switch (1) for more than approximately 1 second.

  The seat cushion and seatback are returned to their original positions in the reverse order of the relaxion seat operation.

  - Driver's seat: Seat position when the last shift position is in P (Park)

⚠ CAUTION

Do not operate both switches at the same time. It may damage the relaxion comfort seat system.

Non-operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is in R (Reverse)/N (Neutral)/D (Drive) position
- When the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h (2 mph)
- When the integrated memory system needs initialization

Resetting relaxion comfort seat

Driver's side



1. Open the driver's side door when the vehicle is stopped and the vehicle in on position.
2. Move the seat forward as far as possible, and raise the seatback angle as forward as possible by using the driver's seat forward/backward adjustment switch and seatback angle adjustment switch.
3. Press the **Driver 1** switch (1) from the integrated memory system and push the front portion of the driver's seat forward/backward adjustment switch (the direction to move the seat position forward) at the same time for approximately 2 seconds.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure there are no obstacles around the driver's seat before initialization.

The initialization process are as follows.

1. With a beep sound, the initialization process begins.

2. The seat and backrest automatically move to the rear. A beep sounds continuously during operation.
3. The seat and backrest will move to the center again and the initialization process will end with the last beep sound.

Non-operating condition(s)

The initialization process will be interrupted in the following situations.

- When any problem occurs in the integrated memory system
- When the integrated memory system button is pressed
- When the driver's side seat adjustment switch is pressed
- When the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h (2 mph)
- When the driver's side door is closed

NOTICE

- If the driver's seat operation and a beep sound stop during initialization, start initialization again.
- After initialization, adjust the seat to suit the driver and save it to the integrated memory system again.

Cushion support (Driver's seat) (if equipped)

The cushion support adjustment function allows the driver to adjust the position of the cushion to increase comfort while driving. It is a feature that is designed to provide better support and reduce fatigue during long drives.



OMV023113_2

- Push the cushion support adjustment switch upward (1) to raise the cushion support.
- Push the cushion support adjustment switch downward (2) to lower the cushion support.
- To adjust the cushion support height to the maximum, operate the cushion support adjustment switch for approximately 8 seconds. After reaching the maximum height, the height will not change even if you continue to operate the cushion support adjustment switch. Simply take your hand off the cushion support adjustment switch at this point.

Seat bolster (Driver's seat) (if equipped)

The seat bolster provides firm support to the driver's side while driving, which helps prevent the upper body from leaning to the side during turns. This improves stability and control while driving, especially during sporty or aggressive driving.


OMV023009

- Turn the seat bolster adjustment switch clockwise and the seatback bolster will be tightened.
- Turn the seat bolster adjustment switch counterclockwise and the seatback bolster will be loosened.
- To adjust the seat bolster adjustment switch height to the maximum, turn the seat bolster adjustment switch clockwise for approximately 8 seconds. After reaching the maximum position, the seat bolster position will not change even if you continue to operate the seat bolster adjustment switch. Simply take your hand off the switch at this point.

Smart support (Driver's seat) (if equipped)

When driving in SPORT mode, the driver's seat bolster tightens to provide additional support to the driver's waist, which helps improve stability during sporty driving.

Operation

- Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Seats** → **Smart posture care** from the infotainment system.

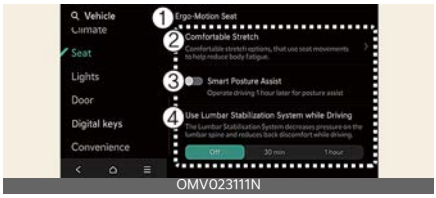
Operating condition(s)

- When SPORT mode is selected in the Drive Mode
  - The seat bolster is tightened
  - The cushion support position returns to the vehicle's initial setting position.
- The seat bolster is tightened further when the vehicle's speed is approximately 130 km/h (80 mph) or higher.
- If both conditions below are satisfied, the seat bolster and cushion support position returns to the previous state.
  - When the Drive Mode other than SPORT mode is selected
  - When the vehicle's speed is below approximately 110 km/h (70 mph).

Ergo-motion seat (Driver's seat) (if equipped)

Ergo-motion seat uses air pockets to provide adjustable cushioning and support to the driver, helping to reduce fatigue and improve comfort during long drives or in varying driving conditions.

Setting the Ergo-Motion Seat



OMV023111N

1 Ergo-Motion Seat
2 Comfortable Stretch
3 Smart Posture Assist
4 Use Lumbar Stabilization System while Driving

Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Seat** → **Ergo-Motion Seat** from the infotainment system.

Ergo-motion seat modes

Comfort stretching

The seat can be moved to relieve the driver's pelvis and back fatigue.


OMV023010

Operation

- Each time the comfort stretch control switch located on the driver's door is pressed, the mode changes in the following order and is displayed on the infotainment system screen.
  - **Pelvic**: The cushion part moves to help the pelvis move left and right.
  - **Lumbar**: The lumbar support moves and helps exercise the back and front of the waist.
  - **Whole Body**: The cushion and lumbar support move sequentially to help the whole body exercise to relieve fatigue.
  - **Off**: Disable the comfort stretching function.
- Comfort Stretching can be turned off by pressing the switch for approximately 1 second or longer during comfort stretching operation.
- During the operation of the Comfort Stretching function, press any of the seat adjustment switches (cushion support, lumbar support, bolster adjustment device), so the operation stops.
- Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Seat** → **Ergo-Motion Seat** → **Comfortable Stretch** from the infotainment system to change the intensity and duration of the comfort stretching feature.
  - Intensity: **Normal**/**Strong**
  - Duration: **Short (10 min.)**, **Normal (15 min.)**, **Long (20 min.)**

Posture assist

After about an hour of driving with the driver's seat belt fastened, the posture assist function automatically turns on and assists the driver's posture by adjusting the driver's seat's hips and waist parts.

Operation

- Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Seat** → **Ergo-Motion Seat** → **Smart Posture Assist** from the infotainment system.
- If you press the seat adjustment switch (cushion support, lumbar support, bolster adjustment device) while the posture assist function is operating, the operation stops.

Operating condition(s)

If both conditions below are satisfied, the posture assist function automatically operates to assist the driver's posture.

- The vehicle is in on position
- The driver's side seatbelt is fastened

Lumbar Stabilization System while driving

This function repeats the adjustment of the lumbar support in a regular pattern to reduce back fatigue when driving continuously for a long time.

Operation

- Select **Setup → Vehicle → Seat → Ergo-Motion Seat → Use Lumbar Stabilization System while Driving (Off, 30 min, 1hour)** from the infotainment system.
- If you press the lumbar support adjustment switch while the lumber support function is operating while driving, the operation stops.

Operating condition(s)

Activates automatically after 30 minutes or 1 hour of continuous driving.

Walk-in seat (Passenger's seat)



OMV023008N

The rear seat passenger may use the switches to control the front passenger seat.

Sliding forward or rearward:

- To move the front passenger seat forward, press the switch (1). To move the front passenger seat rearward, press the switch (2).

Angle adjustment:

- To recline the front passenger seatback forward, press the switch (3). To recline the front passenger seatback rearward, press the switch (4).

Seatback pocket

There is a pocket (1) in the front seat back for storing simple books or atlases, And a USB charger (2) for rear passengers.



OMV023011N

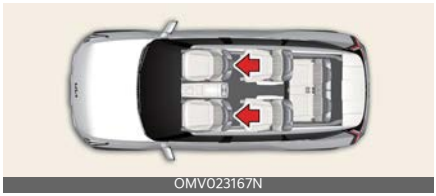
⚠ WARNING

Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

Headrest for front seat

The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for safety and comfort.


OMV023167N

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a rear collision.

For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is as high as the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's heads is the top of their eyes.

Adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. The use of a cushion

that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

⚠ WARNING

Headrest removal/adjustment

- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in a crash.
- Do not adjust the headrest height while the vehicle is in motion. The driver may lose control of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Excessive pulling or pushing may damage the headrest.

Adjusting the height up and down



OMV023033N

To raise the headrest:

- Pull it up to the desired position (1).
- To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support.
- Lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

✻ NOTICE

If you move the seatback forward with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may contact the sun visor or other parts of the vehicle.


OCV031061L

Removing headrest



OMV023175N_3

To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recliner lever or switch (1).
2. Raise headrest to the maximum height.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) while pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING

Removing headrest

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed or reversed. Headrests can provide critical neck and head support in an accident.

Reinstalling headrest



OMV023176N_3

To reinstall the headrest:

1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).
2. Recline the seatback (4) with the recliner lever or switch (3).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

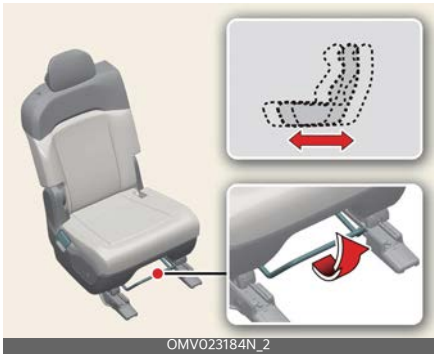
⚠ WARNING

Headrest Reinstallation

To reduce the risk of injury to the head or neck, always make sure the headrest is locked into position and adjusted properly after reinstalling.

2nd row seat adjustment for manual seat

Forward and backward

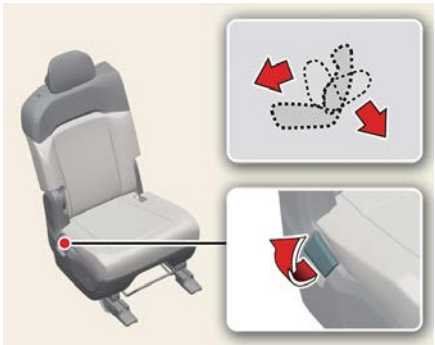

OMV023184N_2

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and backward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Seatback angle

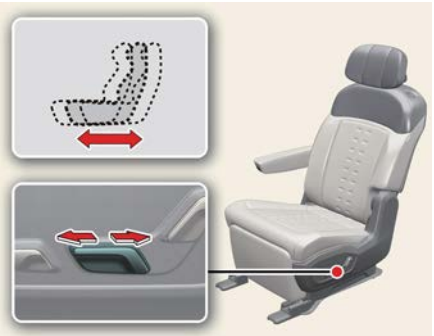

OMV024185N_2

To recline the seatback:

1. Pull up the seatback recline lever.
2. Hold the lever and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

2nd row seat adjustment for power seat (if equipped)

Moving forward and backward

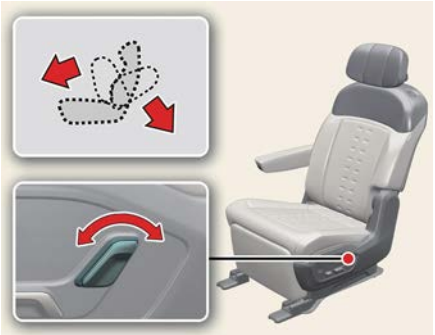


OMV023177N_2

To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback

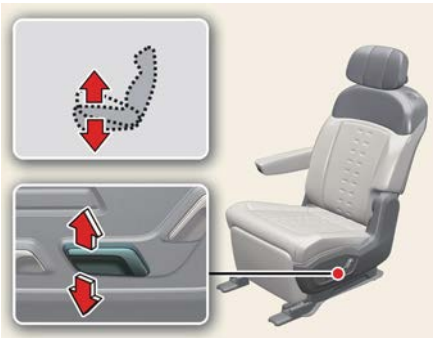


OMV023178N_2

To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Changing seat cushion tilt (if equipped)



OMV023179N_2

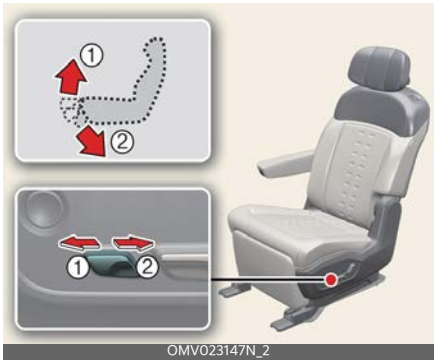
To change the height of the seat:

1. Pull the front portion of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

NOTICE

- To prevent damage to surrounding parts, the cushion tilt adjustment and seatback angle adjustment may be restricted depending on the position of the 2nd row seats.
  - Adjust the cushion tilt down when the angle of the backrest can no longer be adjusted backwards. The angle of the seatback can be adjusted a little further back.
  - When the cushion tilt no longer goes up, adjust the angle of the seatback forward. You can raise the cushion tilt a bit more.
- For the 2nd row seat, the function of the corresponding control switch may vary depending on the forward/backward position and the angle of the seatback.
  - If the seats in the 2nd row are moved forward a lot, the seats move backward when the seatback angle adjustment switch or the front/rear position adjustment switch is pushed backward.
  - If the seats in the 2nd row are moved a lot to the rear and the backrest angle is folded a lot, push the seatback angle adjustment switch backward to straighten the backrest angle as much as the initial set angle of the vehicle.
- To prevent getting caught, the position of the seat may not move forward, and the angle of the seatback may not be folded beyond a certain level.
- When adjusting the driver's seat, if there is not enough space between the second row seat on the driver's side, it is automatically adjusted first to secure space, and then the driver's seat is adjusted.

Leg support (if equipped)



OMV023147N_2

To use the leg support:

1. Push the control switch forward (1) or backward (2) to move the leg support to the desired angle.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

WARNING

- When you adjust the leg support of a seat, it's possible for your feet to get stuck under or on nearby objects located in the space between the front seat and the instrument panel. It's important to be cautious and mindful during this process, as unexpected injuries could occur.
- It's important to exercise caution when using the switch around children, as there is a risk of unexpected injuries.

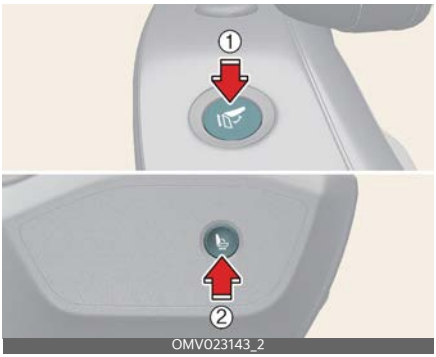
CAUTION

Do not sit on the edge of the leg support or place heavy objects on it. It can cause the leg support to malfunction.

NOTICE

Move the seat back before using the leg support. If the seat is too close to surrounding parts, it may restrict the use of the leg support.

2nd row walk-in seat



OMV023143_2

1 2nd row seat walk-in switch (seatback)

2 2nd row seat walk-in switch (seat cushion)

1. Store the 2nd row seat belts in the storage holder.
2. When you press the walk-in switch (1 or 2), the seatback tilts forward and the seat moves.
3. Get in or out of 3rd row seats safely.
4. After getting in or out of the 3rd row seats, adjust the position of the 2nd row seats and straighten the seatback.

2nd row tilting walk-in seat (7 seats right side seat)

This function allows you to get in or out of the 3rd row seats without removing the child safety seat.


OMV023116

1. Store the 2nd row seat belts in the storage holder.
2. When the walk-in switch (1 or 2) is pressed, both the seat cushion and seatback tilt forward.
3. Hold your seat and safely get into or out of the 3rd row seat.
4. After getting on or off, push the seat backward and raise the seatback to its original position.

WARNING

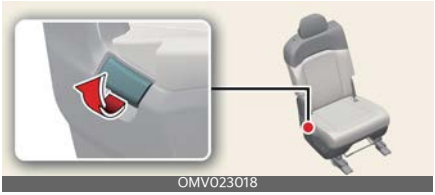
- When folding and lowering the 2nd row seats from the 3rd row seats, after the vehicle comes to a complete stop and the person in the 2nd row seat gets out, press the switch to move the 2nd row seat forward and lower it. Do not press the button to fold the seats when there are people in the 2nd row seats or while they are getting off. Sudden movement of the seat may cause injury.
- Be aware that if there are objects on the seat cushions in the 2nd row, they may be damaged when the walk-in function is activated.
- Do not operate the walk-in function while driving. A sudden start or stop may cause the seat to move and cause injury.
- Part of the passenger's body may be trapped when the 2nd row seats are returned to their original position. Before use, be sure to check that passengers or objects are not caught.

⚠ CAUTION

2nd row tilting walk-in seat (7 seats right side seat)

- For 7 seats, if a child seat is installed, operate after checking that the child seat is well fixed to the seat.
- Be aware that if there are objects on the 2nd row seat cushions, they may be damaged when the walk-in function is activated.
- Do not operate the walk-in function when the seatback of the 2nd row seats are folded.

2nd row seat folding


OMV023018

1. Keep the front seatbacks upright to avoid interference when the seats are folded.
2. Press the rear seat headrest button to lower the rear seat headrest to their lowest position.

⚠ WARNING

Objects

Objects carried on the folded down seatback must be secured, and must not extend higher than the top of the front seatbacks. Failure to follow these instructions could allow cargo to slide and cause injury or damage.

3. Insert the seat belt into the storage holder and insert the buckle into the storage area inside the seat to prevent interference between the 3-point seat belt on either side and the loaded cargo when folded.

   For 7 seats, tidy up the center seat belts of the 2nd row seats so that they are not twisted.
4. Pull the 2nd row seat angle adjustment lever to fully fold the seatback forward.
5. After folding the seatback, release the adjustment lever to secure it. Make sure the seatback is securely fastened.
6. When returning to the original position, raise the seatback while pulling the 2nd row seatback angle adjustment lever. After adjusting the seatback to the desired angle, release the lever to lock it in place.

2nd row seat folding (Luggage room)



OMV023138

1 Left side 2nd row seat folding

2 Right side 2nd row seat folding

- Press the 2nd row seat folding switch (1, 2) located on the right side in the luggage compartment.
- When returning to the original position, raise the backrest while pulling the second row seat angle adjustment lever. After adjusting the backrest to the desired angle, release the lever to lock it in place.

⚠ WARNING

- Always operate with the vehicle stationary when folding or unfolding the

seat. Do not adjust the seat while driving.
- Make sure there are occupants in the seat before folding the seat. Do not fold the seat when there are pets, luggage, or people in the seat, or when passengers are disembarking. The seat may suddenly move and cause injury.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet caught when operating the seat.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always be careful not to damage the seat belt when folding or unfolding the seat.
- After returning the seat, rock it back and forth to see if it is secure, and put the headrest and seat belt back in their original position before use.
- After erecting the seatback, check that the backrest is securely fastened.

⚠ WARNING

Uprighting a seat back

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward, resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING

Rear seatback

To ensure maximum protection in the event of an accident or sudden stop, when returning the rear seat to the upright position:

- Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle.
- Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to become pinched or caught in the rear seat.
- Ensure the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback.

  Failure to adhere to any of these instructions could result in serious injury or death in the event of a crash.

⚠ CAUTION

Damaging rear seat belt buckles

When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckles between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckles from being damaged by the rear seatback.

⚠ CAUTION

Rear seat belts

When returning the rear seatback to the upright position, remember to return the rear seat belts to their proper position.

⚠ WARNING

Unless the driver's position is properly set according to the driver's physical figure, do not fold the rear seat. It may increase bodily injuries in a sudden stop or collision.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.

⚠ WARNING

Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the

vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

Cargo loading

Make sure the vehicle is off, the gear is in P (Park) and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shifter dial is inadvertently moved to another position.

2nd row seat folding/unfolding (Luggage room) (if equipped)

Type A



Type B



1 Left side 2nd row seat folding/unfolding

2 Right side 2nd row seat folding/unfolding

- Press the 2nd row seat folding/unfolding switch (1 or 2) located on the right side of the luggage compartment.
- When returning to the original position, raise the seatback by pressing the 2nd row seat backrest angle adjustment switch or pressing the seatback folding/unfolding switch located on the right side of the luggage compartment.
- You can fold or unfold the second row seats in **infotainment system's home screen → Seat → 2nd Row Seats Fold/Unfold or 2nd/3rd Row Seats Fold/Unfold** from the infotainment system.

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is in P (Park) and the vehicle is in on position

⚠ WARNING

- Always operate with the vehicle stationary when folding or unfolding the seat. Do not adjust the seat while driving.
- Make sure there are occupants in the seat before folding the seat. Do not fold the seat when there are pets, luggage, or people in the seat, or when passengers are disembarking. The seat may suddenly move and cause injury.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet caught when operating the seat.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always be careful not to damage the seat belt when folding or unfolding the seat.
- After returning the seat, rock it back and forth to see if it is secure, and put the headrest and seat belt back in their original position before use.
- After erecting the seatback, check that the backrest is securely fastened.
- Functions may be limited when using functions related to the second row

(relaxion seat, walk-in seat, seat folding) in a location where the driver's seat and the 2nd row seat interfere.
- If the seat is operated more than 5 times without resting, the seat motor may be overtaxed. In this case, the seat will not operate when the button is pressed to prevent overheating. Wait for about 1 minute or more before operating.

NOTICE

- When adjusting the seat through the infotainment system, it is displayed as a pop-up on the infotainment system screen.
- If you adjust the seat with the button located on the right side of the seat and luggage room, a separate notification is not provided.
- For more details, access the web manual using the QR code in the infotainment system quick reference guide.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- When using as a seat, be sure to put the headrests and seat belt in their original positions.

WARNING

Rear seatback

To ensure maximum protection in the event of an accident or sudden stop, when returning the rear seat to the upright position:

- Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle.
- Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to become pinched or caught in the rear seat.
- Failure to adhere to any of these instructions could result in serious injury or death in the event of a crash.

CAUTION

Damaging rear seat belt buckles

When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckles between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckles from being damaged by the rear seatback.

CAUTION

Rear seat belts

When returning the rear seatback to the upright position, remember to return the rear seat belts to their proper position.

WARNING

Unless the driver's position is properly set according to the driver's physical figure, do not fold the rear seat. It may increase bodily injuries in a sudden stop or collision.

CAUTION

Be careful when loading cargo through the rear passenger seats to prevent damage to the vehicle interior.

WARNING

Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they can-

not be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

Cargo loading

Make sure the vehicle is off, the gear is in P (Park) and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shifter dial is inadvertently moved to another position.

2nd row seat folding strap

If the walk-in switch does not work, get out of the vehicle by pulling the seat folding strap in case of an emergency.

For 6 seats



For 7 seats



Fold the 2nd row seatback by pulling the seat folding strap in case of an emergency.

- For 6 seats (manual seat)
  - Move forward 2nd row seats by pulling the seat folding straps.
- For 6 seats (power seat), 7 seats
  - Fold the backrests of the 2nd row seats by pulling the seat folding straps. Hold the seat and get out of the vehicle safely.
- Get out of the vehicle to raise and adjust the 2nd row seats to the preferred positions.

⚠ WARNING

Do not recklessly pull the seat folding straps in an emergency when there are people in the 2nd row seats. Sudden movement of the seat may cause injury. Use only if the walk-in switch does not work.

✻ NOTICE

In an emergency, when the seat folding strap is pulled, the operation of all switches for that seat is restricted. In an emergency, use the desired function after adjusting the 2nd row seats to the state before pulling the seat folding strap. (if equipped)

3rd row seats

3rd row seat adjustment for manual seat


OMV023023_2

1. While seated, lean your back forward and adjust the 3rd row seat angle adjustment strap located outside the bottom of the seat back to the desired position while pulling forward.
2. When you release the 3rd row angle adjustment strap, the angle of the backrest is fixed. Gently rock the seat back and forth to make sure that the seatback is securely locked.

3rd row seat adjustment for power seat (if equipped)


OMV023024

1. Press the 3rd row seat back angle adjustment switch located on the left and right of the 3rd row side trim.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust it to the desired position.
3. When the adjustment is complete, release the switch.

3rd row seat folding


OMV023025

- Pull the 3rd row seat folding straps to fully fold them.
- When returning to the original position, pull the 3rd row seat folding strap and straighten the backrest. After adjusting the seatback to the desired angle, release the strap to secure it.

  Unfold the folded headrest and return it to its original position, and gently rock the seat back and forth to confirm that the seatback is securely fixed before use.

⚠ WARNING

- Always operate with the vehicle stationary when folding or unfolding the seat. Do not adjust the seat while driving.
- Be careful not to get your hands or feet caught when operating the seat.
- Check the occupants of the 3rd row seats and fold the seats. Do not fold the seats if there are pets, luggage or people in the 3rd row seats, or while passengers are getting off. The seat may suddenly move and cause injury.
- It is very dangerous to have an occupant in the cargo space with the rear seat folded down.

- When loading cargo, do not load it above the front seat height, and secure movable cargo to prevent it from being pushed forward. Otherwise vehicle occupants may be injured by the cargo.
- When driving with the seatback folded, secure the cargo securely so that it does not move. Accidents may occur due to objects moving when starting or braking suddenly.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not remove the separate cover on the back of the 3rd row seat. If the cover is removed, the third row seats may be damaged. If the cover is removed, have the seats inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- When the seatback folds forward, it can be used as a storage space.
- When loading or unloading a vehicle, put the gearshift in the P (Park) position, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB), and then turn off the vehicle.
- Be sure to unfold the headrests when sitting in the 3rd row seat.

3rd row seat folding/unfolding (Luggage room) (if equipped)



1 Left side 3rd row seat folding/unfolding

2 Right side 3rd row seat folding/unfolding

- Press the 3rd row seat fold/unfold switch (1, 2) located on the right side of the luggage compartment or the infotainment system screen button.
- You can fold or unfold the 3rd row seats in **Infotainment system's home screen → Seat → 2nd/3rd Row Seats Fold/Unfold** from the infotainment system.

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is in P (Park) and the vehicle is in on position

⚠ WARNING

- Check the occupants of the 3rd row seats and fold the seats. Do not fold the seats if there are pets, luggage or people in the third row seats, or while passengers are getting off. The seat may suddenly move and cause injury.
- It is very dangerous to have an occupant in the cargo space with the rear seat folded down.
- When loading cargo, do not load it above the front seat height, and secure movable cargo to prevent it from being pushed forward. Otherwise vehicle occupants may be injured by the cargo.
- When driving with the backrest folded, secure the cargo securely so that it does not move. Accidents may occur due to objects moving when starting or braking suddenly.
- The 3rd row seats can be folded or unfolded even when the vehicle is in off position. Excessive operation of about 10 or more times in this condition may cause the 12V battery to discharge prematurely, so be careful.

- Do not apply excessive force to the seats while the 3rd row seats are operating. Seats may be damaged.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the seat is operated more than 5 times without resting, the drive motor may be overtaxed. In this case, the seat will not operate when the button is pressed to prevent overheating. Wait for about 1 minute or more before operating.
- When the 3rd row seats are fully folded, they will no longer fold even if you press the 3rd row seat seatback angle adjustment switch.
- If the seatback angle is within a certain range, the backrest will be unfolded by pressing the 3rd row seatback angle adjustment switch, and out of a certain angle, the angle of the backrest can be adjusted by pressing the 3rd row seat fold/unfold switch.
- Be sure to unfold the headrest when sitting in the 3rd row seat.
- Do not remove the separate cover on the back of the 3rd row seat. If the cover is removed, the third row seats may be damaged. If the cover is removed, Have the seats inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- Be sure to unfold the headrest when sitting in the 3rd row seat.
- Seat adjustment may stop working if the vehicle is moved or shifted while the seat is operating.
- When the seats are folded and unfolded, pressing the 3rd row seat fold/unfold switch once again stops the operation. Press the switch again.
- When the seats are folded, the seats can be unfolded by pressing the 3rd row seatback angle adjustment switches located on the left and right of the 3rd row side trim.
- When the seatback folds forward, it can be used as a storage space.
- When loading or unloading a vehicle, put the gearshift in the P (Park) position, apply the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB), and then turn off the vehicle.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Seatback folding safety feature

- When a certain amount of force is detected when the 3rd row seats are folded or unfolded, they automatically return or stop working. However, these functions may not work if the sensed resistance is less than a certain force or if the seat is almost folded or unfolded. Also, if a strong impact is applied to the seat, the object detection function may operate even if no obstacle is placed.
- If the object detection function operates several times while the seat operates once, folding and unfolding may be repeated continuously and the operation may stop. In this case, after checking that objects are caught, operate the switch again to check that there is no problem.
- The angle of the seatback may change when the seat's object detection function is activated. Press the

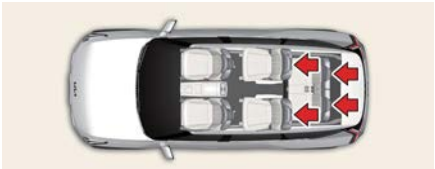
3rd row seat fold/unfold switch to operate it once to reset the seatback angle to the normal angle.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not intentionally place any part of your body or object within the operating range to check the object detection function while the third row seat is operating.
- For safety, when folding or unfolding the 3rd row seats, make sure that there are no body parts or objects around, such as hands or heads, before operating. In addition, to prevent damage to the seat belt, insert it into the storage holder and store the buckle in the storage area inside the seat before operating it.
- If a child seat is installed on the 3rd row seat, remove it before operation.
- If an object is placed on the 3rd row seat cushion, remove it before operation.
- Raise the seatback of the 2nd row seats to avoid interference with the front seats, and if necessary, move the 2nd row seats forward before operating.

Headrest for rear seat

The rear seat is equipped with headrests in all the seating positions for the occupant's safety and comfort.



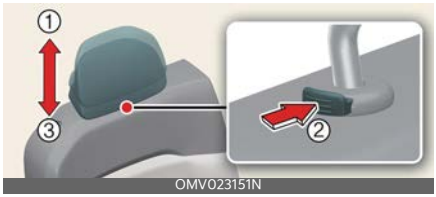
OMV023168N

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

To maximize the effectiveness in case of accidents, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is as high as the center of gravity of an occupant's head. Generally, the center of gravity of most people's heads is similar with the height as the top of their eyes.

Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

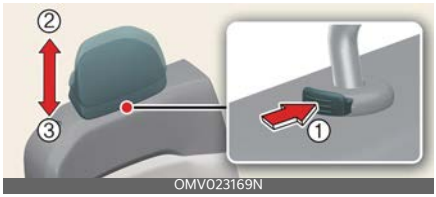
Adjusting the height up and down



OMV023151N

- To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1).
- To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

Removal and reinstallation



OMV023169N

- To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) while pulling the headrest upward (2).

- To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes while pressing the release button (1).

Then adjust it to the appropriate height and ensure that it locks in position.

Wing-out headrest (if equipped)


OMV023036N

For rear outboard passenger's comfort, the ends of the headrest can be adjusted inward.

3rd row automatic folding headrest


OMV023140


OMV023038

- The seatbacks and headrests will automatically fold by pulling the 3rd row seat folding straps located on the seatback.
- Manually return the headrest after raising the seatback. Always make sure the headrest is locked in place.

NOTICE

The height of the 3rd row automatic folding headrests cannot be adjusted.

Armrest

For 6 seats


OMV023039

For 7 seats


OMV023040

- Pull the armrest forward to the lowest position, then raise the armrest to secure it at a comfortable angle.
- After fixing, the lower adjustment is not possible. If lower adjustment is desired, raise the armrest to the highest position and lower it to the lowest position before adjusting.
- After use, lift it up and place it in the top position.

⚠ CAUTION

- When using the 2nd row seat folding function, use it after raising the armrest to the highest position.
- The armrest may be damaged if you sit on it or apply excessive load.

Seat belts

The following explains seat belts precautions and how to fasten seat belts.

Seat belt restraint system

For maximum restraint system protection, seat belts must always be used whenever the vehicle is moving.

- A properly positioned shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. See "Child Restraint System (CRS)" on page 4-42 for further discussion.

⚠ WARNING

Twisted Seat Belt

Make sure your seat belt is not twisted when worn. A twisted seat belt may not properly protect you in an accident and could cut into your body.

⚠ WARNING

Shoulder Belt

Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt cannot protect the occupant in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Damaged Seat Belt

Replace the entire seat belt assembly if any part of the webbing or hardware is damaged, as you can no longer be sure that a damaged seat belt will provide protection in an accident.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the most protection.

A slack belt will greatly reduce protection.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils, chemicals, and particularly battery acid. Use mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which could either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seats. It is very dangerous and you may not be properly protected.
- Do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly while driving. This could cause loss of control and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.

⚠ WARNING

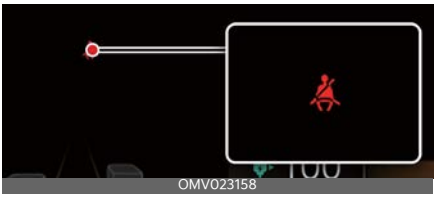
Seat Belt Buckle

Do not allow foreign material (gum, crumbs, coins, liquids, etc.) to obstruct the seat belt buckle orifice. This may prevent the seat belt from fastening securely.

Seat belt warning light

The seat belt warning light and warning sound operate under the following conditions to let you know the importance of wearing a seat belt.

Front seat belt warning light



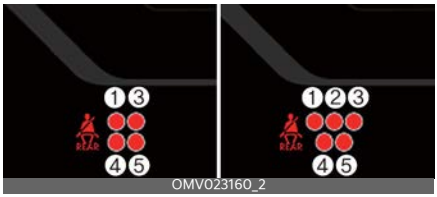
- When the vehicle is on, the warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds. If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the warning chime will sound for about 6 seconds.
- If the seat belt is unfastened while driving and the vehicle's speed is 9 km/h (6 mph) or more but less than 20 km/h (12 mph), the warning light will remain illuminated. If the vehicle's speed is above approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) and the seat belt is unfastened while driving, the warning light (flashing) and warning sound will operate for about 100 seconds. After that, the warning light will continue to stay illuminated until the seat belt is fastened.
- When the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light turns on for approximately 6 seconds and then turns off. In addition, when the warning is already activated, the seat belt not fastened warning may remain for about 6 seconds after the passenger gets out of the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

- Even if the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 6 seconds.
- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

Rear passenger seat belt warning light

6 seats/7 seats



OMV023160_2

1 2nd row seats left side
2 2nd row seats center side
3 2nd row seats right side
4 3rd row seats left side
5 3rd row seats right side

- When the vehicle is on, the warning light will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds. Afterwards, regardless of passenger occupancy, if the seat belt is not fastened, the warning light will stay illuminated for approximately 70 seconds.
- If the seat belt is unfastened while driving after it has been initially fastened, and the vehicle's speed is below approximately 20 km/h (12 mph), the warning light will remain illuminated for approximately 70 seconds. If the vehicle's speed is above approximately 20 km/h (12 mph), the warning light (flashing) and warning sound will operate for approximately 35 seconds.

Seat belt - driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor

The following explains how to fasten and adjust the driver's seat belt.

Fastening your seat belt



OCV031125N

- Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2).
  There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.


OCV031076

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision.

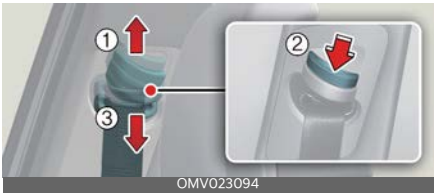
The arm closest to the seat belt buckle should be over the belt while the other arm should be under the belt as shown in the illustration. Never wear the seat belt under the arm closest to the door.

NOTICE

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull on the belt and release it. You should then be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

Height adjustment

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of 4 positions for maximum comfort and safety.



The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

- To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1).
- To lower it, push it down (3) while pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked in position.

Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.

WARNING

Shoulder Belt Positioning

Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face. Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.

WARNING

Seat Belt Replacement

After a collision, the seat belt system should be inspected to ensure it is operating normally. Replace any belts that are not functioning appropriately.

Seat belts - front passenger and rear seat 3-point system with combination locking retractor

The following explains how to fasten the passenger's and rear seat belt.

Fastening the seat belt

Combination retractor type seat belts are installed in the rear seat positions to help accommodate the installation of child restraint systems. Although a combination retractor is also installed in the front passenger seat position, it is strongly recommended that children always be seated in the rear seat. NEVER place any infant restraint system in the front seat of the vehicle.

This type of seat belt combines the features of both an emergency and automatic locking retractor.

- Pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle. There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. When not securing a child restraint, the seat belt operates in the same way as the driver's seat belt (emergency locking retractor type).

It automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion of the seat belt is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly across your hips.

When the seat belt is fully extended from the retractor to allow the installation of a child restraint system, the seat belt operation changes to allow the belt to retract, but not to extend (automatic locking retractor type). Refer to "Securing a child restraint with a lap/shoulder belt" on page 4-48.

⚠ CAUTION

Do NOT fold down the left portion of the rear seatback when the rear center seat belt is buckled. ALWAYS UNBUCKLE the rear center seat belt before folding down the left portion of the rear seatback. If the rear center seat belt is buckled when the left portion of the rear seatback is folded down, distortion and damage to the top portion of the seatback and seat belt garnish may result, causing the seatback to lock into the folded down position.

✻ NOTICE

Although the combination retractor provides the same level of protection for seated passengers in either emergency or automatic locking modes, have the seated passengers use the emergency locking feature. The automatic locking function is intended only for child restraint installation. To convert from the automatic locking feature to the emergency locking operation mode, allow the unbuckled seat belt to fully retract.

The seat belt should be locked into the buckle on each seat cushion to be properly fastened.

2nd row seats



OMV023041

* Center seat in the 2nd row is equipped only for the 7 seats.

1 Rear right seat belt fastening buckle

2 Rear center seat belt fastening buckle

3 Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

⚠ WARNING

Prior to fastening the rear seat belts, ensure the latch matches the seat belt buckle. Forcefully fastening the left or right seat belt to the center buckle can result in an improper fastening scenario that will not protect you in an accident.

When using the rear center seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.



OMV023180N

3rd row seats



OMV023042

1 Rear right seat belt fastening buckle

2 Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

Releasing the seat belt



OCV031126N

The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) on the locking buckle.

When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to make sure it is not twisted and try again.

Pre-tensioner seat belt

Your vehicle is equipped with pre-tensioner seat belts for the front driver and passenger, as well as the second row passengers (except the center).



OSG2H031063

The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated when a frontal collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.

When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor may lock into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt tighter.

1 Retractor pre-tensioner

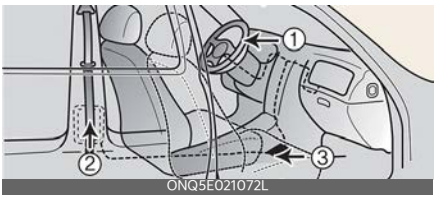
The purpose of the retractor pre-tensioner is to make sure that the shoulder belts fit in tightly against the occupant's upper body in certain frontal collisions.

If the system senses excessive tension on the driver or passenger's seat belt when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

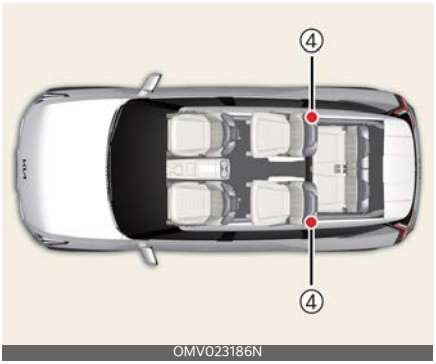
✻ NOTICE

When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.

The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components.



ONQ5E021072L



OMV023186N

* The actual position of seat belt pre-tensioner system components may differ from the illustration.

1 SRS (Supplemental Restraints System) air bag warning light

2 Front retractor pre-tensioner assembly

3 SRS control module
4 2nd row retractor pre-tensioner assembly

⚠ WARNING

Skin Irritation

Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident when the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated. The fine dust from the pre-tensioner activation may cause skin irritation and should not be inhaled for prolonged periods.

✻ NOTICE

- Both the driver's and front passenger's seat belt pre-tensioner systems may activat not only in certain frontal collisions, but also in certain side collisions or rollovers if the vehicle is equipped with side/curtain air bags, and/or the front center side air bag.
- The sensor that activates the SRS air bag operates with the pre-tensioner seat belt. The SRS air bag warning light () on the instrument panel will appear for approximately 3~6seconds after the EV button has been changed to the on position, and should then turn off.

If the pre-tensioner seat belt system is not working properly, this warning light will appear even if there is not a malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear when the EV button is changed to on, or if it remains illuminated after approximately 3~6seconds, or if it appears while the vehicle is being driven, have an authorized Kia dealer inspect it as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Hot Pre-tensioner

Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated. When the pre-tensioner seat belt mechanism activates during a collision, the pre-tensioner becomes hot and can burn you.

Pre-tensioners operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. If the pre-tensioner must be replaced, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

Seat belt precautions

Take the following precautions when using seat belts.

Infant or small child

Most countries have child restraint laws. You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to "Child Restraint System (CRS)" on page 4-42.

✻ NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information.

Refer to "Child Restraint System (CRS)" on page 4-42.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems must always sit in the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugly on the hips as low as possible. Check periodically to insure that the belt fits. A squirming child could move the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 13 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 13 and under in the front seat.

If the shoulder belt portion touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the center of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck, you need to use a child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING

Small Children

Do not allow small children to ride in the vehicle without an appropriate child restraint system. If the shoulder belt contacts your child's neck or face, your child is too small to ride in the vehicle. In a crash the seat belt will inflict injury to your child's neck, throat and face. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

Restraint of pregnant women

Pregnant women should wear lap/shoulder belt assemblies whenever possible according to specific recommendations by their doctors. The lap portion of the belt should be worn AS SECURELY AND LOW AS POSSIBLE.

⚠ WARNING

Pregnant Women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the seat belt above or on the abdomen where the fetus is located. The force of the seat belt during a collision can seriously injure the fetus.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase injury severity in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the vehicle is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if a person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear seats are in a reclined position.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. Care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or abuse.

⚠ WARNING

Pinched Seat Belt

Make sure that the webbing and/or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat when returning the rear seatback to its upright position. A caught or pinched webbing/buckle may become damaged and could fail during a collision or sudden stop.

⚠ WARNING

Seatbelts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed in sunny weather. They could burn infants and children.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for any wear or damage. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. They can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

The seat belt assembly should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident, even if no damage is visible. Additional questions concerning seat belt operation should be directed to an authorized Kia dealer.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rear-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle.

Children always in the rear

Children age 13 and under must always ride in the rear seats and be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or maneuver.

⚠ WARNING

Restraint Location

Never install a child or infant seat in the front passenger's seat. A child riding in the front can be forcefully struck by an inflating airbag and get seriously injured.

⚠ WARNING

Hot Child Restraint

A child restraint system can become very hot if it is left in a closed vehicle on a sunny day. Check the seat cover, buckles and latches before placing a child in the restraint system.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Even with air bags, children can be seriously injured or killed. Children too large for a child restraint must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have child restraint laws which require children to travel in approved child restraint devices. The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of child restraints differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are traveling.

Child restraint systems must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. You must use a commercially available child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country.

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in a vehicle seat by lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt, or by a LATCH system in the rear seats of the vehicle.

Child restraint system (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rear-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the rear seat of the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the CRS.

⚠ WARNING

Child Restraint Installation

An improperly secured child restraint system can increase the risk of serious injury or death in an accident. Always take the following precautions when using a CRS:

- Always follow the CRS manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the child restraint system.
- If the headrest prevents proper installation of a child seat (as described in the CRS manual), the head restraint of the respective seating position should be readjusted or entirely removed.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seat-

back, as it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.

NOTICE

After an accident, have a Kia dealer check the child restraint system, seat belts, tether anchors and lower anchors.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a CRS for your child, always:

- Make sure the CRS has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.
- Select a child restraint based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a child restraint that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.
- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the CRS.

WARNING

Holding Children

Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the car's interior. Always use a child restraint system, which is appropriate for your child's height and weight.

WARNING

Unattended Children

Never leave children unattended in a vehicle. The car can heat up very quickly, resulting in injuries to the child in the vehicle.

WARNING

Seat Belt Use

Do not use one seat belt for two occupants at the same time. This will eliminate any safety benefit provided by the seat belt to the occupants.

Child restraint system types

There are three main types of child restraint systems: rear-facing seats, forward-facing seats, and booster seats. They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rear-facing child seats



OMV023181N

A rear-facing child seat provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the seat and reduces the stress to the neck and spinal cord.

All children under age one must always ride in a rear-facing infant child restraint.

Convertible and 3-in-1 child seats typically have higher height and weight limits for the rear-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rear-facing for a longer period.

Continue to use a rear-facing child seat for as long as your child will fit within the

height and weight limits allowed by the child seat manufacturer. It's the best way to keep them safe. Once your child has outgrown the rear-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a forward-facing child restraint with a harness.

Forward-facing child restraints


OMV023182N

A forward-facing child seat provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing child seat with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your child restraint's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing child restraint, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a restraint designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the lap of your child.

Keep your child in a booster seat until they are big enough to sit in the seat without a booster and still have the seat belt fit properly. For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie snugly across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie snug across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children age 13 and under must always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimize the risk of injury.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

After selecting a proper child seat for your child, check to make sure it fits properly in your vehicle.

Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer when installing the child seat. Note these general steps when installing the seat to your vehicle:

- **Properly secure the child restraint to the vehicle.** All child restraints must be secured to the vehicle with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the Lower Anchors and Tether for Children (LATCH) system.
- **Make sure the child restraint is firmly secured.** After installing a child restraint to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A child restraint secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.
- **Secure the child in the child restraint.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the child restraint according to the manufacturer instructions.

Lower Anchors and Tether for Children (LATCH) System

The LATCH system holds a child restraint during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the child restraint easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your child restraint. The LATCH system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the child restraint. The LATCH system eliminates the need to

use seat belts to secure the child restraint to the rear seats.

Lower anchors are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each LATCH seating position that will accommodate a child restraint with lower attachments.

To use the LATCH system in your vehicle, you must have a child restraint with LATCH attachments.

The child seat manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the child seat with its attachments for the LATCH lower anchors.



OMV023047N

LATCH anchors have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration. There are no LATCH anchors provided for the center rear seating position.

⚠ WARNING

LATCH Lower Anchors

Never attempt to attach a LATCH equipped seat in the center seating position. LATCH lower anchors are only to be used in the left and right rear outboard seating positions. The anchors may fail and break in a collision if the seat is in the center seating position.

The lower anchor position indicator symbols are located on the left and right rear seatbacks to identify the position of the lower anchors in your vehicle (see arrows in illustration).

For 6 seats



OMVA024001N_3

For 7 seats



OMVA024002N_3

3rd row seats



OMVA024003N_3

1 Lower Anchor position indicator

2 Lower Anchor

The LATCH anchors are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions.

To use the lower anchor, push the upper portion of the lower anchor cover.

Securing a child restraint with the LATCH anchors system

To install a LATCH-compatible child restraint in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the lower anchors.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchors that could prevent a secure connection between the child restraint and the lower anchors.
3. Place the child restraint on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the lower anchors according to the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer.
4. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's instructions for properly adjusting and tightening the lower attachments on the child restraint to the lower anchors.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the LATCH system:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.
- To prevent a child from playing with unused seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts before the child is placed into the vehicle. Lock each unused seatbelt following the instructions in the "automatic locking mode" subsection and place the webbing behind the child seat or against an unused seatback. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one child restraint to a single anchor. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the LATCH system inspected by your authorized Kia dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the LATCH system and may not properly secure the child restraint.

Securing a child restraint seat with "Tether Anchor" system

For 6 seats



OMV023044N

For 7 seats



OMV023045N

3rd row seats


OMV023046

First secure the child restraint with the LATCH lower anchors or the seat belt. If the child restraint manufacturer recommends that the top tether strap be attached, attach and tighten the top tether strap to the top tether strap anchor.

Child restraint hook holders are located on the shelf behind the rear seats.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the tether strap:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your child restraint system.
- NEVER attach more than one child restraint to a single tether anchor. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the tether strap to anything other than the correct tether anchor. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Do not use the tether anchors for adult seat belts or harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.
- Always fasten the seat belts behind the child restraint seat when they are not used to secure the child seat. Failure to do so may result in child strangulation.

To install the tether anchor:


OCV031116N

1. Route the child restraint tether strap over the child restraint seatback. Route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the head restraint posts or route the tether strap over the top of the vehicle seatback. Make sure the strap is not twisted.
2. Connect the tether strap hook to the tether anchor, then tighten the tether strap according to the child seat manufacturer's instructions to firmly secure the child restraint to the seat.
3. Check that the child restraint is securely attached to the seat by pushing and pulling the seat forward and from side-to-side.

Securing a child restraint with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the LATCH system, all child restraints must be secured to a vehicle rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

Automatic locking mode


ONQ5021094N

Since all passenger seat belts move freely under normal conditions and only lock under extreme or emergency conditions (emergency locking mode), you must manually pull the seat belt all the way out to shift the retractor to the "automatic locking" mode to secure a child restraint.

The "automatic locking" mode will help prevent the normal movement of the child in the vehicle from causing the seat belt to loosen and compromise the child restraint system.

To install a child restraint system on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the child restraint system on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the child restraint, following the restraint manufacturer's instructions.

   Be sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.
2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound.

   Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.


OCV031127N

3. Pull the shoulder portion of the seat belt all the way out. When the shoulder portion of the seat belt is fully extended, it will shift the retractor to the "automatic locking" (child restraint) mode.


OCV031128N

4. Slowly allow the shoulder portion of the seat belt to retract and listen for an audible "clicking" or "ratcheting" sound. This indicates that the retractor is in the "automatic locking" mode. If no distinct sound is heard, repeat steps 3 and 4.


OCV031129N

5. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the child restraint system while feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
6. Push and pull on the child restraint system to confirm that the seat belt is

holding it firmly in place. If it is not, release the seat belt and repeat steps 2 through 5.

7. Double check that the retractor is in the "automatic locking" mode by attempting to pull more of the seat belt out of the retractor. If you cannot, the retractor is in the "automatic locking" mode.

If your CRS manufacturer instructs or recommends you use a tether anchor with the lap/shoulder belt, refer to "Securing a child restraint with the LATCH anchors system" on page 4-46 for more information.

⚠ WARNING

Auto Lock Mode

Set the retractor to Automatic Lock mode when installing any child restraint system. If the retractor is not in the automatic locking mode, the child restraint can move when your vehicle turns or stops suddenly. A child can be seriously injured or killed if the child restraint is not properly anchored in the car, including manually pulling the seat belt all the way out to shift the retractor to the "Auto Lock" mode.

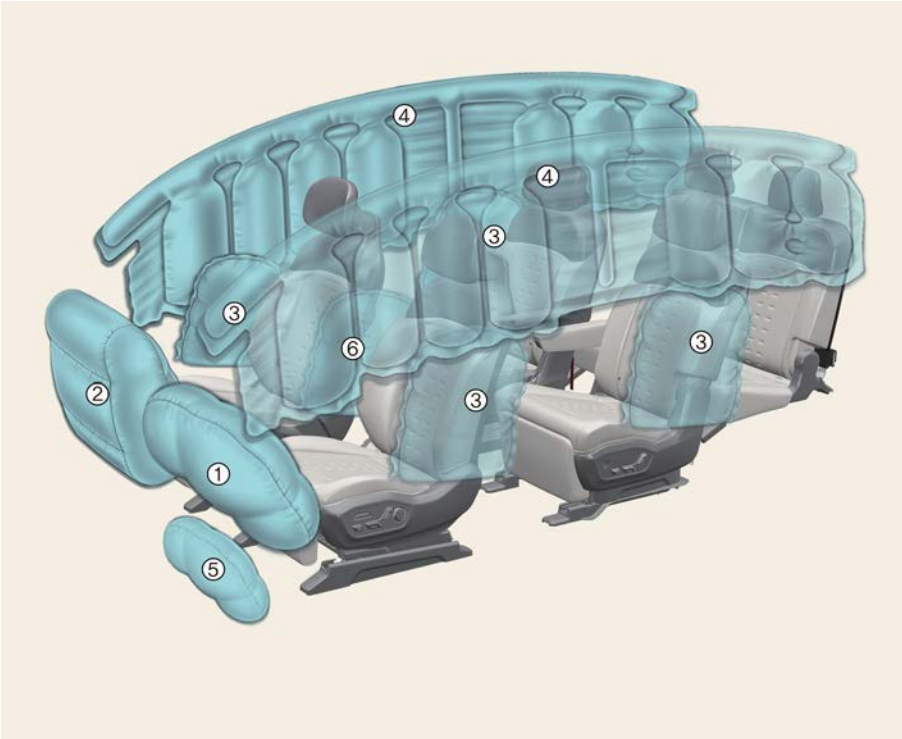
✻ NOTICE

When the seat belt is allowed to retract to its fully stowed position, the retractor will automatically switch from the "automatic locking" mode to the emergency lock mode for normal adult usage.

To remove the child restraint, press the release button on the buckle and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the restraint and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Air bag - advanced supplemental restraint system

The appropriate air bags inflate instantly in the event of a serious frontal collision or side collision in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.



OMV023001N

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1 Driver's front air bag
2 Passenger's front air bag
3 Side air bag
4 Curtain air bag
5 Driver's knee air bag
6 Front center side air bag

Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimize the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.

How does the air bag system operate?

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the EV button has been changed to on position or the vehicle is in the ready mode.
- The appropriate air bags inflate instantly in the event of a serious frontal collision or side collision in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- Generally, air bags are designed to inflate based on the severity of a collision and its direction. These two factors determine whether the sensors produce an electronic deployment/ inflation signal.
- Air bags will inflate based upon the severity of a collision and its direction, etc. But air bags will not inflate in every crash or collision situation.
- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, side/curtain air bags, and/ or the front center side air bag will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.
- When a rollover is detected, side/curtain air bags, and/or the front center side air bag will remain inflated longer to help provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts.
- In order to help provide protection, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of inflation is a consequence of the extremely short time before the occupant impacts vehicle structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries and is thus a necessary part of the air bag design. However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel or passenger air bag can cause fatal injuries, especially if the occupant is too close to the steering wheel or passenger air bag.**

⚠ WARNING

Airbag Inflation

Sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. A distance of at least 10" from your chest to the steering wheel is recommended. Failure to do so can result in airbag inflation injuries to the driver.

Noise and smoke

When inflated, the air bags make a loud noise and release smoke and powder in the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though the smoke and powder are non-toxic, they may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc). Wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptoms persist.

⚠ WARNING

Hot Components

Do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after airbag inflation. The components in the steering wheel, instrument panel and the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot and can cause burn injuries.

⚠ WARNING

Do not install or place any accessories near air bag deployment areas, such as the instrument panel, windows, pillars, and roof rails.

Do not install a child restraint on the front passenger's seat

Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger's seat.



If the air bag deploys, it would impact the rear-facing child restraint, causing serious or fatal injury.

Do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

⚠ WARNING

Air Bag Deployment

When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, install the child restraint system as far away from the door as possible. Inflation of the side and/or curtain air bags could impact the child.

Air bag warning light

The purpose of air bag warning light in your instrument panel is to alert you of a potential problem with your air bag system, which could include your side and/or curtain air bags used for rollover protection.



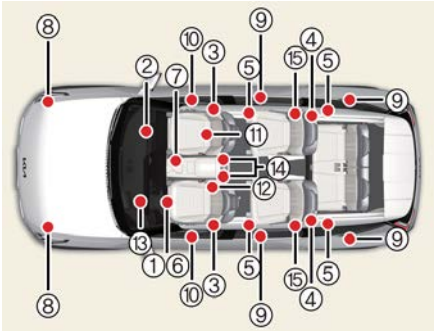
If the air bag warning light appears for more than 3~6seconds after EV button has been changed to on, or if appears during vehicle operation, an SRS component may not be functioning properly and you should have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

If any of the following conditions occur, this indicates a malfunction in the air bag system. Have an authorized Kia dealer inspect the air bag system as soon as possible.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you change EV button to on.
- The light stays on after appearing for approximately 3~6seconds.
- The light comes on while the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when EV button is in the on position.

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) components and functions

The SRS consists of multiple elements and sensors.



* The actual position of SRS components may differ from the illustration.

The SRS consists of the following components:

1 Driver's front air bag module
2 Passenger's front air bag module
3 Front side air bag modules
4 Curtain air bag modules
5 Retractor pre-tensioner assemblies
6 Air bag warning light
7 SRSCM (SRS Control Module)/rollover sensor
8 Front impact sensors
9 Side impact sensors
10 Side pressure sensors
11 Occupant detection system (Front passenger's seat only)
12 Front center side air bag module
13 Driver's knee airbag module
14 Front driver/passenger's seat belt buckle sensor
15 2nd row seat side airbag module

Driver's front air bag (1)



The front air bag modules are located both in the center of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Driver's front air bag (2)



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

Driver's front air bag (3)



A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front air bag


OCV031039L

⚠ WARNING

Air Bag Obstructions

Do not install or place any accessories on the steering wheel, instrument panel, or on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles if the air bag deploys.

⚠ WARNING

Flying Objects

Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles if the side airbag inflates.

- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise and powder released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are non-toxic. The air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.
- The SRS can function only when the EV button is in the on position. If the SRS warning light does not appear, or remains on after about 3~6 seconds when the EV button is in the on position after the vehicle is in the **READY** mode, or illuminates while driving, the SRS is not working properly. Have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

Before replacing a fuse or disconnecting a battery terminal, change the EV button to the off position. Never remove or replace an air bag related fuse when the EV button is in the on position as the SRS warning light will appear.

Never remove or replace an air bag related fuse when the EV button is in the on position as the SRS warning light will appear.

Occupant Detection System (ODS)

Your vehicle is equipped with an ODS in the front passenger's seat.



OMV023053

The ODS is designed to detect the presence of a properly seated front passenger and determine if the passenger's front air bag should be activated (may inflate) or not. Only the front passenger front air bag is controlled by the ODS.

Do not put anything that blocks the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator.

Main components of the ODS

- A detection device located within the front passenger seat cushion.
- An electronic system which determines whether the passenger air bag systems should be activated or deactivated.
- An indicator light located on the instrument panel which appears the words PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicates the front passenger air bag system is deactivated.
- The instrument panel air bag warning light is connected to the occupant detection system.

If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person that the system determines to be of appropriate size, and is seated properly (upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and feet on the floor), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator will turn off and the front passenger's air bag will be able to inflate, if necessary, in frontal crashes.

You will find the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator on the map lamp. This system detects the conditions 1~4 in the following table and activates or deactivates the front passenger air bag based on these conditions.

Always be sure that you and all vehicle occupants are seated and restrained properly (sitting upright with the seat in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion, legs comfortably extended, feet on the floor, and wearing the seat belt properly) for effective protection.

- The ODS may not function properly if the passenger takes actions which can defeat the detection system. These include:

1. Failing to sit in an upright position.
2. Leaning against the door or center console.
3. Sitting towards the sides or the front of the seat.
4. Putting legs on the dashboard or resting them on other locations which reduce the passenger weight on the front seat.
5. Improperly wearing the seat belt.
6. Reclining the seatback.

Condition and operation in the front passenger ODS

Condition detected by the occupant detection system	Indicator/Warning light		Devices
	"PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF" indicator light	SRS warning light	Front passenger air bag
1. Adult*1	Off	Off	Activated
2. Child restraint system with child under 12 months old**2*3*4	On	Off	Deactivated
3. Unoccupied	On	Off	Deactivated
4. Malfunction in the system	Off	On	Activated

* 1. The system determines a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her size or sitting position.
* 2. Do not allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending upon his/her size or sitting position.
* 3. Never install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.
* 4. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator may turn on or off when a child above 12 months to 12 years old (with or without child restraint system) sits in the front passenger seat. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not install a child restraint system on the passenger seat when it is soaked with liquid.
- Do not modify the ODS. This may damage the system and prevent its proper function in a collision.

✻ NOTICE

- Do not use car seat cushions or aftermarket seat heaters that cover the surface of the seat.
- After cleaning the interior with steam or detergent, the seat should be thoroughly dried. Check for normal operation of the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and air bag warning lights.
- Any service related to the passenger seat and the ODS must be done at an authorized Kia service center.
- After the passenger seat has been removed or installed for repair purposes, check for normal operation of the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF and air bag warning lights with a person seated or not seated in the passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING

When the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF symbol appears, the passenger air bag system will not operate. The passenger air bag system will operate when necessary if the symbol does not appear.

✻ NOTICE

Do not modify or replace the front passenger seat. Do not place anything on or attach anything, such as a blanket, front seat cover or after market seat heater, to the front passenger seat. This can adversely affect the ODS.

⚠ WARNING

ODS System

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the ODS and may result in the deactivation of the front passenger airbag. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger as to the proper sitting positions as contained in this manual.

- Do not place a heavy load in the front passenger seatback pocket or on the front passenger seat.


OCV031082

- Do not place feet on the front passenger seatback.


OCV031083

- Do not move your hips too forward in the seat.


OCV031084

- Never excessively recline the front passenger seatback.


OCV031071

- Never place feet on the dashboard.


OCV031085

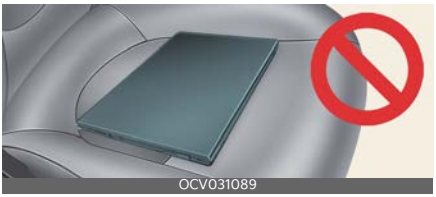
- Never lean on the door or center console.
- Do not sit with your weight excessively skewing to the left or right on the front passenger seat.


OCV031086

- Do not use car seat accessories, such as thick blankets and cushions, that cover up the car seat surface.

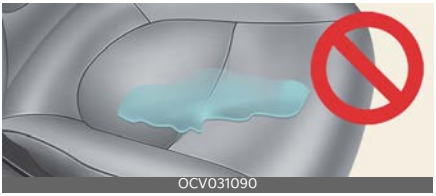

OCV031088

- Do not place electronic devices such as laptops or DVD players or heavy objects such as a large quantity of water bottles on the passenger seat.


OCV031089

- Wet Passenger Seat

  Do not spill liquid in the passenger seat. Spilled liquid on the passenger seat may cause the air bag warning light to appear or malfunction. If any liquid is spilled, make sure the seat has been completely dried before driving the vehicle.


OCV031090

Proper position


OCV031081

When an adult is seated in the front passenger seat, if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator is on, change EV button to the OFF position and have the passenger sit properly (sitting upright with the seatback in an upright position, centered on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and feet

on the floor). Restart the vehicle and ensure the passenger remains in that position. This will allow the system to detect the person and to enable the passenger air bag.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator is still on, have the passenger move to the rear seat.

⚠ WARNING

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF Light

Do not allow an adult passenger to ride in the front seat when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator appears because the air bag will not deploy in the event of a collision. Have the passenger reposition in the seat. Failure to properly position may lead to air bag deactivation, resulting in air bag non-deployment in a collision. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator remains illuminated after repositioned properly and the vehicle is restarted, have the the passenger move to the rear seat because the front air bag will not deploy.

✻ NOTICE

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator appears for about Max 4seconds after EV button is turned to the on position after the vehicle is started. If the front passenger seat is occupied, the occupant detection sensor will then classify the front passenger after several more seconds.

- Even though your vehicle is equipped with ODS, never install a CRS in the front passenger's seat. A deploying air bag can forcefully strike a child resulting in serious injuries or death.

Any child age 13 and under should ride in the rear seat. Children too large for child restraints should use the available lap/shoulder belts. No matter what type of collision, children of all ages are safer when restrained in the rear seat.

If the occupant detection system is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light on the instrument panel will appear because the passenger's front air bag is connected with the occupant detection system. If there is a malfunction of the ODS, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator will not appear and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impacts even if there is no occupant in the front passenger's seat.

Driver's and passenger's front air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with an Advanced Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating position.

Driver's and Passenger's front air bag



Driver's knee air bag



The indicators are the words "AIR BAG" located on the air bag pad cover on the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the center of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection of the seat belt system in a frontal impact of sufficient severity. The SRS uses sensors to gather information about the driver's and front passenger's seat belt usage and impact severity.

The seat belt buckle sensor determines if the front passenger's seat belt is fastened.

These sensors provide the ability to control the SRS deployment based on whether the seat belts are fastened, and how severe the impact is.

The advanced SRS offers the ability to control the air bag inflation with two levels. A first stage is provided for moderate impacts. A second stage level is provided for severe impacts.

The passenger's front air bag is designed to help reduce injuries to small adults sitting close to the instrument panel in low speed collisions. Children must be restrained in the rear seat.

According to the impact severity and seat belt usage, the SRSCM (SRS Control Module) controls air bag inflation. Failure to properly wear seat belts can increase the risk or severity of injury in an accident.

Your vehicle is equipped with an ODS in the front passenger's seat. The ODS detects the presence of a passenger in the front passenger's seat and will turn off the front passenger's air bag under certain conditions. For more detail, see "Occupant Detection System (ODS)" on page 4-54.

⚠ WARNING

Modification

Modification to the seat structure can cause the air bag to deploy at a different level than should be provided.

Manufacturers are required by government regulations to provide a contact point concerning modifications to the vehicle for persons with disabilities, which modifications may affect the vehicle's advanced air bag system. That contact is Kia's toll-free Customer Experience Department at 1-877-KIA-AUTO (1-877-542-2886). However, Kia does not endorse nor will it support any changes to any part or structure of the vehicle that could affect the advanced air bag system, including the occupant detection system.

⚠ WARNING

Replacement/Modifications

The front passenger seat, dashboard or door should not be replaced except by an authorized Kia dealer using original Kia parts designed for this vehicle and model. Any other such replacement or modification could adversely affect the operation of the occupant detection system and your advanced air bags.

⚠ WARNING

Modification

Modification to the seat structure can cause the air bag to deploy at a different level than should be provided.

Advanced air bags are combined with pre-tensioner seat belts to help provide enhanced occupant protection in frontal crashes. Front air bags are not intended to deploy in collisions in which sufficient

protection can be provided by the seat belt.

NOTICE

Air bags can only be used once - have an authorized Kia dealer replace the air bag immediately after deployment.

Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side impacts, rear impacts or rollovers. When the frontal deployment threshold is satisfied in a side impact, the front air bags may deploy. Front air bags will not deploy in frontal impacts below the deployment threshold.

WARNING

SRS Wiring

Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. This could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.

WARNING

Do not Attach Objects

No objects (such as an instrument panel cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume, stickers, etc.) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, windshield glass or front passenger's instrument panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to deploy the airbag.

Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and you.

Side air bags and front center side air bag

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat, 2nd row seat and front center side air bag in front driver seat.


OMV024056N


OMV023057

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.


OMV023060

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

- The side air bags and front center side air bag are designed to deploy during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity of impact.
- The side air bags may deploy on the side of the impact or on both sides.

- The side air bags and/or front center side air bag will deploy if a rollover or possible rollover is detected.
- The side air bags and front center side air bag are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

Unexpected Deployment

Avoid impact to the side impact airbag sensor when the EV button is on to prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag.

- The side air bag and front center side air bag are supplemental to the driver's and the passenger's seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in operation.
- For best protection from the side air bags and front center side air bag and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with seat belts properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.

⚠ WARNING

Deployment

Do not install any accessories including seat covers, on the side or near the side air bag, as this may adversely affect deployment of the side air bags.

- If seat or seat cover is damaged, have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer. Inform the dealer that your vehicle is equipped with side air bags and front center side air bag and an ODS.

⚠ WARNING

Flying Objects

Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the front door and the front seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side airbag inflates.

⚠ WARNING

Do not Attach Objects

- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and you. Do not attach any objects around the area in which the air bag inflates, such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar.
- Do not put any object between the side airbag label and the seat cushion. It could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to deploy the airbags.
- Never place or insert any object into any small opening near the side airbag labels attached to the vehicle seats. When the air bag deploys, the object may adversely affect the deployment and result in an unexpected accident or an injury.
- Do not install any accessory on the side or near the side air bags.

Curtain air bag

Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors.


OMV023062


OMV023061

* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

They are designed to help protect occupants in certain side impacts and to help prevent ejection from the vehicle as a result of a rollover, especially when the seatbelts are also in use.

- The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on severity of impact. However, when the side deployment threshold is satisfied in a frontal impact, curtain air bags may deploy.
- The curtain air bags may deploy on the side of the impact or on both sides.
- The curtain air bags on both sides of the vehicle will deploy in certain rollover situations.
- The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact or rollover situations.

Do not allow passengers to lean their heads or bodies against the doors, put their arms on the doors, extend arms out of the window or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side impact and/or curtain air bags.

✻ NOTICE

Never try to open or repair any components of the side and curtain air bag system. This should only be done by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Do not Attach Objects

- Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area in which the air bag inflates, such as the door, side door glass, front and rear pillar, roof side rail.
- Do not hang hard, breakable, or heavy objects on the coat hooks for safety reasons.

Air bag collision sensors

The air bag collision sensors are located in the following positions.



OMV023170N_5

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1 Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) control module/rollover sensor

2 Front impact sensor

3 Side pressure sensors (front door)

4 Side impact sensor (B-pillar)

5 Side impact sensor (C-pillar)

⚠ WARNING

Air Bag Sensors

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.

  This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.
- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not, or they may not deploy when they should.

  Do not perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer.

Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, front end module, body or front doors where side collision sensors are installed. Have the vehicle checked and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer.

Installing bumper guards (or sidesteps or running boards) or replacing a bumper (or front door module) with non-genuine parts may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance. Kia Genuine bumper guards/bumpers are guaranteed for quality and performance.

Why didn't my air bag go off in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.

Air bag inflation conditions

Front air bags


OMV023068N

Front air bags will inflate in a frontal collision depending on the severity, speed and angles of impact.

Side/curtain air bags, and/or the front center side air bag


OMV024187N


OMV023061N

Side/curtain air bags, and/or the front center side air bag will inflate when an impact is detected by the side collision sensors depending on the severity, speed and angles of impact.

The side/curtain air bags, and/or the front center side air bag will inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are primarily designed to inflate in frontal collisions, they may inflate in other types of colli-

sions if the front impact sensors detect a sufficient frontal force in another type of impact.

Similarly, although side/curtain air bags, and/or the front center side air bag are designed to inflate in certain side impact collisions, they may inflate in other types of collisions where a side force is detected by the sensors. For instance, side/curtain air bags, and/or the front center side air bag may inflate if rollover sensors indicate the possibility of a rollover occurring (even if none occurs) or in other situations, including when the vehicle is tilted while being towed.

Even if side/curtain air bags, and/or the front center side air bag do not provide impact protection in a rollover, they will deploy to prevent ejection of occupants, especially those who are restrained with seat belts.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unimproved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unimproved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions

- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.


OMV023068N

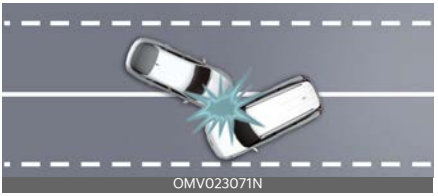
- Air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not provide any additional benefit.


OMV023070N

- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision. In side impacts, frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.


OMV023069N

- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and the sensors may not deploy any air bags.


OMV023071N

- Just before an impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "under-ride" collisions.


OMV023072N

- Front air bags may not inflate in all rollover accidents when the SRSCM indicates that front air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.


OMV023073N

- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.


OMV023074N

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and there are no parts you can safely service by yourself.

If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear, or remains on, have your vehicle immediately inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Any work on the SRS system, such as removing, installing, repairing, or any work on the steering wheel, the front passenger's panel, front seats and roof rails must be performed by an authorized Kia dealer. Improper handling of the SRS system may result in serious personal injury.

For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened only with water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.

If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorized Kia dealer knows these precautions and can provide necessary information. Failure to follow these precautions could increase the risk of personal injury.

⚠ WARNING

Tampering with SRS

Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. This could result in unintended inflation of the air bags or render the SRS inoperable.

⚠ WARNING

Towing Vehicle

Always have the vehicle in off position when your vehicle is being towed. The side air bags may inflate if the vehicle is tilted because of the rollover sensors in the vehicle.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end, side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning label

Air bag warning labels, some required by the Canada Motor Vehicle Safety Standards (CMVSS), are attached to the sun visor to alert the driver and passengers of potential risks of the air bag system.


OMV023075N_2

Features of your vehicle 5

Keys 5-7
• Battery replacement 5-7
• Smart key 5-8
Immobilizer system 5-11
Theft-alarm system 5-12
• Armed stage 5-12
• Theft-alarm stage 5-13
• Disarmed stage 5-13
Door locks 5-14
• With the smart key 5-14
• With the mechanical key 5-15
• Operating door locks inside the vehicle 5-17
• Door lock/unlock features 5-18
• Manual door lock switch 5-18
• Electronic child safety lock system 5-19
• Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) System 5-20
Digital Key 2 5-21
• Digital Key 2 (Smart Phone) 5-21
• Digital Key 2 (Card Key) 5-25
• Personalized Profile and Vehicle Settings 5-28
• Used Vehicle/Digital Key 2 Maintenance 5-31
• Limitations of the System 5-31
Fingerprint authentication system 5-32
• Fingerprint authentication system settings 5-32
• Fingerprint authentication system operation 5-33
• Limitations of the system 5-33
• Used vehicle 5-34
Integrated memory system 5-34
• Storing memory positions 5-34
• Recalling memory positions 5-35

5 Features of your vehicle

• Seat easy access 5-35
• Resetting the system 5-36

Power liftgate 5-37

• Operating the power liftgate 5-38
• Setting the power liftgate 5-40
• Resetting the power liftgate 5-41
• Emergency liftgate safety release 5-41

Smart Liftgate with Auto Open 5-42

• How to use the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open 5-42
• How to deactivate the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function using the smart key 5-43
• Detecting area 5-44

Windows 5-45

• Window opening and closing 5-46

Hood 5-50

• Opening the hood 5-50
• Closing the hood 5-50
• Hood open warning 5-51
• Emergency hood release lever 5-51

Front trunk 5-52

• Opening the front trunk 5-52

Charging door 5-54

• Opening and closing the charging door 5-54

Sunroof 5-56

• Sunshade 5-56
• Tilt open/close 5-56
• Slide open/close 5-57
• Automatic reversal 5-57
• Resetting the sunroof 5-58
• Sunroof open warning 5-59

Features of your vehicle 5

Dual wide sunroof 5-59
- Sunshade (Front)/Power sunshade (Rear) 5-60
- Tilt open/close (Front) 5-60
- Slide open/close (Front) 5-61
- Automatic reversal 5-61
- Resetting the sunroof 5-62
- Sunroof open warning 5-62

Steering wheel 5-63
- Electric Power Steering (EPS) 5-63
- Tilt and telescopic steering wheel 5-64
- Heated steering wheel 5-66
- Horn 5-67
- Steering wheel grip sensor 5-68

Mirrors 5-68
- Inside rearview mirror 5-68
- Outside rear view mirror 5-82

Instrument cluster 5-85
- Instrument panel illumination control 5-86

LCD display 5-87
- Changing LCD display modes 5-87
- LCD display modes 5-87
- Other view modes 5-90
- Driver Assistance settings (infotainment system) 5-90
- LCD display messages 5-90

Warning and indicator lights 5-95
- Warning lights 5-95
- Indicator lights 5-101

Head-Up Display (HUD) 5-104
- Head Up Display Information 5-105
- Head-Up Display Setting 5-105

Lighting 5-106

5 Features of your vehicle

• Battery saver function 5-106
• Headlight delay function 5-106
• Daytime Running Lights (DRL) 5-106
• Interior button lights 5-106
• Lighting control 5-107
• Operating high beam 5-108
• Operating turn signals and lane change signals 5-108
• High Beam Assist (HBA) 5-109

Wipers and washers 5-112

• Auto control 5-113
• Operating windshield washers 5-113
• Operating rear window wiper and washer switch 5-114

Interior lights 5-115

• Automatic turn off function 5-115
• Map lamp 5-115
• Interior lamps 5-116
• Cargo lamp 5-116
• Vanity mirror lamp 5-116
• Glove box lamp 5-117

Welcome system 5-117

• Dynamic Welcome Light 5-118
• Headlamp escort function 5-118
• Lighting Pattern 5-118

Rear Defroster 5-119

• Operating rear window defroster 5-119
• Outside mirror defroster 5-120

Automatic climate control system 5-121

• Heating and air conditioning manually 5-123
• Air conditioning 5-131
• Climate control air filter 5-132
• Air conditioning refrigerant label 5-132

Features of your vehicle 5

• Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 5-133

Windshield defrosting and defogging 5-134

• Defrosting outside windshield with automatic climate control 5-134
• Defogging inside windshield with automatic climate control 5-134
• Defogging logic 5-135
• Auto Defogging System (ADS) 5-135
• Automatic ventilation 5-135
• Smart ventilation 5-136
• A/C Automatic Drying 5-136

Storage compartment 5-137

• Center console storage/ Glove box 5-137
• Console box storage compartment 5-138
• Cargo area open tray 5-138

Interior features 5-139

• Cup holder 5-139
• Seat warmer/ventilation 5-139
• Sun visor 5-140
• USB charger 5-141
• AC inverter(V2L) 5-141
• Power outlet 5-142
• Wireless smart phone charging system 5-143
• Coat hook 5-146
• Floor mat anchors 5-146
• Side curtain 5-147
• Luggage net holder 5-147
• Luggage tray 5-147
• Cargo security screen 5-148

Exterior features 5-148

• Roof rack 5-148

Infotainment system 5-151

5 Features of your vehicle

• Over-The-Air software update.....5-151
• Audio system 5-153
Declaration of Conformity.....5-156

Features of your vehicle

Keys

The mechanical key and various remote functions are integrated into the smart key to provide convenience to the driver.

⚠ WARNING

Smart key

Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children. Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with an EV button is dangerous.

Children copy adults and they could press the start button. The key would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or death.

Record your key number



The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should you lose your keys, this number will enable an authorized Kia dealer to duplicate the keys easily. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Record the key code number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Aftermarket keys

Use only Kia original parts for the in your vehicle. If an aftermarket key is used, the EV button may not return to on after start. The starter will continue to operate causing possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave the keys in your vehicle

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the keys is dangerous even if the vehicle is acc or on position. Unattended children could press the EV button and may operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the vehicle is running.

Battery replacement

The smart key uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years.



OMV033004

If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

1. Pry open the key battery cover gently using a thin tool.
2. Replace the old battery with a new CR2450. When replacing the battery, make sure align the battery poles properly.

   If the battery is assembled with incorrect polarity, it will discharge, rendering the key unusable.
3. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For smart key replacement, visit an authorized Kia dealer.

The smart key is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can

malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

Using the wrong battery can cause the smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

⚠ WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUTTON BATTERY

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think a battery may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

⚠ CAUTION

- **Smart key damage**

  The smart key can malfunction if dropped, exposed to moisture, static electricity, heat or direct sunlight.

- **IC WARNING**

  This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

  Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

  1. This device may not cause interference, and
  2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Smart key

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door and even start the vehicle without inserting the key.



OMV033002

Lock (1)

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed. If all doors are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound once to indicate that all doors are locked.

However, if any door remains open, the hazard warning lights (and/or the chime) will not operate. But if all doors are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Unlock (2)

The driver's door is unlocked if the unlock button is pressed once. The hazard warning lights will blink twice, and the chime will sound twice to indicate that the driver's door is unlocked.

All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed once more within 4 seconds. The hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice again to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

If you attempt to lock or unlock the door by pressing the door lock/unlock button under any of the following conditions, the door will not be locked or unlocked.

- When you want to lock or unlock the door in the acc or on state.
- When you want to lock a door in a car with one or more doors open.

Depending on the vehicle, the driver can activate or deactivate the 2-press unlock setting function. For detailed information, refer to the separately supplied infotainment system manual.

✻ NOTICE

- Tinting the vehicle windows with film, especially metalized film, may interfere with receiving frequency transmitted by the smart key, reducing its operating range.
- If the smart key is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Power liftgate unlock/open/close (3) (if equipped)

The power liftgate is unlocked or opened (if equipped) if the button is pressed for more than 1 second.

When the power liftgate is opened, press and hold the power liftgate open/close button to close the liftgate. If you release the button while the liftgate is closing, power liftgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

Panic alarm (4)

The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blink for about 30 seconds if this button is pressed for more than 0.5 seconds. To stop the horn and lights, press any button on the transmitter.

Remote start (5)

You can start the vehicle using the remote start button (5) of the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

- Lock the doors by pressing the door lock button (1) within 10 m (32 ft) of the vehicle.
- Press the remote start button for over 2 seconds within 4 seconds after locking the doors.

Press the remote start button once to turn off the vehicle.

If no further action for operating/driving the vehicle is taken, the vehicle will be turned off 10 minutes after starting the vehicle remotely.

While remote starting, the hazard warning lights blink 3 times. If you want to stop the vehicle, press the Remote Start button (5) again.

Remote smart parking assist 2 (RSPA 2) (6, 7) (if equipped)

You can start the vehicle without inserting the key.

* The Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2) helps the drivers park their vehicle by using sensors to measure parking spaces and control the steering wheel, gear shift and vehicle speed to semi-automatically park the vehicle. With the smart key, the driver can move the vehicle forward or backward using the forward/ backward buttons (6, 7) on the smart key. For more information, refer to "Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2) (if equipped)" on page 7-128.

Hood unlock (8)

Press and hold the hood unlock button on the smart key for approximately 1.5 seconds to unlock the hood.

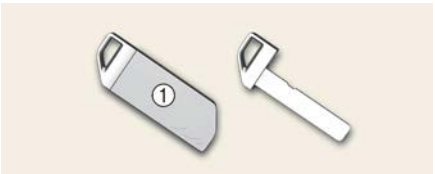
Start-up

You can start the vehicle without inserting the key.

* For more information, refer to "EV button" on page 6-4.

Mechanical key

When the battery of the smart key is discharged or the smart key does not operate normally, the door can be locked or unlocked using the mechanical key.



OMV033003

To remove the mechanical key, pull the mechanical key protective cover (1) from the mechanical key.

Smart key precautions

The smart key may not work if any of the following occur:

- The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
- The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a mobile phone.
- Another vehicle's smart key is being operated near your vehicle.

When the smart key does not work correctly, open and close the door with the mechanical key and contact an authorized Kia dealer.

If the smart key is near to your mobile phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your mobile phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active, such as when making calls, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the smart key and your mobile phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function (if equipped) for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again.

✻ NOTICE

Loss of the smart key

A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle.

If you happen to lose both smart key, you will not be able to start the vehicle. You should immediately contact your authorized Kia dealer for assistance (tow the vehicle, if necessary) to protect it from potential theft.

⚠ CAUTION

Transmitter

Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid, as it can become damaged and not function properly.

✻ NOTICE

- To prevent the smart key from becoming damaged by magnetic fields, do not leave it near the following electrical appliances:
  - TVs

- Personal computers
- Mobile phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
- Table lamps
- Induction cookers

- If you must leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant, remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the smart key only.
- When bringing a smart key onto an airplane, make sure you do not press any button on the key while inside the cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag etc., make sure that the buttons cannot be pressed accidentally. If you press a button, the key may emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

✻ NOTICE

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the smart key is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Immobilizer system

The immobilizer system protects your vehicle from theft. If an improperly coded key (or other device) is used, the vehicle's power system is disabled.

When the EV button is placed in the on position, the immobilizer system indicator should come on briefly, then go off. If the indicator starts to blink, the system does not recognize the coding of the key.

Place the EV button to the off position, then place the EV button to the on position again.

In some circumstances, the vehicle may not recognize your smart key if another smart key is nearby or a metal object such as a key chain is causing interference with the smart key.

If this occurs, your vehicle may not start. Remove any metal objects or additional keys near the smart key before attempting to start the vehicle again.

If the system repeatedly does not recognize the coding of the key, it is recommended that you contact your vehicle dealer.

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

✻ NOTICE

When starting the vehicle, do not use the key with other immobilizer keys around. Otherwise the vehicle may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

⚠ WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobilizer password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential.

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
3. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

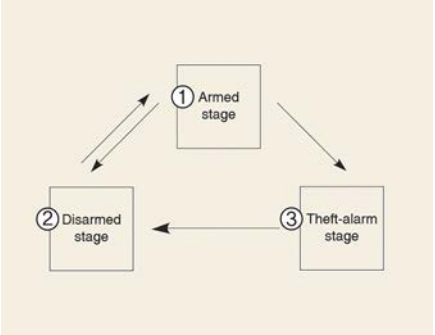
✻ NOTICE

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the smart key is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Theft-alarm system

This system is designed to provide protection from unauthorized entry into the vehicle.

1 Armed stage
2 Disarmed stage
3 Theft-alarm stage



This system is operated in three stages: the first is the "Armed" stage, the second is the "Theft-alarm" stage, and the third is the "Disarmed" stage. If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

Armed stage

Park and stop the vehicle. Arm the system as described below.

Entering the armed stage using the smart key

1. Place the EV button in the off position.
2. Make sure that all doors, the hood and liftgate are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.

   After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed.

If any door (or liftgate) or hood remains open, the hazard warning lights and the chime will not operate and the theft-alarm will not arm. If all doors and liftgate and hood are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

The system can also be armed by locking the doors with the key from the front doors; however, the hazard warning lights will not blink using this method.

4. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the smart key.

   After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed.

✻ NOTICE

Do not arm the system until all passengers have left the vehicle. If the system is armed while a passenger(s) remains in the vehicle, the alarm may be activated when the remaining passenger(s) leaves the vehicle. If any door (or liftgate) or hood is opened within 30 seconds after the system enters the armed stage, the system will be disarmed to prevent unnecessary alarm.

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs while the system is armed:

- A front or rear door is opened without using the smart key.
- The liftgate is opened without using the smart key.
- The hood is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 27 seconds, and repeat the horn 3 times unless the system is disarmed. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the smart key.

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when:

- The doors (and liftgate) are unlocked with the smart key.

After pressing the unlock button, the hazard warning lights will blink and the chime will sound twice (in smart key) to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or liftgate) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

✻ NOTICE

- Avoid trying to start the vehicle while the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.

  If the system is not disarmed with the smart key, open the doors by using the mechanical key and start the vehicle by directly pressing the EV button with the smart key.
- If you lose your keys, consult your authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

Adjusting Alarm System

Do not modify, alter or adjust the theft alarm system in your vehicle. Improper installation of the alarm system could damage the vehicle or cause the system to malfunction.

✻ NOTICE

Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to

the theft-alarm system are not covered by your warranty.

Door locks

Know how to use the door lock so that you can lock or unlock the door if necessary.

With the smart key


OMV033012

Carrying the smart key, you may lock and unlock the vehicle doors (and liftgate), and you may start the vehicle. Refer to the following for more details.

Locking

Touch the door lock/unlock sensor of the front door handle with all doors closed locks all the doors. If all doors, the hood and liftgate are closed, the outside door handle retracts back and the hazard warning lights blink once.

Unlocking

Touch the door lock/unlock sensor of the front door handle with all doors closed and locked, unlocks all the doors. The hazard warning lights blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 0.7~1 m (28~40 inches) from the front door handle.

INFORMATION

- The door handle touch sensor will only operate when the smart key is within 1 m (40 inches) from the outside door handle.
- If you lock the doors using the door handle touch sensor, the doors are

not locked and the chime will sound for 3 seconds under the following circumstances:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The EV button is in the acc or on position.
- Any door except the liftgate is open.
- After touching the door lock/unlock sensor to unlock, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Auto unlock

The outside door handle will slide out and the doors will unlock when the driver approaches the vehicle possessing the smart key.

To set the **Auto unlock** select **Settings → Vehicle→ Door → Auto unlock** on the infotainment system.

When washing the vehicle

Self car wash

- Keep the door locked with the outside door handle closed.
- The door handle might pop out when moisture or a cloth touched lock/unlock sensor. Stay the key away at least 2 m (78 inches) from the vehicle to prevent the outside door handle operates.

NOTICE

Leave the key inside the vehicle, keeping the vehicle in acc or on mode when there is an unintended warning sound.

Auto car wash

- Enter the auto car washer with the vehicle on and keep the gear in N (Neutral) position.

  Refer to "N (Neutral) in vehicle ON/ACC position" on page 6-8.
- Keep the doors locked when you are inside the vehicle with the smart key in your possession.
- If the smart key is not in the vehicle, keep the doors locked and stay the smart key away at least 2 m (78 inches) from the vehicle to prevent the outside door handle operates.

CAUTION

When you use auto car wash with the door handles out, door handles can be damaged or the doors can be opened.

With the mechanical key



OMV033013_2



OMV033014N

Lock or unlock the door with the mechanical key. Use the mechanical key according to the following direction.

1. Turn the knob of the mechanical key after removing the key protector.
2. Pull the door handle while pressing the front part of the outside door handle (1) (front side of the vehicle). Then

remove the cover (3) under the rear part of the door handle (2).

3. Insert the key into the key hole (4) and turn it to lock or unlock the door.
4. After unlocking with the mechanical key, remove the key.
5. Release the door handle.
6. Press the front part of the door handle again to manually pop out the handle, then pull it out to open the door.
7. Reinstall the removed cover.

NOTICE

- When locking the door with a mechanical key, be aware that only the driver's door can be locked/ unlocked.
- To lock all doors, operate the central lock switch inside the vehicle. Open the car door using the inner handle, then close the door and lock the driver's door with a mechanical key.
- Refer to "Operating door locks inside the vehicle" on page 5-17 to lock from inside the vehicle.

NOTICE

- Be careful not to lose or scratch the cover when removing it.
- When the key cover freezes and does not open, tap it lightly or warm it up with your hand.

NOTICE

- In cold and wet climates, door locks and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

WARNING

- Securely close your door before you begin driving. Failure to fully close your door may cause it to be opened during vehicle operation.
- Keep your body out of the way of the closing door to prevent injuries.

CAUTION

- Do not unnecessarily open and close the door repeatedly or with excessive force. Such action can damage the vehicle door.
- If the door is closed with strong force or the outside door handle is pulled at high speed, the safety device inside the outside door handle is activated and the door may not be opened even if the door handle is pulled.

  At this time, if you pull the outside door handle once more, you can open the door.
- If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is activated, the outside door handle may pop out to rescue occupants after a collision. Then, when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) is released, the outside door handle automatically return to their original positions.

- If you lock the door with the central door lock button, all vehicle doors will lock automatically.

NOTICE

Always remove the key, engage the parking brake, close all windows, and

lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

Operating door locks inside the vehicle

Unlocking with the door handle



- Front door

  If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.
- Rear door

  If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock.

  If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function while you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

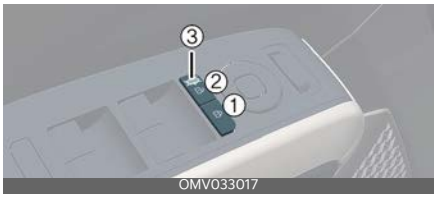
- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly while simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Move to the cargo area and open the liftgate.

⚠ WARNING

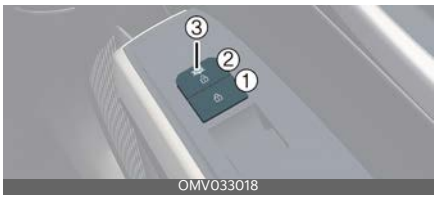
Do not pull the inner door handle of any door while the vehicle is moving.

Locking/unlocking with the central locking switch

Driver side



Passenger side



1 Door Lock
2 Door Unlock
3 Doors indicating light

Operate by pressing the central door lock switch.

- To lock all vehicle doors, press the central door lock switch (1) of driver and passenger side.
- To unlock all vehicle doors, press central door unlock switch (2) of driver and passenger side.

When any door is unlocked, the indicating lights (3) on the driver's door and passenger's door will turn on. If all vehicle doors are locked, it would go off.

If any door is open, the doors will not lock even though the central door lock switch is pressed.

⚠ WARNING

Doors

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked while the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental open-

ing of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.

- Be careful when opening doors and watch out for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles and pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can result in an accident and cause vehicle damage or serious injury and death.

NOTICE

Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can increase the risk of vehicle theft or any possible criminal harm caused by someone hiding in your vehicle while you are gone. Always remove the key, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

WARNING

Unattended children, the elderly or pets

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury such as heatstroke to unattended children, the elderly or pets who cannot escape the vehicle. When left or trapped in a hot vehicle, make sure to stay hydrated and avoid sun exposure through the vehicle's windshield. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. NEVER LEAVE ANY PERSON OR PET UNATTENDED IN YOUR VEHICLE.

Door lock/unlock features

The vehicle is equipped with door lock/unlock features for the safety and convenience of passengers.

Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system

All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (10 mph).

You can activate or deactivate the auto door lock/unlock features in the vehicle.

Manual door lock switch

If the electrical power door lock switch is not operating (e.g., dead car battery) the only way to lock the door(s) is with the mechanical key from the outside keyhole.

Doors without an outside keyhole can be locked as follows:

1. Open the door.
2. Insert the key into the door lock hole and turn the key to the lock position as shown.


OMV033019N

3. Close the door securely.

NOTICE

If electrical power to the door lock switch is not operating (e.g., dead car battery) and the liftgate is closed, you will not be able to open the liftgate until power is restored.

Electronic child safety lock system


OMVA034004

Operation

- Push the electronic child safety lock button.

INFORMATION

- If you push the electronic child safety lock buttons and the indicator turns on, rear passengers cannot open the rear door from inside the vehicle.
- Safe Exit Assist will not automatically activate the electronic child safety lock system. If your vehicle is equipped with the electronic safety lock, the button must be pushed or manually locked.
- If 3 minutes pass after the EV button is pressed to the off or acc position, the indicator on the button turns off, and the driver cannot turn off the electronic child safety lock by pressing the button. To turn off the function, press the EV button to the on position, and then press the electronic child safety lock button.

WARNING

- If children accidentally open the rear doors while the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.
- The system does not detect every obstacle approaching the vehicle exit.
- The driver and passenger are responsible for the accident occurred while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surrounding before you exit the vehicle.

WARNING

If the electronic child safety lock fails when pushing the electronic child safety lock switch, the message is displayed and the alarm will sound.



OMV033154N

1: **Child safety lock failure**

If this occurs, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) System

The ROA is provided to help prevent exiting the vehicle with a rear passenger left in the vehicle.

- When you open the front door after opening and closing the rear door and turning off the vehicle, the warning message appears on the cluster.



1: **Check rear seat for passengers and belongings**

You can activate or deactivate the ROA from the infotainment system screen.

The option can be found under the following menu:

If your vehicle is equipped with the infotainment system, the option can be found under the following menu:

1. Press the SETUP button of the infotainment system.
2. Press **Vehicle** → **Convenience** → **Rear Occupant Alert** on the infotainment system screen.

⚠ WARNING

The ROA system does not actually detect objects or people in the rear seat. By using a rear door opened and closed history, the system informs the driver that there may be something in the rear seat.

Always check the rear seat before exiting the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- The ROA system uses a rear door opened and closed history.
- The history is reset after the vehicle is in off position and you exit the vehicle and lock the door remotely. So even if a rear door does not reopen, the ROA system alert can occur.
- For example, after the ROA system alert occurs, if the driver does not lock the door, and drives again, the alert can occur.

Digital Key 2 (if equipped)

Kia Digital Key 2 provides convenience to the driver, such as locking or unlocking the driver and passenger doors or the liftgate and turning on the vehicle with a smart phone or card key, without a smart key.

Digital Key 2 (Smart Phone)

How to register Digital Key 2 (Smart phone)

Kia Digital Key 2 can only be used on the smartphones that support this function, and the smartphone's Digital Key 2 function is provided by the smartphone manufacturer. Some smartphone functions may be incompatible with your vehicle.

While updating the digital key 2 controller, the smart key function may not work temporarily. In this case, it can be operated with the door lock/unlock button of the smart key.

Smart Phone Set Up

In order to use Digital Key 2 (Smart phone) function, install the Kia Connect App on your smart phone, register your information and subscribe the service.

Smart Phone Registration



OMV033187N

1 Smartphone key

2 My Smartphone key

3 Save

1. Turn the vehicle on with the Smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during digital key registration.
2. After pressing **Digital Key Settings** → **Register** on Kia Connect App, place the backside of the smart phone on the in-vehicle charging pad.



OMV033005

A: Charging pad

- If the device is supported from additional vehicle services, the Digital Key can be registered wirelessly.

3. Select **Save** menu on the instrument cluster or on the infotainment system screen. The saving process will begin automatically.
4. When the digital key (smart phone) is saved, a message will appear on the instrument cluster or the infotainment system screen.
5. Remove the smart phone from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad) and complete the saving process by following the instructions on the smart phone screen.

✻ INFORMATION

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- Vehicle

  When there is a digital key (smart phone) already saved in the vehicle, Delete All will be displayed on the Smartphone Key menu screen of the infotainment system and Delete will

be displayed on the My Smartphone Key screen. If you want to save a digital key again, "How to delete Digital Key (Smart Phone)" on page 5-24.

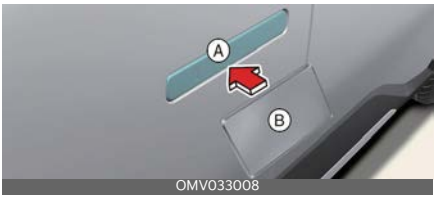
- Smart Phone

  The digital key cannot be saved again while the vehicle's digital key is saved in the owner's smart phone. Save the digital key after deleting the digital key from the smartphone OEM wallet App or in the vehicle.
- During the digital key 2 saving process, the process will cancel when:
  - The smart phone is removed from the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad)
  - Changing the infotainment system or instrument cluster screen
  - The vehicle is turned off
  - The gear is shifted
  - There is no smart key (saving process will not begin)
- As the in-vehicle authentication pad may not work smoothly depending on the internal structure of the smartphones, the digital key may not be registered. Register the key by moving the smartphone to the left or right of the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad).
- UWB (Ultra Wide Band) means ultra-wideband wireless communication technology. NFC (Near Field Communication) means short-range wireless communication.

How to Use the Digital Key 2 (Smart Phone)

Smart Phone Touch Control

The driver can lock and unlock the door by touching the smart phone on the door handle without activating the Kia Connect App. Also, the vehicle can be started by placing the smart phone on the charging pad. Make sure that the location of the smartphone's NFC (short-dange wireless communication) antenna touches the door handle authentication pad.



A: Door handle authentication pad

B: Different smartphones have their NFC antennas located in different places.

The Apple iPhone's NFC antenna is located at the top of the back of the device, and the Apple Watch's NFC antenna is in the center of the screen. The NFC antenna is in the same location that you may use for tapping to make contactless payments. If you are uncertain about the location of the NFC antenna on your phone, contact the smartphone manufacturer for more details.

Locking/Unlocking the doors

- If the driver touches the smart phone antenna to the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad for more than 2 seconds, the door will lock or unlock.

- After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- If the smart phone digital key does not operate, move the smart phone more than 0.1 m (4 inches) from the door handle authentication pad and try it again.

For smartphones without UWB support:

To lock or unlock the doors with a registered smartphone, touch the NFC antenna on the smartphone on the authentication pad of the driver's or passenger's outside door handle for about 2 seconds.

For smartphones with UWB support:

- To lock or unlock the doors, carry your smartphone and touch the door handle lock/unlock sensor (curved area) on the outside door handle.
- If Approach Unlock is enabled, the doors will be automatically unlocked when you approach the front seat outside door handle with your smartphone in your possession.

⚠ WARNING

- When you carry the smartphone supported by UWB and stay near the vehicle for about a few minutes, the door may not unlock automatically.
- If the smartphone is in a back pocket or bag, the signal may be blocked and could limit the Bluetooth connection and cause operation delay when locking/unlocking doors or starting the vehicle.
- If a tinting film containing metal components is applied, the digital key may not function properly.

✻ NOTICE

Note that the door will unlock and a beep sounds when using the Digital Key 2 if any of the following occur:

- When the Smart Key is in the vehicle
- The EV button is in acc or on position
- Attempting to lock the door when more than one door, or hood, liftgate is opened
- If a tinting film containing metal substances is applied to the digital key, it may not function properly.

Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered smart phone on the charging pad, depress the brake pedal and press the EV button.

- Once the vehicle is started, you can remove the smart phone from the pad.

For more details, refer to "EV button" on page 6-4.

For smartphones without UWB support:

- Place the NFC antenna of the smartphone on the center of the charging pad, press the brake pedal, and then press the start button to start the vehicle.
- After starting the vehicle, you can remove the smartphone from the charging pad.
- Some smartphones may not have smooth NFC communication due to their internal structure. In such cases,

move the smartphone to the right or left of the charging pad to operate it.

- The Apple iPhone's NFC antenna is located at the top of the back of the device, and the Apple Watch's NFC antenna is located in the center of the screen. The NFC antenna is located in the same location that you may use for tapping to make contactless payments. If you are uncertain about the location of the NFC antenna on your phone, contact the smartphone manufacturer for more details.

For smartphones with UWB support:

- Carry the smartphone inside the vehicle, press the brake pedal, and then press the start button to start the vehicle.
- To start the vehicle remotely, use an app provided by the smartphone manufacturer to lock the vehicle using the door lock button, and then press the remote start button within 4 seconds. The vehicle will start, and the hazard warning light will flash
- To turn off the vehicle, press the remote start button again.

⚠ WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered smart phone is placed on the in-vehicle authentication pad (wireless charging pad). Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered smart phone with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

The operation time of Digital Key 2 for shared user may extend during first time use.

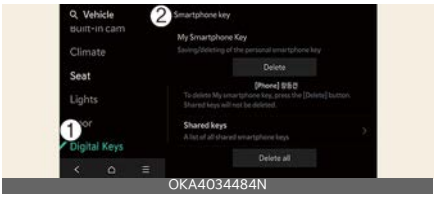
Approach your Digital Key 2 (smartphone) on the authentication pad located in the outside door handle until the vehicle door lock/unlock function operates.

If the inner authentication pad is used for the first time, 1st vehicle start function may not operate.

How to delete Digital Key (Smart Phone)

Turn the vehicle on with the smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during the digital key (smart phone) deleting process.

1. To Delete All Digital Keys



OKA4034484N

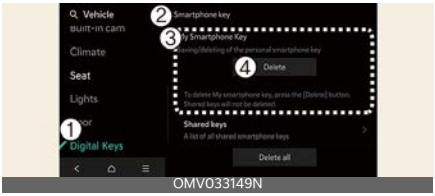
1) **Select Digital Keys**

2) **Select Smartphone key**

With the vehicle on, touch **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Digital Keys** → **Smartphone key** → **Delete all** on the infotainment system.

- The key of owner and the shared user will be deleted.
- If there is no registered key, the menu cannot be selected.

2. To Delete One Digital Key



OMV033149N

1) **Select Digital Keys**
2) **Select Smartphone key**
3) **My Smartphone Key**
4) **Select Delete**

If you want to change only the owner's smartphone key while keeping the shared key, delete "Owner's smartphone key" not "Delete All" and then "Save" again.

NOTICE

- If digital key (smart phone) is deleted, the digital key saved in the smartphone is also deleted.
- If digital key (smart phone) is deleted on the smart phone, the digital key saved in the vehicle is also deleted.
- The function to delete shared user's key is not provided from the infotainment system.
- Digital key (smart phone) is not deleted even if Kia Connect App is deleted on your smart phone.
- Digital key can be activated or deactivated within the Kia Connect App provided from the smart phone manufacturer.

INFORMATION

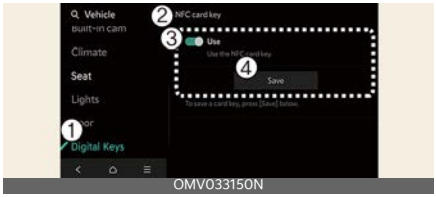
The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Digital Key 2 (Card Key)

How to register Digital Key 2 (Card Key)

To use the card key as a digital key 2, register the card key in your vehicle system in accordance with the following procedures.

1. Enter your Kia with two smart keys.
2. Check if **Use** menu is activated.
   With the vehicle on, touch **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Digital Keys** → **NFC Card key** → **Use** on the infotainment system.



OMV033150N

1) **Digital Keys**
2) **NFC Card key**
3) **Use**
4) **Save**

3. With the vehicle on, place the card key on the charging pad and press the **Save** menu on the infotainment system screen. The saving process will begin automatically.



OMV033005

A: Charging pad

4. When the digital key (card key) is saved, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen.

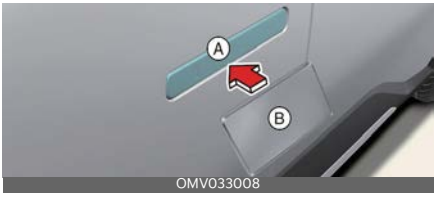
INFORMATION

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.
- When there is a digital key (card key) already saved in the vehicle, the **Save** menu is disabled. If you want to save a digital key again, refer to "How to delete Digital Key 2 (Card key)" on page 5-27 and follow the deleting procedure first before saving a digital key.
- To register the digital key (card key), the two smart keys must be in the vehicle.
- The registered digital key (card key) cannot be used for another vehicle.

How to use the Digital Key 2 (Card key)

Card key touch control

The driver can lock and unlock the door by touching the card key on the door handle. Also, the vehicle can be started by placing the card key on the charging pad.



A: Door handle authentication pad

B: Card key NFC antenna

Locking/Unlocking the doors

- If the driver touches the NFC antenna of the registered card key on the driver's or passenger's door handle authentication pad (1) for more than 2 seconds, the door will lock or unlock.
- After locking the door, make sure to check its locked state. After unlocking the doors, the doors will automatically re-lock after 30 seconds unless a door is opened.
- It works only if the center of the NFC card key touches the NFC authentication area of the vehicle door handle.

NOTICE

When touching a smartphone NFC antenna to the center of the outside door handle authentication pad, the doors will not lock with a beep sound in following conditions:

- When the Smart Key is in the vehicle
- When the EV button is in acc or on position
- When one or more doors, hood or liftgate are open

Starting the vehicle

After placing your registered card key on the charging pad, depress the brake pedal and press the EV button to start the vehicle.

- Once the vehicle is started, you can remove the card key from the pad.

For more details, refer to "EV button" on page 6-4

WARNING

The vehicle can be started when the registered card key is placed on the charging pad. Therefore, do not leave unsupervised children or people who are

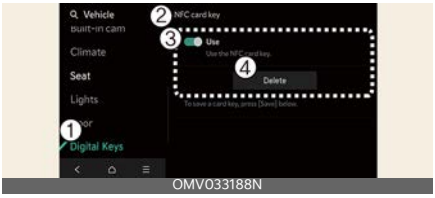
not aware of the system since it can result in serious injury or death. In addition, always have the registered card key with you to prevent vehicle theft when leaving the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- The digital key (card key) may not work under the following conditions:
  - When the card key is not touching the center of the door handle authentication pad or the charging pad correctly.
  - If the card key overlaps NFC-enabled cards such as credit card or smart phone.
  - If the card key does not work, move the card key approximately 10 cm (4 inches) away from the authentication pad and then touch it again.
- The card key can be damaged by impact. If the card key is damaged, replace the card key with a new one and register it again.
- A damaged or lost card key is not covered by the warranty. The replacement cost is the owner's responsibility.
- Long-time exposure to high temperature may cause the card key to malfunction. Be careful not to expose the key to direct sunlight or high temperature.
- If the card key is left on the charging pad while driving, it may cause malfunction of the card key. After starting the vehicle, make sure to separate the card key from the in-vehicle charging pad.
- If the card key is placed between the charging pad and the smartphone and the smartphone is wirelessly charging, it may cause the card key to malfunction. For example, charging the smartphone while the card key is attached to the back of the smartphone case.

How to delete Digital Key 2 (Card key)

1. Turn the vehicle on with the smart key and make sure to keep the smart key inside the vehicle during the card key deleting process.
2. With the vehicle on, touch **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Digital key** → **NFC card key** → **Delete** on the infotainment system.
   The **Delete** menu will be disabled if there is no card key saved.



OMV033188N

1) **Digital key**
2) **NFC card Key**
3) Use
4) **Delete**

3. When the card key is deleted, a message will appear on the infotainment screen or cluster.

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Personalized Profile and Vehicle Settings

When the smartphone registered in the vehicle is linked with user profile, the vehicle will automatically operate (door lock/unlock with digital key, etc.) according to the linked user profile setting. User profile linking and personalization are available for a total of two drivers.

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Linking / Unlinking profile

How to link user profile

1. Select **Setup** → **User profile** → **Profile setting** → **Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** on the infotainment system settings menu.
2. If you select **Link**, the registered phone number's digital key and the user profile will link. Select **Link** according to the instruction.
3. When the process is complete, the message 'Digital Key Link Complete.' will appear on the infotainment system screen.
4. Click the Link button and select the smartphone you want to link from the smartphone list displayed on the screen. Link it according to the instructions.
5. When the process is complete, the message 'Digital Key Link Complete.' will appear on the infotainment system screen.

How to unlink user profile

1. Select **Setup** → **User Profile** → **Profile Setting** → **Link Digital Key (Smartphone)** on the infotainment system. Unlink the smartphone in the User Profile settings. Unlink the smartphone in the User Profile settings. Unlinking is possible only when user profile is linked.
2. When unlinking is complete, the message 'Digital key is unlinked.' will appear on the infotainment system screen.

INFORMATION

- The user profile cannot be linked to both Driver 1 and Driver 2 that are connected to a single smartphone. Personalization will operate with the recently linked user profile, and the previously linked user profile will be automatically canceled.
- User profile can be linked when Digital Key is registered on the smartphone and the vehicle. The smartphone with another vehicle's digital key cannot be linked.
- NFC card key cannot be linked with personalized profile.
- Once the user profile linked Digital Key in the smartphone is deleted, Digital Key 2 should be re-registered and personalized by linking the user profile again.
- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Vehicle personalization operation

The personalization function linked with Digital Key 2 works under the following conditions:

- Touch the driver's door handle with the profile linked smartphone to lock or unlock the doors (Personalization does not operate when locking or unlocking the front passenger door.).
- The personalization function using the digital key can be operated after linking the digital key in the infotainment system profile menu.
- The personalization function works only when the vehicle is off or when the vehicle is started remotely. If the vehicle is not started remotely, personalization function does not work with the digital key.

✻ INFORMATION

User profile operation according to door lock/unlock system is as follows.

Item	Personalization operation
Initial value	Guest
Profile linked smartphone key	Linked profile
Profile unlinked smartphone key	Recently activated profile
NFC card key	
Smart key	

Vehicle personalization with Digital Key 2

The available personalization function in the vehicle is as follows.

System	Personalization Item	
Infotainment Settings menu	Head Up Display (HUD)	Position adjustment of image, Information display selection
	Lamp	Blink number of one-touch signal lamps
	Cluster	Information display on the cluster, Voice volume, Welcome sound
	Seat	Seat position
		Smart heating wire ventilation On/Off
	Door	Automatic door lock/unlock
	Smartphone wireless charging	Wireless charging On/Off
	Air conditioning	Setting up temperature unit, Block air inflow/ Automatic ventilation Window defroster On/Off
	Navigation	Preferred volume of the navigation system
		Recent destination
	User preset	My menu list settings, Radio preset
	Phone connectivity	Bluetooth preferential connection
		CarPlay/Android Auto/MirrorLink On/Off
Air conditioning	Operating condition	Latest operation setup of the following functions: Temperature (AUTO), air flow direction, air volume, air conditioner, air intake control, SYNC, Front windshield defroster, off

For more information of personalization, refer to the infotainment system manual.

⚠ CAUTION

If you leave the digital key in the vehicle after locking or unlocking the doors or starting the vehicle with the smart key, the doors can be locked with the central door lock. Have the digital key with you at all times.

Used Vehicle/Digital Key 2 Maintenance

Purchasing used vehicle

If you purchased a used car, please delete the smart phone key and card key (if equipped) registered by the previous user. Please let us know the purchase of a used vehicle through an authorized Kia dealer.

Check whether the card key (if equipped) that came with the used vehicle operates properly. If the digital key (card key) (if equipped) does not work properly, delete the card key (if equipped) and register the smartphone key. Then re-register the card key (if equipped).

Digital Key 2 Maintenance

If you need to have your Digital Key 2 System repaired or replaced, the registered digital key (smartphone/card key) (if equipped) can be deleted depending on the type of maintenance.

Limitations of the System

- Digital Key 2 may not work if any of the following occurs:
  - Smartphone battery or the vehicle battery is discharged
  - NFC or Bluetooth is turned off in the smartphone settings
  - A credit card overlaps the back of your smart phone, or metal or thick smartphone case is used
  - Using the card key (if equipped) with other cards, or using it in a wallet or card holder
  - There is electronic interference by other vehicles, objects, etc.
  - There may be a communication error with Digital Key 2 NFC function if a metallic cover or communication device is attached to the smartphone. If there is a malfunction of Digital Key 2, remove the cover attached to the smartphone and try again.
- The vehicle may not be controlled by the smartphone if any of the following occurs:
  - Basic and necessary functions of the smartphone are operating (general call, urgent call, audio or contactless payment)
  - Using wireless earphone (general call, urgent call or audio)
  - When Digital Key 2 app function is being limited due to smartphone default settings or app launch priority policy per manufacturer

Fingerprint authentication system (if equipped)

Fingerprint authentication system allows the driver to have access to personal information, unlock profile and exit valet mode with an enrolled fingerprint.

Fingerprint authentication system settings

To use the system, the driver's fingerprint should be enrolled in the driver's profile. The drivers can set or delete their fingerprint through the infotainment system. Follow the following procedure.

Enrolling fingerprint



1. Turn on the vehicle.
2. Select **Setup** → **User Profile** → **Driver 1** → **Fingerprint Identification** → **Set/Delete Fingerprint** → **Set** in the infotainment.
3. Gently place your finger that you wish to enroll on the fingerprint sensor (A) according to the instruction. Fingerprint authentication attempts with excessive force may fail
4. Following the instructions, place several parts of your fingerprint until the scanning process is complete.
5. Once the scanning process is completed, the message **Saving fingerprint....** appears and the fingerprint enrollment process is completed.
6. When the fingerprint enrollment process is completed in the vehicle, the status is displayed on the infotainment system.

- The fingerprint enrollment process is canceled when the following condition occurs:
  - The infotainment system screen is altered.
  - The EV button turns on or off.
  - The gear is shifted and the vehicle is driven.

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Deleting fingerprint

1. Select **Setup** → **User Profile** → **Driver 1** → **Fingerprint Identification** → **Set/Delete Fingerprint** → **Delete** in the infotainment system screen.
2. Delete the enrolled fingerprint according to the message **"Delete all Driver 1 fingerprints?"**
3. Once the fingerprint is deleted, the status is displayed on the infotainment system screen.

✻ NOTICE

- If no fingerprint is enrolled in the infotainment system, the sensor will not operate.
- The maximum of two fingerprint can be enrolled. Driver 1 and Driver 2 can enroll one fingerprint each.
- Please remove all substances including protection film on the fingerprint sensor and enroll your fingerprint.
- The fingerprint enrollment process is canceled when the following condition occurs:

- The infotainment system screen is altered.
- The EV button turns on or off.
- The gear is shifted and the vehicle is driven.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not participate in duplicating your fingerprint with anyone.

✻ NOTICE

Touch the fingerprint authentication sensor gently. Fingerprint authentication attempts with excessive force may fail.

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Fingerprint authentication system operation

Touch control

Convenient features such as personal information access, profile unlock, and valet mode exit are available with the fingerprint authentication system. When the fingerprint shape appears on the infotainment system screen, you should place your finger on the recognition sensor in the vehicle according to the instruction message for authorization and then you can operate the linked features without entering you password. If the fingerprint authentication system does not work, move your finger away from the fingerprint authentication sensor and try again.

Fingerprint linked features can be turned on or off from the Settings menu. Select:

- **Setup → User Profile → Driver 1 (or Driver 2) → Fingerprint Identification**

Fingerprint linked features	Characteristic
Personal information access	Use with a fingerprint without a password
Profile unlock	
Valet mode exit	

✻ NOTICE

You cannot link a profile with the same fingerprint for Driver 1 and Driver 2. The personalization function works with the recently linked profile, and the previously linked profile will be automatically canceled.

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Limitations of the system

- Fingerprint authentication system may not work when:
  - Trying to authorize with unregistered fingerprint.
  - Not touching the center of fingerprint authentication sensor.
  - Any water or substance is on your finger or the sensor.
  - The film on the sensor is not removed.
  - The registered fingerprint is damaged or swollen.
  - The hand is overly dry.

- The sensor is touched too quickly.

- If fingerprint authentication fails over 5 consecutive times, fingerprint enrollment and deletion may be temporarily restricted. You should try it later or try other methods such as inputting your password.
- When you visit an authorized Kia dealer for repairs parts due to fingerprint authorization system or related part failure, your registered fingerprint might be deleted. Have your smart key with you when you visit an authorized Kia dealer.
- You cannot use the fingerprint sensor when the battery is discharged.
- If you turn the vehicle on or off while proceeding the fingerprint authorization, the process will not complete.

⚠ WARNING

Do not enroll children's fingerprints in the vehicle.If you enroll children's fingerprints and leave them in the vehicle, unexpected accidents may occur.

Used vehicle

When purchasing a used vehicle

If you purchase a used vehicle, you should confirm and delete all of the enrolled fingerprints in Driver 1 and Driver 2 profile.

Integrated memory system (if equipped)

Integrated memory system for the driver's seat is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.


OMV033011

- Driver's seat position
- Outside rear view mirror
- Head-Up Display (HUD) (if equipped)
- Steering wheel (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

✻ NOTICE

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If integrated memory system does not operate normally, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Storing memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) while the EV button is in the on position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, steering wheel position, and head-up display height to the desired position.
3. Hold the button (1 or 2). The system will beep once and notify you **Driver 1**

(or 2) settings saved will appear on the infotainment screen.

Recalling memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) while the EV button is in the on position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position, steering wheel position and head-up display height will automatically adjust to the stored positions.
3. **Driver 1 (or 2) settings applied** will appear on the infotainment screen.

* NOTICE

- In order to adjust the memory button (2) while adjusting the memory button (1), press the memory button (1) to pause the adjustment of (1), then press memory button (2).
- If you adjust the seat, outside rearview mirror, head-up display (if equipped), steering wheel (if equipped) while recalling the stored positions, the manually adjusted settings will be applied.

Seat easy access (if equipped)

Seat easy access will move the driver's seat and steering wheel automatically as follows:

Exiting the vehicle:

The driver's seat will move as follows when the EV button is in the off position with the gear in P (Park) and the driver's door open.

- Driver's seat: Moves rearward depending on the distance selected from the **Setup** menu in the infotainment system.

  However, the driver's seat may not move rearward if there is not enough space between the driver's seat and the rear seats.
- Passenger's seat: Moves rearward depending on the distance selected from the **Setup** menu in the infotainment system.

  However, the passenger's seat may not move rearward if there is not enough space between the passenger's seat and the rear seats.
- Steering wheel: Moves upward

Entering the vehicle:

The driver's seat will move as follows when the EV button is pressed to the ACC, ON or START position or while carrying the smart key, the driver's door is closed with the Start/Stop button in the OFF position.

- Driver's seat: Moves back to its original position.
- Passenger's seat: Moves back to its original position.
- Steering wheel: Moves back to its original position.

You can set the Seat Easy Access function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen.

- Driver's seat: Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Seat** → **Seating Easy Access** → **Driver Seat Easy Access** → **Extended/Normal/Off**
- Passenger's seat: Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Seat** → **Seating Easy Access** → **Passenger Seat**
- Steering wheel: Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Seat** → **Seating Easy Access** → **Steering Easy Access**

INFORMATION

You can activate or deactivate the Easy Access Function from Vehicle Settings from the infotainment system screen. For more details, refer to Navigation Quick Reference Guide.

WARNING

Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

NOTICE

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If the integrated memory system does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Resetting the system

Take the following procedures to reset integrated memory system, when it does not operate properly.

Resetting integrated memory system

1. Stop the vehicle and open the driver's door with the EV button in the on position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).
2. Adjust the driver's seat and seatback to the forward most position.
3. Press the memory button 1 (or 2) and push forward the driver's seat movement switch for over 2 seconds simultaneously.

While resetting the integrated memory system

1. Resetting starts with a notification sound.
2. The driver's seat and seatback are adjusted to the rearward position with the notification sound.
3. The driver's seat and seatback are re-adjusted to the default position (central position) with the notification sound.

However, in the following cases, the resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop.

- The memory button is pressed.
- The seat control switch is operated.
- The gear is shifted out of P (Park).
- The driving speed exceeds 3 km/h (2 mph).
- The driver's door is closed.

NOTICE

- While integrated memory system is being reset, if the resetting and notification sound stops incompletely, restart the resetting procedure again.
- Make sure that there are no objects nearby the driver's seat in advance of resetting the integrated memory system.
- After resetting the integrated memory system, the adjustment for the driver seat must be stored again to recall the memory position.



OMV033011

Power liftgate

Power liftgate operating conditions

The power liftgate operates when the gear is in P (Park) with the vehicle running. The power liftgate will operate regardless of the gear position when the vehicle is off. The liftgate can be opened only when vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (1.8 mph)

Before attempting to open or close the liftgate, make sure the vehicle is in P (Park).

⚠ WARNING

- Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle. Children may operate the power liftgate. Doing so can result in injury to themselves or others and can damage the vehicle.
- Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the power liftgate or smart liftgate prior to use. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or damage to surrounding objects (for example, walls, ceilings, vehicles, etc.) may result if contact with the liftgate occurs.



OMV033032N

A: 70 cm (27 inches)

B: 70 cm (27 inches)

- The liftgate may not open or may close unintentionally injuring people around the liftgate under the following situation:
  - There is a lot of snow on the liftgate.
  - There is a heavy object on the liftgate such as a bicycle carrier, ladder, etc.
- Do not open the liftgate before removing snow or heavy object on the liftgate.

✻ NOTICE

- Do not close or open the liftgate manually. This may cause damage to the power liftgate. If it is necessary to close or open the liftgate manually when the battery is discharged or disconnected, do not apply excessive force.
- Do not operate the power liftgate more than 10 times continuously when the vehicle is not running. Use the power liftgate with the vehicle running when the power liftgate is used repeatedly to prevent battery discharge.
- Do not leave the power liftgate open for a long period of time. This may drain the battery.
- Do not apply excessive force when the power liftgate is operating. It could result in vehicle damage.
- Do not grab or hold on to the liftgate support struts at any time. Damage to the liftgate support struts could result. Deformation of the liftgate support struts may cause vehicle damage and personal injury may occur.


OMV033033N

- Do not modify or repair any part of the power liftgate by yourself. This must be done by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Do not operate the power liftgate under the following conditions. The power liftgate may not operate properly.
  - One side of the vehicle is lifted to inspect the vehicle or change a tire
  - Parking on an uneven road such as a slope, etc.
- Close the liftgate completely and lock all doors and liftgate using the central door lock button before using an automatic car wash.
- Do not spray high pressure water directly on the power liftgate outside open/close button. The liftgate may open unintentionally.

INFORMATION

- If the liftgate is not fully closed and vehicle speed is at or above 3 km/h (1.8 mph), a warning will sound 10 times. Immediately park the vehicle at a safe place, close the liftgate, and check that the liftgate open warning on the instrument cluster is turned off.
- In cold and wet climates, the outside power liftgate open/close button may not work properly due to freezing conditions. Remove the ice before using the outside power liftgate open/close button or use the power liftgate open/close button on the smart key or the instrument panel.
- Operating the power liftgate more than 5 times continuously could cause damage to the operating motor. The power liftgate will not operate to prevent the motor from overheating. If any of the power liftgate buttons are pressed to try to open the liftgate, a chime will sound 3 times, but the liftgate will remain closed. Allow the power liftgate system to cool for about 1 minute before operating the system again.

Operating the power liftgate

Power liftgate open/close button (Smart key, Instrument panel)



OMV033460N_2

When the liftgate is closed, press the power liftgate open/close button for 1 second. The power liftgate opens with a warning sound.

While the liftgate is opening, press the button to stop liftgate operation.

When the power liftgate is opened, press and hold the power liftgate open/close button to close the liftgate. If you release the button while the liftgate is closing, power liftgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

If the smart key is not within operation range (approximately 10 m (33 ft)) from the vehicle, power liftgate operation will stop with a warning sound for 5 seconds.

WARNING

Make sure that there are no people or objects in the path of the liftgate before

pressing the open/close button inside the power liftgate and the smart key. Otherwise, this may cause serious injury or damage to the vehicle or object.

Power liftgate open/close button (Outside the power liftgate)



OMV033461N_2

When the liftgate is closed, press the power liftgate open/close button to open the liftgate.

If the vehicle is locked, press the power liftgate open/close button with the smart key in your possession.

If the liftgate is unlocked, the liftgate will open or close with a warning sound when the power liftgate open/close button is pressed without carrying the smart key.

Power liftgate open/close button (Inside the power liftgate)


OMV033462N


OMV033036N

Press the power liftgate open/close button. The liftgate opens or closes automatically.

Power liftgate lock button (Inside the power liftgate)


OMV033463N

Press the power liftgate lock button while carrying the smart key. The liftgate closes and locks automatically with a warning sound. Additionally, all doors will lock.

The liftgate can be closed and locked, and all doors locked only when the button is pressed while the vehicle is off.

Automatic reverse

During power liftgate operation if the power liftgate senses any obstacle, the liftgate will stop or will fully open. The automatic reverse feature may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The automatic reverse feature may not detect the resistance if the resistance is below a certain level, or if the liftgate is almost fully closed near the latched position.

- The automatic reverse feature may operate if a strong impact is applied with no obstructions placed.

⚠ WARNING

Never intentionally place any object or part of your body in the path of the power liftgate to make sure the automatic reverse feature operates. Serious injury, damage to the vehicle or object may occur.

✻ INFORMATION

The power liftgate may stop operating if the automatic reverse feature operates more than two times while attempting to open or close the liftgate. If this occurs, carefully open or close the liftgate manually, and then after 30 seconds try to operate the power liftgate automatically again.

Setting the power liftgate

To use each feature, you must select the opening speed or opening height from the settings menu. Deselect the settings when you do not want to use the feature.

Power liftgate opening speed

To adjust the power liftgate speed, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Door** → **Power Liftgate Opening Speed** → **Fast**/**Normal** in the infotainment system. (Default setting is **Fast**)

Power liftgate opening height

To adjust the power liftgate opening height, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Door** → **Power Liftgate Opening Height** → **Full Open**/**Level 3**/**Level 2**/**Level 1**/**User Height Setting** in the infotainment system.

See additional information in supplied Infotainment Manual.

User height setting

1. Position the liftgate manually to the height you prefer.
2. Press the power liftgate open/close button located inside the liftgate for more than 3 seconds.

   If **User Height Setting** is selected for the power liftgate opening height, the power liftgate will automatically open to the height manually set by you.

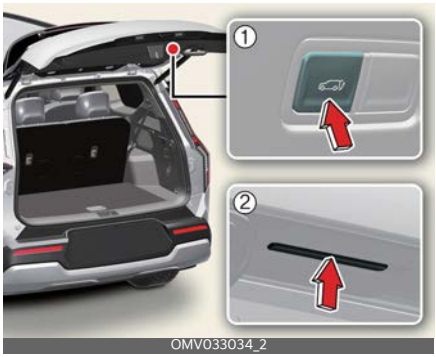
✻ INFORMATION

- If the power liftgate opening height has not been manually set, the power liftgate will fully open when 'User Height Setting' from the infotainment system is selected.
- If one of the height setting (**Full Open**/**Level 3**/**Level 2**/**Level 1**) is selected from the settings menu in the infotainment system, and then User Height Setting is selected, the liftgate will open to the height manually set by you.
- The power liftgate opening speed and opening height settings change according to the linked User Profile. If the User Profile is changed, power liftgate opening speed and opening height settings will change accordingly.

Resetting the power liftgate

In some circumstances resetting the power liftgate operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the power liftgate may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is recharged
- When the 12-volt battery is reinstalled after removal or replacement
- When the related fuse is reinstalled after removal or replacement



OMV033034_2

1. With the vehicle in off or on position, shift to P (Park).
2. Press the power liftgate open/close inner button (1) and outer button (2) simultaneously until a chime sounds.
3. Slowly close the liftgate manually.
4. Press the power liftgate open/close outer button. The power liftgate will open with a chime sound.

   Wait until the liftgate fully opens to complete resetting. If the liftgate stops before it is fully open, resetting cannot be completed.

✻ INFORMATION

If the power liftgate does not operate properly after the above procedure, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Emergency liftgate safety release


OMV033035_2

To unlock and open the liftgate manually from inside the luggage compartment, perform the following procedure:

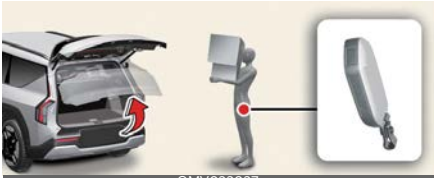
1. Remove the cover at the bottom of the liftgate.
2. Slide the latch in the direction of the arrow to unlock the liftgate.
3. Push the liftgate to open.

⚠ WARNING

- In emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency liftgate safety release latch in the vehicle and how to open the liftgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.
- No one, including animals, should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of an accident.
- Use the release latch for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.

Smart Liftgate with Auto Open

On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the liftgate can be opened using the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open system.


OMV033037

How to use the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open

The liftgate can be opened with no-touch activation satisfying all the conditions below.

- After 15 seconds when all doors are closed and locked
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.

NOTICE

The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open does not operate when:

- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed, locked, and is continuously detected.
- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and 1.5 m (60 inches) from the front door handles.
- A door is not locked or closed.
- The smart key is in the vehicle.

1. Setting

To activate the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open, go to **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Door** → **Smart Liftgate** in the infotainment system.

2. Detect and Alert


OMV033464N

If you are positioned within the detecting area (40 inches [100 cm] behind the vehicle) carrying a smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound to alert you that the smart key has been detected and the liftgate will open.

NOTICE

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the liftgate to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The liftgate will stay closed.

3. Automatic opening


OMV033465N

The hazard warning lights will blink and chime 6 times and then the liftgate will open.

WARNING

- Make sure you close the liftgate before driving your vehicle.
- Make sure there are no people or objects around the liftgate before opening or closing the liftgate.

- Make sure objects in the liftgate do not come out when opening the liftgate on a slope. It may cause serious injury.
- Make sure to deactivate the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open when washing your vehicle. Otherwise, the liftgate may open inadvertently.
- The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open while playing around the rear area of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Liftgate lift

Make certain that you close the liftgate before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the liftgate gas lifters and attached hardware if the liftgate is not closed prior to driving.

How to deactivate the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function using the smart key



OMV033002

1 Door Lock
2 Door Unlock
3 Power liftgate unlock
Power liftgate open/close (if equipped)
4 Panic alarm
5 Remote start
6 Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (Forward) (if equipped)
7 Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (Backward) (if equipped)
8 Hood unlock

If you press any button of the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function will be deactivated.

Be aware of how to deactivate the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function for emergency situations.

✻ NOTICE

- If you press the door unlock button (2), the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do not open any door for 30 seconds, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function will be activated again.
- If you press the liftgate open button (3) for more than 1 second, the liftgate opens.
- If you press the door lock button (1) or liftgate open button (3) when the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function will not be deactivated.
- In case you have deactivated the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.

Detecting area



OMV033466N

- The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open operates with a welcome alert if the smart key is detected within 50~100 cm (20~40 inches) from the liftgate.
- The alert stops at once if the smart key is positioned outside the detecting area during the Detect and Alert stage.

✻ NOTICE

- The Smart Liftgate with Auto Open function will not work if any of the following occurs:
  - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
  - The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a mobile phone.
  - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated near your vehicle.
- The detecting range may decrease or increase when:
  - One side of the tire is raised to replace a tire or to inspect the vehicle.
  - The vehicle is parked on a slope or unpaved road, etc.

Windows

The doors of this vehicle are equipped with power windows that can be operated by a switch.



1 Driver's door power window switch
2 Front passenger's door power window switch
3 Rear door (left) window switch
4 Rear door (right) window switch
5 Power window lock switch

NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver's door also has a master power window switch that controls all the windows and a power window lock button which can block the operation of rear passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the EV button is turned to the acc or lock position. If the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

If the window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, remove the objects and close the window. Do not put anything in the vehicle that extends through and beyond the open window area. Such objects will impact the proper function of the Automatic reversal "jam protection" features.

NOTICE

While driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open position), your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is normal and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions opening one or both front windows approximately 1 inch (2.5 cm). If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening or open one or both of the front windows until the noise disappears.

CAUTION

Do not install any accessory in the vehicle that extend outside the open window area. Such an object will impact the proper function of the Automatic reversal "jam protection" feature.

NOTICE

If you press the one-touch window button for micro adjustment, the glass will move down to a specific location for your convenience.

Window opening and closing

You can open and close windows using the power window switch.

Controlling windows switch



OMVA034006

The EV button must be in the on position for power windows to operate.

The power windows can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the EV button is turned to the acc or lock position. However, if the front doors are opened, the power windows cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (1).

Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (2) completely lowers or raises the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position while the window is in operation, pull up or press down and release the switch.

To reset the power windows

If the power window does not operate normally, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the EV button to the on position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up the power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.

Automatic reversal (if equipped)



If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (12 inches) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects resistance while the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch).

If the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 0.16 of an inch (4 mm) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

WARNING

The automatic reverse feature doesn't activate while resetting the power window system. Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries.

CAUTION

Do not install any accessories in the vehicle that extend into the open window area. Such objects could prevent the automatic reverse feature from functioning.

⚠ WARNING

Windows

- NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the vehicle is running.
- NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, heads and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the lock position (pressed). SERIOUS INJURY can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend heads or any limbs outside the window while the vehicle is in motion.

Power window lock button

The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passengers' doors by pressing the power window lock button to the lock position.



When the power window lock button is pressed:

- The driver's master control can operate all passengers' power windows.
- The front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window.
- The rear passengers' control cannot operate the rear passenger's power window.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also help increase the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

⚠ WARNING

Windows

- NEVER leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the vehicle is running.
- NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, heads and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the lock position (pressed). SERIOUS INJURY can result from unintentional window operation by the child.

- Do not extend heads or any limbs outside the window while the vehicle is in motion.

Remote window opening



OMV034042N

1 Unlock

You can still control the corresponding windows movement with vehicle turned off.

Press the door unlock button (1) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves down after the doors are unlocked as long as you press the door unlock button (1). The window movement stops when you release the door unlock button (1).

⚠ WARNING

If you stay on the function after operating the Remote window opening function, it is likely to cause a theft. In addition, please use caution there might be a malfunction due to the inflow of water while raining.

⚠ CAUTION

- The remote window opening function may abruptly stop, when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in close proximity to your vehicle, while monitoring the window movement.
- One of the windows may stop operating when the window is interrupted by excessive force. The other windows will keep operating so make sure that all windows are open.
- Be careful when using the remote window opening function as the doors will be unlocked.

Hood



OMV033039N



OMV033451


OMV033024N

The hood serves as a cover for the motor compartment and access to the front trunk.

Opening the hood

Instrument panel button (1)

1. Press the hood unlock button (1) located on the instrument panel twice. After pressing the button once, you must press it again within 3 seconds to unlock the hood.

   After 3 seconds, the pressing count is reset, so you have to press the hood to lock it and repeat the previous process.
2. Lift the unlocked hood upwards.
3. Lift the hood halfway and it will fully open by itself.
4. After lowering the hood, push it all the way down and close it.

Smart key button (2)

1. Press and hold the hood unlock button (2) on the smart key for approximately 1.5 seconds to unlock the hood.
2. Lift the unlocked hood upwards.
3. After lowering the hood, push it all the way down and close it.

Closing the hood


OMV033026N

1. Before closing the hood, check the following:
   - All filler caps in the motor compartment must be correctly installed.
   - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the motor compartment.
2. Lower the hood halfway and push down to securely lock in place.
3. Check that the hood has fully closed by firmly pressing on the front edge of the hood.
   - If the hood can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

⚠ CAUTION

Hood obstruction

Before closing the hood, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the hood opening. Closing the hood with an obstruction present inside the hood may result in severe personal injury or properly damage.

⚠ WARNING

Unsecured hood

Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could fly open while the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which may result in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the motor compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.
- Always double check to be sure that the hood is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the hood could open while the vehicle is being driven, causing total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- Do not move the vehicle with the hood raised. The view will be blocked and the hood could fall or be damaged.
- If the hood is not closed completely, the vehicle speed will be limited.

Hood open warning

The hood warning message will appear on the LCD display when the hood is open.


OMV033178

The warning chime will operate when the vehicle is being driven at or above 3 km/h (2 mph) with the hood open.

Emergency hood release lever


OMV033025_2

- Open the emergency hood release cover on the left side of the footrest.
- Pull the emergency hood release lever twice and the hood will open.
- If you drive without the emergency open cover, there is a risk of the hood opening. Make sure to re-install the cover after using the emergency hood opener.

Fire risk

- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the motor compartment. Doing so may cause a heat-induced fire.

Front trunk

Opening the front trunk



- Open the hood to use the front trunk by pressing the hood unlock button located on the dashboard or press the hood unlock button on the smart key.

  For more details on opening/closing the hood, "Hood" on page 5-50.
- Close the hood after using the front trunk.

INFORMATION

Available front trunk weight

- 2WD: 40 kg (85 lbs.)
- 4WD: 20 kg (45 lbs.)

Available front trunk weight depends on the specifications.

Emergency hood release button



Operation

- Open the button cover in the front trunk.
- Press the emergency hood release button.

Operating condition(s)

- 1st opening position: When the vehicle is above 5 km/h (3 mph), the hood opens slightly to secure vision and airway.
- 2nd opening position: When the vehicle is below 5 km/h (3 mph), the hood opens completely and emergency escape is possible.

NOTICE

- When the hood is opened through a smart key or digital key application, the interior light inside the front trunk may turn on, based on the status of the door interlocking function for interior lighting.
  - DOOR OFF button activated: Interior light not turned on
  - DOOR OFF button inactive: Linking to the interior lighting
- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.
- Do not put objects that exceed available front trunk weight of the front trunk, or it may cause damage to the motor room compartment.

WARNING

- NEVER make an attempt to get inside the front trunk. It may cause a fatal injury.
- Before closing the hood, ensure all obstructions are removed from around the hood opening. The hood will rise up or move down automatically if the height is not firmly adjusted. Be aware of damage caused by unintended hood movements.
- Never store cigarette lighters, propane cylinders, or other flammable/

explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not exceed the luggage volume capacity of the front trunk. The overweighted front trunk can be severely damaged.
- Do not store any sharp or wrong-sized objects in the front trunk. A sudden stop or collision may damage contents.
- Do not store valuables in the front trunk.
- Items stored in the front trunk may move while driving. Make sure to store items inside the vehicle that are at risk of breakage or that make a loud noise when colliding with the wall of the front trunk.
- Do not store plastic items (glasses, sunglasses or plastic cards) in the front trunk when the outside temperature is too high. It is because plastic products may be deformed if the temperature inside the front trunk rises due to direct sunlight in an airtight space.
- Do not store food in the front trunk. Food may spoil due to direct sunlight in an airtight state or a rise in the temperature inside the front trunk during long driving.
- When loading items in the front trunk, do not store items exceeding the regulated weight, and place heavy items evenly so that they are not leaned to one side. Load only items weighing about 5 kg (10 lbs.) or less on the 12 V battery A/S cover.
- When loading items in the front trunk, do not drop them. In case of strong impact, it may be damaged
- Do not drop any item when loading them in the front trunk. A strong impact may cause damage.
- Do not store bulky or heavy items in the front trunk net for a long time. The net may sag or get deformed.
- Shopping bag fixing hook (if equipped)
  - Hang the handle of a shopping bag weighing about 3 kg (7 lbs.) or less on the hook.
  - The hook may be damaged if a shopping bag weighing more than 3 kg (7 lbs.) is hung.
- Do not store the fragile objects in the front trunk.
- Do not spray water in the front trunk. when washing the vehicle. The washing liquid inflow may damage the vehicle driving system since the front trunk is located at the center of motor compartment.
- If a smart key or a UWB-supported registered smart phone (digital key) is inside the front trunk, when the hood is closed, a warning sound will ring, and the hood willreopen.Please check if there is a smart key or smart phone (digital key, UWB-supported) inside the front trunk.

Charging door

Opening and closing the charging door

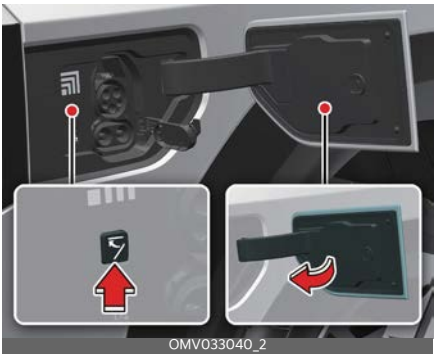
Opening


OMV033038


OMV033039

- Push the charging door open/close button on the instrument panel or the edge of the charging door cover.
- The charging door also can be opened or closed by using voice recognition ( ).
- Push the charging door close button located inner part of the charging door.
- The charging door will not open when the vehicle is locked.

Closing


OMV033040_2


OMV033039

- Close the charging door by pressing the close button located inner part of the charging door or left center edge of the charging door.
- Push the charging door open/close button on the instrument panel.

✻ INFORMATION

- The charging door automatically closes when:
  - Approximately 2 minutes have passed after the charging connector is disconnected
  - The door is opened and the charging connector is not connected for approximately 2 minutes
  - The gear is not in P (Park)
- After replacing battery (12 volt), open and close the charging door once to check that the charging door automatic opening mechanism is functioning properly.

* For more details, refer to "Charging connector lock" on page 1-20.

⚠ WARNING

Do not leave the vehicle with the charging door open. An open charging door may indicate that the vehicle door has been unlocked and may be subject to vehicle theft.

⚠ CAUTION

- The charging door opens to the right. Check the surroundings while the charging door is open or closed. Be aware of your head or limbs from being hit by the charging door.
- Do not hold the hinge to prevent damaging the charging door and causing other accidents.

✻ NOTICE

- If the charging door does not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. If necessary, use hand temperature to melt down the ice or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt. Do not pry on the charging door or use unauthorized tools to open the charging door.
- After closing the charging door, push the door again to ensure that the charging door is completely closed.
- Make sure that the charging door is closed before driving the vehicle. If the charging door is opened, mechanical parts of the charging door can be damaged.
- After closed the charging door, be sure to check that the warning light is off.
- After charging the vehicle, close the charging inlet cover properly. If the charging inlet cover is closed improperly, the charging inlet and the charging door can be damaged.
- Do not pry on the charging door while the charging door is opening. The charging door may stop moving. Also, the electrical mechanism of the charging door and its related parts can be severely damaged.
- While washing the vehicle, do not spray with high pressure on the charging door directly. The high pressure can damage the charging door.

Sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch (A) located on the overhead console.



OMV033043N

The sunroof can only be operated when the EV button is in the on or start position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the EV button is in the acc or lock/off position.

However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

⚠ WARNING

- Be sure to operate the sunroof while the car is stationary. If you operate the sunroof while driving, it may interfere with driving and cause an accident.
- Even when leaving the vehicle for a short time, turn off the vehicle and carry the key to prevent children from operating the sunroof.
- Do not sit on the roof. Sitting or placing heavy objects on the roof can damage the sunroof.

✻ NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Sunshade


OSG2H041064

Use the sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

Open or close the sunshade by hand.

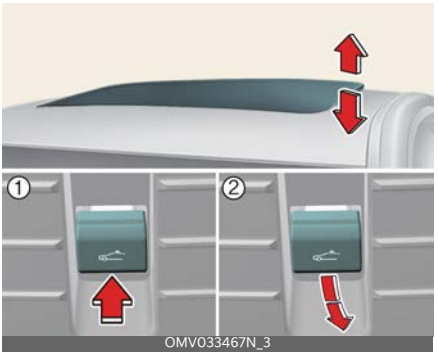
✻ INFORMATION

The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.

✻ NOTICE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Tilt open/close



OMV033467N_3

1 Tilt open

2 Tilt close

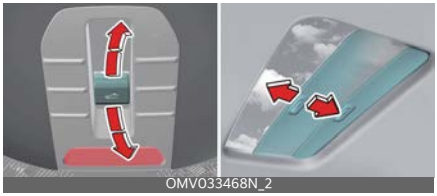
- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass closes.

The sunroof glass tilts open or closes while the switch is pushed.

✻ INFORMATION

The sunroof glass cannot slide open and tilt open at the same time. You cannot tilt the sunroof glass open while the sunroof glass is slide open. Also, you cannot slide the sunroof glass open while the sunroof is tilt open. Slide open or tilt open the sunroof glass when the sunroof glass is completely closed.

Slide open/close


OMV033468N_2

- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.

  Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature). To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.
- The sunroof glass stops halfway (first detent position) before it is fully opened. To fully open the sunroof glass, push the sunroof switch rearward once more. At this time, the sunroof glass opens only while the switch is pushed.

✻ INFORMATION

To reduce wind noise while driving, we recommend that you drive at the recommended position (first detent position) before the maximum slide open position.

Automatic reversal


OSG2H041072

If the sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof


OMV033469N

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

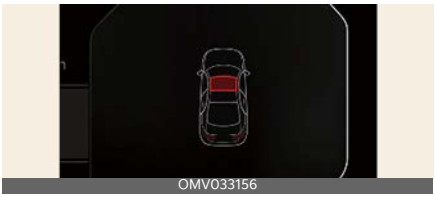
1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle in the ready mode. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

   If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

INFORMATION

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning


OMV033156

If the driver turns off the vehicle when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

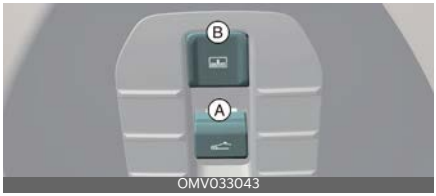
CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your Kia. If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle.

Leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Dual wide sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



OMV033043

1 Front

2 Rear

The sunroof can only be operated when the EV button is in the on or start position.

The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the EV button is in the acc or off position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

WARNING

- Be sure to operate the sunroof while the car is stationary. If you operate the sunroof while driving, it may interfere with driving and cause an accident.
- Even when leaving the vehicle for a short time, turn off the vehicle and carry the key to prevent children from operating the sunroof.
- Do not sit on the roof. Sitting on a roof or lifting heavy objects can damage the sunroof.

NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Sunshade (Front)/Power sunshade (Rear)

Front


OMV033434

Open or close the sunshade by hand.

INFORMATION

The sunshade opens automatically when the sunroof glass is opened by pushing the sunroof switch (A) rearward, but the sunshade does not close automatically when the sunroof glass is closed. Also, only the sunshade cannot be closed when the sunroof glass is opened.



OMV033414

NOTICE

Do not pull the sunshade up or down or apply excessive force as such action may damage the sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

Rear



OMV033045_2

- Push the back of the sunshade switch (B) to automatically slide open the sunshade.

  Push the front of the sunshade switch(B) to automatically close the sunshade.

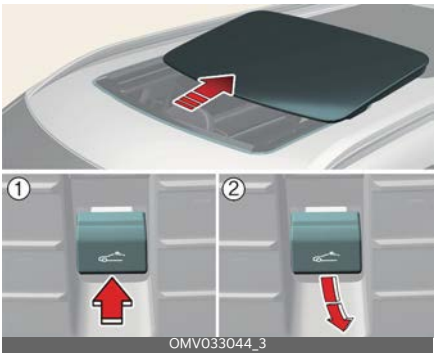
NOTICE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

INFORMATION

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

Tilt open/close (Front)



OMV033044_3

1 Tilt open

2 Tilt close

- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open.
- Push the sunroof switch upward or forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Slide open/close (Front)


OMV033415_2

- Push the sunroof switch rearward, the sunshade and sunroof glass slide open.

  Push the sunroof switch forward, only the sunroof glass closes.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass moves until the switch is released.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the sunroof glass operates automatically (auto slide feature).

  To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Automatic reversal


OMV033437

If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The power sunshade or sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

✻ NOTICE

- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.
- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof while driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

⚠ WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof while driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof

Front seat


OMV033444

Rear seat


OMV033046

In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced
- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

Sunroof resetting procedure:

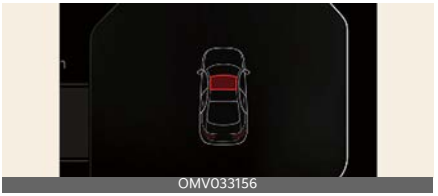
1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the power sunshade or sunroof glass is in the fully closed position. If the power sunshade or sunroof glass is open, push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass is fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the power sunshade or sunroof glass is fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade or sunroof glass moves slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the power sunshade or sunroof glass slides open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed.

   If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

✻ NOTICE

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning


OMV033156

If the driver turns off the vehicle when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display.

Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your Kia.

If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Steering wheel

The steering wheel of this vehicle is equipped with Electric Power Steering.

Electric Power Steering (EPS)

EPS uses an electric motor to assist you in steering the vehicle.

If the vehicle is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

EPS is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the power steering checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The EPS warning light does not appear.
- The steering gets heavy immediately after turning the EV button to on position. This happens as the system performs the EPS system diagnostics. When the diagnostics are completed, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.
- A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after turning the EV button in on or off position.
- A motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.

- When the charging system warning light comes on due to the low voltage (when the LDC or battery does not operate normally or malfunctions), the steering wheel may require increased steering effort.
- If the vehicle needs to be jump started due to battery discharge, the steering wheel may not function normally. This is a temporary situation caused by low battery voltage. It will be resolved once the battery is charged. Check for normal steering function by turning the steering wheel slowly before driving the vehicle.
- The steering effort can suddenly increase if the operation of the EPS system is stopped to prevent serious accidents when EPS control unit detects a malfunction of the EPS system by self-diagnosis.

If the EPS does not operate normally, the warning light will appear on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. In this case, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

When you operate the steering wheel in low temperatures, the steering effort may be high an abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.

When the vehicle is stationary, and the steering wheel is turned all the way to the left or right continuously, the steering wheel becomes harder to turn. The power assist is limited to protect the motor from overheating.

As time passes, the steering wheel will return to its normal condition.

Tilt and telescopic steering wheel

A tilt and telescopic steering wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive.

You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, while permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

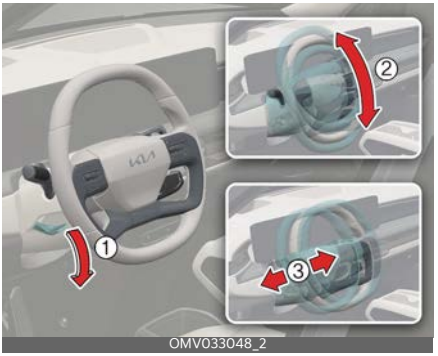
⚠ WARNING

Steering Wheel Adjustment

Never adjust the angle and height of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control.

Adjusting steering wheel angle and height

Manual type

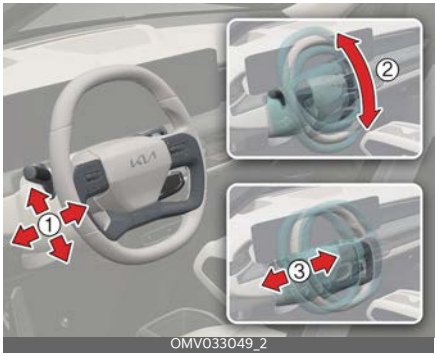


OMV033048_2

Operation

1. Pull the lock-release lever (1) down.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3).
3. Pull the lock-release lever up.

Electric type



Operation

- Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3) with the switch (1).

⚠ WARNING

- Never adjust the angle and height of the steering wheel while driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.
- After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.
- If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not install any type of grip cover on the steering wheel, as it may impair the function of the heated steering wheel system.
- When cleaning the heated steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.
- If the surface of the steering wheel is damaged by a sharp object, damage to the heated steering wheel components could occur.
- Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist.
- When cleaning the steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the steering wheel.

✻ NOTICE

- Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.
- After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel. It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again to lock the steering wheel.
- The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:
  - The EPS warning light does not appear.
  - The steering effort is high immediately after pressing the EV button to on position. This happens as the EPS system performs the diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering effort will return to its normal condition.
  - A click noise may be heard from the EPS relay after EV button is in on position.
  - Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
  - When the abnormality is detected in the EPS, steering assist functions

will stop. The instrument cluster warning light turns on or blinks. Check immediately after moving the vehicle to a safe area.

- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. After a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.
- If the EPS does not operate normally, the warning light will appear or blink on the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. In this case, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. When temperatures rise, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When jump starting the vehicle after battery discharge, the steering wheel may not function properly. It is a temporary situation due to low battery voltage. Once charged, the steering wheel will function normally again. Turn the steering wheel around to make sure it is functioning properly before driving the vehicle.

- The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

NOTICE

After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel.

It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.

WARNING

- After adjusting, try pushing the steering wheel up and down to be certain it is locked in position.
- While adjusting the steering wheel angle and height, do not use excessive force to prevent damage to the steering wheel column.
- Do not press or pull the steering wheel hardly while adjusting. The steering wheel column may be damaged.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)

With the EV button in the on position, pressing the heated steering wheel button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will appear.



- Press the heated steering wheel button. When you press the heated steering wheel button, the indicator lights up and the steering wheel will warm.
- To prevent low-temperature burns, the steering wheel temperature is automatically adjusted after the

heated steering wheel is manually turned on.

Heated steering wheel level	Operating time
Off	-
2 (Strong)	30 minutes
1 (Weak)	Until restart

- When using the heated steering wheel in the 2nd level (strong), it automatically lowers to the 1st level (weak) after about 30 minutes.
- If the user does not manually operate tthe heated steering wheel, it is maintained at the 1st level (weak) until the vehicle is turned off.

- To turn off the heated steering wheel, press and hold the heated steering wheel button until the indicator light goes out.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not install any type of grip cover on the steering wheel, as it may impair the function of the heated steering wheel system.
- When cleaning the heated steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent (such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or gasoline). Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.
- If the surface of the steering wheel is struck by a sharp object, damage to the heated steering wheel components could occur.

Steering wheel haptic warning

The driver assistance system's feature with steering wheel haptic warning warns the driver by vibrating the steering wheel when it detects a dangerous situation.

When the vehicle is in on position, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** → **Haptic Warning** on the infotainment system.

⚠ WARNING

If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for a long time.

✻ NOTICE

The heated steering wheel will turn off automatically approximately 30 minutes after the heated steering wheel is turned on.

Horn

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration).



OMV033051

The horn will operate only when this area is pressed. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

✻ NOTICE

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration). The horn will operate only when this area is pressed.

Steering wheel grip sensor

While driving the vehicle with the Driver Assistance system on, it detects whether the driver is holding the steering wheel and displays the Hands-off warning when the driver is not holding the steering wheel.

For more details, refer to Hands-off warning of "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 7-25, "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 7-75, or "Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)" on page 7-79.

NOTICE

The steering wheel sensor may not work properly if the following precautions are not followed.

- Do not modify the steering wheel cover.
- Do not attach accessories on the rim of the steering wheel.
- Do not let the steering wheel come in contact with electronic devices (for example, laptops, tablets, etc.).
- Do not let the steering wheel come in contact with metallic or conductive objects (for example, tumblers, beverage cans, etc.).
- Avoid excessive contact with moisture (for example, wet tissues, spilled water, vapor from steam wash, etc.).

When the driver is wearing gloves or accessories such as a cover, steering wheel knobs, any other attachments are attached to the steering wheel, the sensor may fail to detect the driver's hands even when the driver is holding the steering wheel.

Mirrors

This vehicle is equipped with rearview mirrors inside and outside to provide views of objects behind the vehicle.

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror so that the center view through the rear window is seen. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which could interfere with your vision out the rear window.

WARNING

Mirror Adjustment

Do not adjust the rearview mirror while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control.

CAUTION

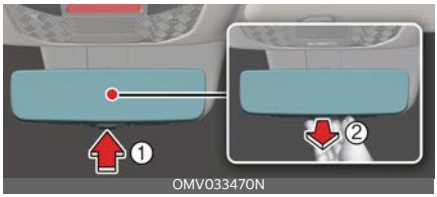
Cleaning Mirror

When cleaning the mirror, use a paper towel dampened with glass cleaner. Do not spray glass cleaner directly on the mirror. It may cause the glass cleaner to enter the mirror housing.

NOTICE

Do not modify the inside mirror in any manner, including installing a wide mirror. Doing so could result in injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

Day/night rear view mirror (if equipped)



Make this adjustment before you start driving and while the day/night lever is in the day position (1).

Pull the day/night lever toward you (2) to reduce the glare from headlamps of vehicles behind you during night driving.

You will lose some rearview clarity in the night position.

For KIA Connect button function: (if equipped)



1 Kia Connect button

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

ECM automatically controls the glare from headlamps of vehicles behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.

The sensor mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls headlamp glare from vehicles behind you.

When the vehicle is on, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rearview mirror.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which could interfere with your vision outside the rear window.
- Do not adjust the rearview mirror while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause DEATH, SERIOUS INJURY or property damage.
- Do not modify the inside mirror and don't install a wide mirror. It could result in injury during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

Electric Chromic mirror (ECM) with HomeLink® system (if equipped)



1 HomeLink Channel 1
2 HomeLink Channel 2
3 HomeLink Channel 3
4 Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Closing or Closed
5 HomeLink Operation Indicator
6 Garage Door Opener Status Indicator: Opening or Opened
7 HomeLink User Interface Indicator

your vehicle may be equipped with a Gentex Automatic-Dimming Mirror with an Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System.

During nighttime driving, this feature will automatically detect and reduce rear view mirror glare. The HomeLink® Uni-

versal Transceiver allows you to activate your garage door(s), electric gate, home lighting, etc.

Automatic-Dimming Night Vision Safety™ (NVS®) Mirror

The NVS® Mirror automatically reduces glare by monitoring light levels in the front and the rear of the vehicle. Any objects that obstructs the light sensor will degrade the automatic dimming control feature.

For more information regarding NVS® mirrors and other applications, please refer to the Gentex website: www.gentex.com

Your mirror will automatically dim upon detecting glare from the vehicles traveling behind you.

The mirror defaults to the on position each time the vehicle is started.

Integrated HomeLink® Wireless Control System

The HomeLink® Wireless Control System provides a convenient way to replace up to three handheld radio-frequency (RF) transmitters used to activate compatible devices such as gate operators, garage door openers, entry door locks, security systems and home lighting.

✻ NOTICE

Considering the Home Security when the vehicle is parked outside the garage, the HomeLink will work ONLY when the EV button is in acc position or on position.

⚠ CAUTION

Before programming HomeLink to a garage door opener or gate operator, make sure that people and objects are out of the way of the door or gate to prevent potential harm or damage. When programming a garage door opener, park outside of the garage.

Do not use HomeLink with any garage door opener that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by U.S. federal safety standards (this includes any garage door opener model manufactured before April 1, 1982). A garage door that cannot detect an object signaling the door to stop and reverse - does not meet current U.S. federal safety standards. For more information, contact HomeLink at **www.homelink.com**, or call HomeLink customer support at **1-800-355-3515**.

It is also recommended that a new battery be replaced in the hand-held transmitter of the device being trained to HomeLink for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio frequency.

1. Programming HomeLink®

The following steps show how to program HomeLink. If you have any questions or are having difficulty programming your HomeLink buttons, you can call the HomeLink customer support toll-free number. You can also visit the website at www.homelink.com. At the top of the page, choose your vehicle make. Then watch the You Tube video, and/or access additional website information.

- If you choose to access the website via your mobile phone, scan the QR code.

- Or, call HomeLink customer support at **1-800-355-3515**
  (Please have the vehicle make/model AND the opener device make/model readily available.)

1) Programming Preparation

1. When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside of the garage.
2. Place a new battery in the hand-held transmitter of the device being programmed to HomeLink for quicker training and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal.
3. Place the EV button in the acc (accessory) position for programming of HomeLink.



OMV033472N

2) Programming a New HomeLink® Button

1. Press and release the HomeLink button (1), (2) or (3) that you would like to program. The HomeLink indicator light (7) will flash orange slowly (if not, perform the steps of "Erasing HomeLink Buttons" section and start over). Refer to "1) Erasing and Reprogramming a Single HomeLink® Button:" on page 5-74



OMV033473N

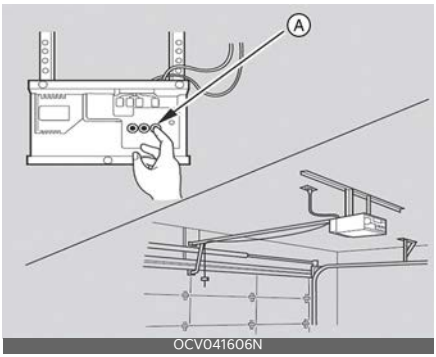
2. Position the garage door opener remote 2~8 cm (1~3 inches) away from the HomeLink buttons.


OMV033474N

3. While the HomeLink indicator light (7) is flashing orange, press and hold the hand-held remote button. Continue pressing the hand-held remote button until the HomeLink indicator light (7) light changes from orange to green. You may now release the hand-held remote button. The garage door will move.
4. Wait until your garage door comes to a complete stop, regardless of position, before proceeding to the next steps.
5. Press and release the HomeLink button you are programming and observe the indicator light.
   - If the indicator light remains solid green, your device should operate when the HomeLink button is pressed. If your device operates, programming is complete.
   - If the indicator light rapidly flashes green, firmly press, hold for two seconds and release the HomeLink button up to three times to com-

plete the programming process. Do not press the HomeLink button rapidly. If your device operates, programming is complete. If the device does not operate, continue with step 6.

6. At the garage door opener motor, (security gate motor, etc.) locate the "Learn", "Smart", "Set" or "Program" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the motor-head unit (see the device's manual to identify this button). The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer.



* A ladder and a second person may simplify the following steps.

7. Firmly press and release the "Learn" ,"Smart", "Set" or "Program"" button. You now have up to 30 seconds in which to complete the next step.
8. Return to the vehicle and firmly press, hold for two seconds and release, the HomeLink button up to three times. Do not press the HomeLink button rapidly. As soon as you see the garage door start to move, stop pressing any buttons until a few seconds after the garage door has come to a complete stop, regardless of position. Programming is complete and your device should operate when the HomeLink button is pressed and released.

3) Two-Way Communication Programming (For select garage door openers)

If your garage door opener has the 'myQ' logo on its side, your opener has Two-Way Communication capability. HomeLink has the capability to establish Two-Way Communication with your garage door opener. HomeLink can receive and display "closing" or "opening" status messages from compatible garage door openers. At any time, HomeLink can also recall and display the last recorded status communicated by the garage door opener to indicate that your garage door is being "closed" or "opened".

To check if your garage door opener is compatible with this feature, refer to www.homelink.com/compatible/Two-way-Communication. If your garage door opener has this functionality, AND the Two-Way Communication indicators (4), (6) in the mirror appear while the garage door is opening/closing, then no further steps are needed. Two-Way Communication Programming is already complete. However, if your garage door opener has this functionality, AND the Two-Way Communication indicators (4), (6) in the mirror DO NOT appear while the garage door is opening/closing, use the following instructions to enable this functionality.

1. Press and hold the programmed HomeLink button for 2 seconds, then release. Confirm that the garage door is moving. AFTER it stops, you will have one minute to complete the following steps:

* A ladder and a second person may simplify the following steps.

2. On your garage door opener in your garage, locate the "Learn" button (usually near where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener). If there is difficulty locating this button, refer to the device's owner's manual.
3. Press and release the "Learn" button.
4. A light on your garage door opener may flash, and your Two-Way Communication indicators (4), (6) in your vehicle may flash, confirming completion of the process.
5. Return to the vehicle and firmly press and release the programmed HomeLink button to activate your garage door. The Two-Way Communication indicators (4), (6) flash in orange when the door is moving. Do not press any additional button until AFTER the garage door has come to a complete stop.
6. Your Two-Way Communication programming is now complete.

✻ NOTICE

If your garage door opener has Two-Way Communication functionality, HomeLink may stop functioning shortly after initial programming, if the Two-Way Communication Programming wasn't properly completed. This usually happens after the first 10 times a programmed HomeLink button is pressed. Completing the "Programming a New HomeLink Button" and "Two-Way Communication Programming" will restore garage door operation.

4) Canadian Programming

Canadian radio-frequency laws require transmitter remote signals to "time-out" (or quit) after a couple seconds of transmission, which may not be long enough for HomeLink to pick up the signal during programming.

If you live in Canada or you are having difficulties programming a gate operator or garage door opener by using the programming procedures, replace "Programming a New HomeLink Button" step 3 with the following:

While the HomeLink indicator light (7) is flashing orange, press and release ("cycle") your device's hand-held remote every two seconds until the HomeLink indicator light (7) changes from orange to green. You may now release the hand-held remote button. Then proceed with "Programming a New HomeLink Button" step 4.

2. Operating HomeLink®

1) Operating HomeLink®

1. Press and release the desired programmed HomeLink button (1, 2 or 3).



✻ NOTICE

The HomeLink indicator (7) should light green, solid or flashing, and your programmed device should operate.

If your device does not operate, the HomeLink programming was not successful Reprogram the button.

2) Two-Way Communication Display Behavior

1. Press and release one of the programmed HomeLink buttons (1, 2 or 3)



OMV033475N

2. The indicator (4) and (6) operates as below (if your garage door opener has Two-Way Communication functionality).



OMV033476N

- If the indicator (4) flashes Orange, it indicates that the garage door is "Closing".
- The indicator (4) turns solid Green once the garage door has closed.
- If the indicator (6) flashes Orange, it indicates that the garage door is "Opening".
- The indicator (6) turns solid Green once the garage door has fully opened.
- If the indicator (4) or (6) does not turn Green, it indicates that the last status of garage door was not received properly. The HomeLink mirror tries to receive the last known status of the garage door for a few seconds.

3) Recalling Garage Door Status

HomeLink mirror with Two-Way Communication provides a way to view the last stored message from the garage door opener. In order to recall the last known status of the last activated device, press the buttons "1 and 2" OR "2 and 3" simultaneously.

- If the indicator (4) appears solid Green, it indicates that the last activated device was "closed" properly.
- If the indicator (6) appears solid Green, it indicates that the last activated device was "opened" properly.

3. Erasing HomeLink® Buttons

1) Erasing and Reprogramming a Single HomeLink® Button:

1. Press and hold the desired HomeLink button you want to re-program. DO NOT release the button.
2. The HomeLink indicator light (7) will appear solid Green. Release the button as soon as the HomeLink indicator light (7) begins to flash Orange, usually about 20 seconds.
3. Proceed with the steps in the "Programming a New HomeLink Button" section.

✻ NOTICE

If you do not complete the re-programming of a new device, it will revert to the previously stored programming.

2) The following instructions will erase ALL HomeLink® programming from ALL buttons:



1. Press and hold the buttons (1) and (3) simultaneously
2. The HomeLink indicator light (7) will appear solid Orange for about 10 seconds
3. Release the buttons once the HomeLink indicator light (7) changes to Green and flashes rapidly
4. Now all three HomeLink buttons (1), (2) and (3) are cleared of any programming

Information

HomeLink and the HomeLink House logo are registered trademarks of Gentex Corporation.

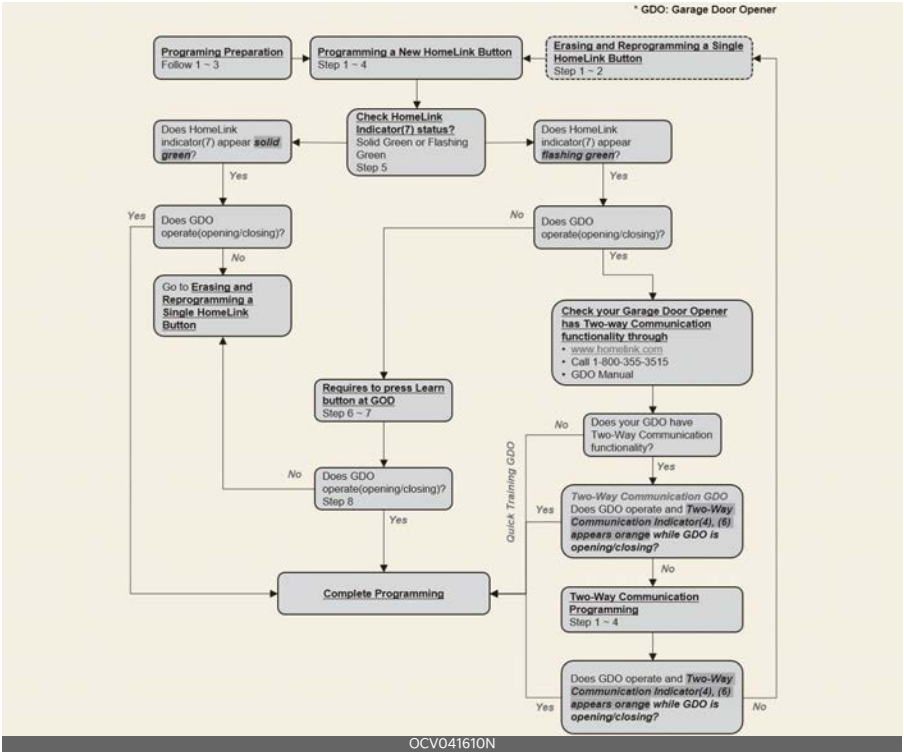
The myQ logo is a registered trademark of The Chamberlain Group, Inc

FCC (USA) and ISED (Canada)

This device complies with FCC rules part 15 and Innovation, Science, and Economic Development Canada RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) This device must accept any interference that may be received including interference that may cause undesired operation. WARNING: The transmitter has been tested and complies with FCC and ISED rules. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

This equipment complies with FCC and ISED radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. End Users must follow the specific operating instructions for satisfying RF exposure compliance. This transmitter must be at least 20 cm (8 in) from the user and must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

HomeLink 5 Programing Flow Chart



OCV041610N

Digital Center Mirror (if equipped)

The Digital Center Mirror is a system that uses the camera on the rear of the vehicle and displays its image on the screen of the Digital Center Mirror. The Digital Center Mirror allows the driver to see the rear view despite obstructions, such as the headrest or luggage, ensuring rear visibility.

⚠ WARNING

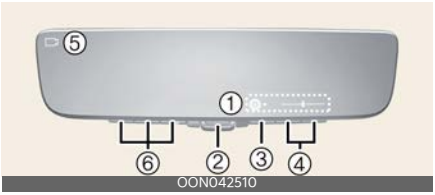
- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the Digital Center Mirror could result in serious accident.
  - The Digital Center Mirror is a convenience feature and is not a substitute for proper vehicle operation. The system has areas where objects cannot be viewed. Check the blind spot of the Digital Center Mirror before vehicle operation. The driver is always responsible for safe driving.
  - Do not operate the Digital Center Mirror while driving. Doing so can be a distraction and it could lose control of your vehicle and cause an accident or serious injury.
  - Do not disassemble or modify the Digital Center Mirror, the camera unit or wiring. It may result in an accident or fire. If you notice smoke or an odor coming from the Digital Center Mirror, stop using the system immediately. Have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- Be sure to adjust the Digital Center Mirror before driving.
  - Switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode and be properly seated on the driver's seat. Then adjust the mirror so as to see outside the rear window properly.
  - Push the lever all the way to change to digital mirror mode and adjust the display settings. Driving without adjusting the mirror may cause difficulty in watching the display at the Digital Mirror mode (camera view mode) due to reflection from the surface of the mirror.
- If the Digital Center Mirror malfunctions, immediately switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode.
- When sunlight or high beams from following vehicles occurs, it may appear on the screen of the Digital Center Mirror. Switch the system to the conventional rearview mirror mode appropriately.
- If the camera lens (1) is dirty, the displayed image may not be clear. Clean it with a soft cloth or swab dampened with water.



System component



OON042510

1 Icon display area

Displays icons, adjusting Brightness & Tilt

2 Lever

Operate to change between digital mirror mode and optical mirror mode.

3 Menu button

Press to display the icon display area and select the item you want to adjust (Brightness & Tilt).

4 Select/adjust button

Press to change the setting of the item you want to adjust.

5 Camera indicator

Indicates that the camera is operating normally.

6 HomeLink buttons

For the operation of the "HomeLink® Universal Transceiver".

How to change the mode

The mode can be switched when the switch is in the on position.



OMV033427_2

1. Pull the mode select lever to all the way switch to the Digital Center Mirror mode (camera view mode).
   * Displays an image of the area behind the vehicle. In this mode, the camera indicator is shown.
2. Push the mode select lever to all the way switch to the optical inside rear-view mirror mode.
   * Turns off the display of the Digital Center Mirror allows it to be used as an optical mirror.

Adjusting the mirror height


OMV033428

The height of the rearview mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Change to optical mirror mode, adjusting the rearview mirror angle by moving it up and down.

Display settings (Digital mirror mode)



OMV033439

1. Press the menu button (1) The icons will be displayed.

Icons	Settings
	Select to adjust the brightness of the display.
	Select to adjust the display up/down.

2. Press the menu button (1) repeatedly and select the item you want to adjust.
3. Press the button (2) or button (3) to change the setting.

   The icons will disappear if the button is not operated for approximately 5 seconds or more.

* If the brightness of the Digital Center Mirror is set too high, it may cause eye strain.

Adjust the Digital Center Mirror to an appropriate brightness. If your eyes become tired, change to optical mirror mode.

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning



OMV033429



OMV033448

To prevent the light sensors from malfunctioning, do not touch or cover them.

Digital mirror mode operating condition

The DCM operates when the EV button is in the on position. When the EV button is changed ignition switch lock, off or acc position, the image will disappear.

When using the Digital Center Mirror in digital mirror mode

- When the liftgate is open, the Digital Center Mirror image may not display properly. Before driving, make sure the liftgate is closed.
- If the display is difficult to see due to reflected light, close the sunshade of the sunroof. (if equipped)
- Any of the following conditions may occur when driving in the dark. None of them indicates that the malfunction has occurred.
  - Color of objects in the displayed image may differ from their actual color.
  - Depending on your physical condition or age, it may take longer than usual to focus on the displayed image. If you have trouble focusing, change to optical mirror mode.
  - Do not let passengers stare at the displayed image when the vehicle is being driven as it may cause motion sickness.
- If it is difficult to see the Digital Center Mirror display screen because of a strong external light, switch the mode to the conventional rearview mirror mode for better use.

When the system malfunctions



OMV033440

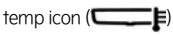
If the symbol shown in the illustration is displayed when using the Digital Center Mirror in digital mirror mode, the system

may be malfunctioning. The symbol will disappear in a few seconds. Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by an authorized KIA dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent the Digital Center Mirror from malfunctioning.
- Do not use detergents, such as thinner, benzene, or alcohol to clean the mirror. They may discolor, deteriorate or damage the mirror surface.
- Do not remove, disassemble or modify the mirror and camera.
- Do not allow an organic solvent, vehicle wax, window cleaner or glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
- When cleaning the camera lens, wipe the camera lens with a damp soft cloth.
- Do not rub the camera lens with force, as it may be scratched and will not be able to transmit a clear image.
- Do not subject the camera to a strong impact.
- Operating the system in the on position could discharge the battery.
- Do not put the antenna of wireless device near the Digital Center Mirror. Electronic waves from a wireless device may distort the image in DCM.
- Do not push buttons excessively or operate the lever aggressively.
- Never rotate the body of Digital Center Mirror by 90° or more.

Digital Center Mirror error icon and solution

Symptom	Likely cause	Solution
If the high temp icon () is displayed on the display right side.	The Digital Center Mirror is extremely hot. (The display will gradually become dimmer. If the temperature continues to increase, the Digital Center Mirror will turn off.)	Reducing the cabin temperature is recommended to reduce the temperature of the mirror. (The icon will disappear when the mirror becomes cool.) If the icon does not disappear even though the mirror is cool, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
If the display icon  has been switched to  which is the display error icon.	The system may malfunction.	Change to optical mirror mode and have the vehicle inspected by an authorized KIA dealer.

Outside rear view mirror

Your vehicle is equipped with both left side and right side outside rear view mirrors.

Be sure to adjust the mirror angles before driving.

The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage in an automatic car wash or when passing through a narrow street.

⚠ CAUTION

Rear View Mirrors

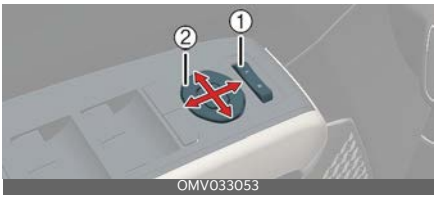
Do not scrape ice off the mirror face as this may damage the glass. If ice restricts the movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a de-icer spray, a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Mirror Adjustment

Do not adjust or fold the outside rear view mirrors while the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control.

Adjusting the outside rear view mirrors



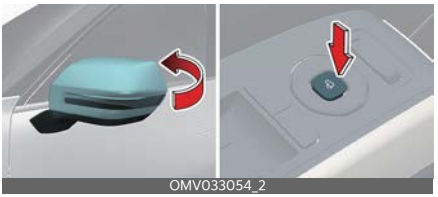
Adjusting the rear view mirrors:

1. Move the R or L switch (1) to select the right or left side mirror.
2. Press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment control (2) to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.
3. After adjustment, put the button into neutral (center) position to prevent inadvertent adjustment.

⚠ CAUTION

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate while the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary as the motor may be damaged.
- Do not adjust the outside rear view mirror by hand. Doing so may damage their parts.

Folding/Unfolding the outside rear view mirror



Press the outside rear view mirror folding button to fold or unfold the mirror.

The mirror will fold or unfold automatically as follows:

- The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the smart key.
- The mirror will fold or unfold when the door is locked or unlocked by the button on the outside door handle.
- The mirror will unfold when you approach the vehicle (all doors closed and locked) with a smart key in possession (if equipped).

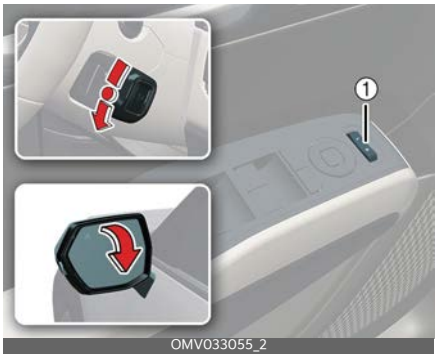
⚠ CAUTION

The outside rear view mirror is operable even when the EV button is in off position. To prevent unnecessary battery discharge, do not adjust the mirrors longer than necessary while the EV button is on.

Do not fold an outside rear view mirrors by hand. That can damage the motor.

Reverse parking aid function (if equipped)

When you shift the gear to the R (Reverse) position, the outside rearview mirrors will rotate downwards to aid with driving in reverse.



The position of the outside rear view mirror switch (1) determines whether the mirrors will move:

Left/Right: When either the L (Left) or R (Right) switch is selected, the corresponding outside rear view mirrors will move.

Neutral: When neither switch is selected, the outside rear view mirrors will not move.

The outside rear view mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions if any of the following occur:

- The EV button is placed to either the lock/off position or the acc position.
- The gear is shifted to any position except R (Reverse).
- The remote control outside rear view mirror switch is not selected.

Auto reverse user settings

If you cannot see well enough visibility with the angles as the factory default conditions, you can readjust and store the angles of outside rear view mirrors.

The factory default angles of the right and left rear view mirrors can be set individually. To adjust the default angles:

1. Put the shifter dial to P (Park).
2. Position the mirror control lever to L (left) or R (right) depending on the mirror that you want to adjust.
3. Step on the brake pedal and shift the shifter dial to R (Reverse) while keeping your foot on the brake.
4. When the downward movement of the rearview mirror is finished, adjust the mirror to the desired angle by pressing the switches, ▼, ▲, ◀, ▶.
5. Once you have the mirrors in the desired positions, shift to a gear other than R (Reverse), or change the rearview mirror selector lever to the neutral position. That will automatically save the adjusted angles.

How to reset auto reverse user settings

If you want to change the automatic control function of rearview mirrors to the factory default conditions, follow the steps below:

1. Shift the shifter dial to P (Park).
2. Choose the mirror to be adjusted by positioning the lever to L (left) or R (right).

3. Step on the brake pedal and shift the dial to R (Reverse).
4. When the downward movement of the rearview mirror is finished, press the switch ▲ to locate the mirror in the position higher than before (P, N or D).

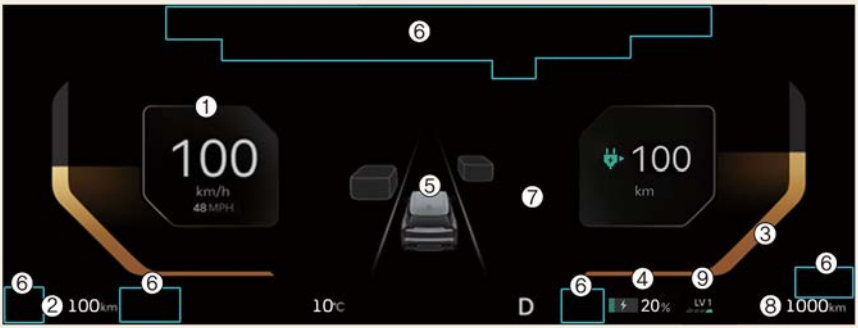
   (Adjust the mirror in the higher position compared to its position in the driving mode)
5. Move the shift dial to a position other than R (Reverse) or change the rear view mirror selector lever to the neutral position. (The default settings will be applied from the next operation)

⚠ CAUTION

Follow these procedures in an orderly manner to change or initialize the auto reversing user settings.

If you move to the next step before completing the previous one, the changed angle may not be changed or initialization may not work properly.

Instrument cluster



OMV033181

1. Speedometer

- MPH, km/h
- The speed of the vehicle in kilometers per hour (km/h) or miles per hour (mph).

2. Distance to empty

- Estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining electric energy.

3. Power/Charge gauge

- The energy consumption rate of the vehicle and the charge/discharge status of the regenerative brakes.

4. Battery SOC (State of Charge) gauge

- Charging status of the high voltage battery.

5. LCD display

Refer to "LCD display" on page 5-87.

6. Warning and indicator lights

Refer to "Warning and indicator lights" on page 5-95.

7. Reduction gear shift indicator

- The indicator displays which gear is selected.

8. Odometer

- The odometer indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven.

9. Regenerative braking level indicator

- Refer to "Regenerative braking system" on page 6-13.

NOTICE

- The information is displayed after getting information from a weather information provider via GPS. Depending on conditions of GPS reception, the information may be different from the current weather in your area.
- Be careful while driving as dynamic-themed animation effects can distract the driver and lead to unexpected accidents.

NOTICE

- When the remaining battery is lower than 10% for the high voltage battery, the vehicle speed is limited and then eventually the vehicle will turn off. Charge the vehicle immediately.
- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of remaining driving distance.
- The distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habit, and condition of the vehicle.
- Use a clean soft microfiber cloth to gently wipe any fingerprints off the touch screen.

Instrument panel illumination control

The brightness of the instrument panel illumination is changed by pressing the illumination control button ("+" or "-") when the vehicle's position lights or headlamps are turned on.



OMV034417N

- If you hold the illumination control button ("+" or "-"), the brightness will be changed continuously.



OSG2PH042121N

- If the brightness reaches to the maximum or minimum level, an alarm will sound.

WARNING

Never adjust the instrument cluster while driving. This could result in loss of control and lead to an accident that may cause death, serious injury or vehicle damage.

LCD display

Changing LCD display modes



OMV033452

Switch	Control	Action
Mode (1)	Short Press	Changing view modes
Up/Down (2)	Short Roll	Searching Utility information
OK (2)	Short Press	Operating additional functions
	Long Press	Resetting menu information

LCD display modes

View	Description
Driving Assist view	Displays information related to Driver assistance system
Navigation view	Displays information related to navigation system
Utility information view	Displays information related to driving, warning, etc.

NOTICE

- The Items displayed in the LCD display mode may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle your vehicle.

Energy economy



OMV033182CF

1 Average energy economy
2 Instant energy economy

Average energy economy (1)

The average energy economy is calculated by the total driving distance and energy consumption since the last average energy economy was set.

- **On vehicle start**: The information will automatically reset when the driver's door is opened after the vehicle is turned off, or approximately 3 minutes have passed after the vehicle is turned off.
- **After recharging**: The information will reset to default automatically after recharging.
- **Manually**: Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel when the average energy consumption is displayed.

Instant energy economy (2)

Displays the instant energy economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

Driving assist view


OMV033161

This mode displays the state of:

- Lane Keeping Assist
  Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
  Smart Cruise Control
  Lane Following Assist
  Highway Driving Assist

5

Navigation view

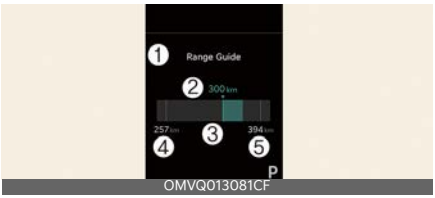


OMV033165N

This mode displays the Navigation status.

Utility information viewLCD display modesinformation mode

Range guide



OMVQ013081CF

1 Range guide
2 Distance to empty
3 Energy consumption gauge
4 Distance to empty (high energy consumption)
5 Distance to empty (low energy consumption)

The **Range guide** helps drivers achieve economic driving.

The **Distance to empty** (2) is determined by analyzing historical driving data and the current battery charge status. The 'estimated distance to empty' is calculated based on the measured energy consumption since the start of this trip and the remaining battery. The energy-saving level for this trip is visually indicated with a green or orange bar (3).

The length of the bar is proportional to the degree of energy-saving.

- Green: Driving with less energy than usual
- Orange: Driving with more energy than usual

✻ NOTICE

- The energy consumption gauge displays bars after calculating the current trip's efficiency and driving a certain distance.
- This function offers extra data to help drivers achieve energy consumption driving. However, please keep in mind that its effectiveness may differ depending on various traffic conditions and road environments, such as traffic jams, inclines, declines, or curved roads. It is important to always take into account real-time driving conditions, including the distance between your car and the ones in front and behind you as you drive.

Tire pressure



OMV054085L

1: **Tire pressure**

- Information related to Tire Pressure.
  Refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 8-6.

Current Driving Info



OMV033183CF

1: **Current Driving Info**

The driver's door is opened after turning off the vehicle or the vehicle is turned on after 3 minutes have passed, the Drive Info screen will reset.

After Charging



OMV033184CF

1: **After Charging**

The information after charging.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the **After Charging**.

Accumulated Info



OMV033185CF

1: **Since Last Reset**

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the **Since Last Reset**.

NOTICE

- The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 300 meters (0.19 miles) since the last cycle before the accumulated driving information is recalculated.
- The average energy economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle is not drive more than 10 seconds or 50 meters (0.03 miles) since the EV button was turned to on.

Energy flow



OMVQ013048N

1: **Charging**

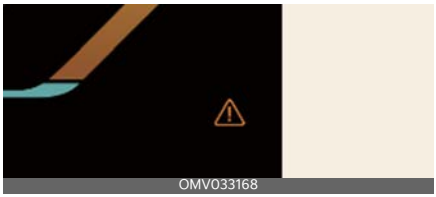
- The electric vehicle system informs the driver of its energy flow in various operating modes.

Master warning mode



OMV033167N

1: **Check headlamp LED**

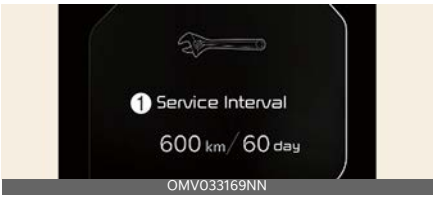

OMV033168

This mode informs you of the following situations:

- Driver assistance system malfunction, limitation or radar/camera blockage
- LED headlamp malfunction
- Lamp malfunction
- TPMS failure, low tire pressure, etc.

A Master Warning icon (⚠)will appear in the lower right corner on the LCD display. If the warning situation is resolved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

Other view modes

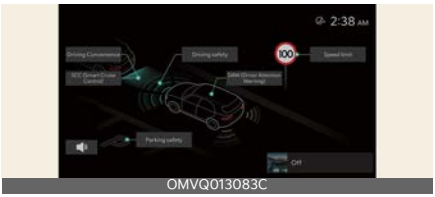


OMV033169NN

1: **Service Interval**

To reset the service interval, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Cluster** → **Service Interval** → **Reset**.

Driver Assistance settings (infotainment system) (if equipped)



OMVQ013083C

Select Setup → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** on the infotainment system screen to set the Driver Assistance function.

- Driver Assistance
  - Driving Convenience
  - Speed limit
  - Warning Methods
  - Driving Safety
  - Parking Safety

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

LCD display messages

Door, hood, liftgate, sunroof open warning display


OMV033172

This warning is displayed if any door, the hood or the liftgate or the sunroof is left open. The warning will indicate which door is open in the display.

✻ NOTICE

Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/hood/liftgate/sunroof is fully closed. Also, check that there is no door/hood/liftgate/sunroof open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.

Lights mode



OMV033170N

1 A: **Lights**

-
-
- AUTO
- OFF

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/ Lights Display function from the infotainment system.

Wiper mode



OMV033171N

1 A: **Front Wiper**

- OFF
- AUTO
- LO
- HI

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

You can activate or deactivate Wiper/ Lights Display function from the infotainment system.

Low key battery

This warning message is displayed if the battery of the smart key is discharged. Replace the Smart Key battery.

Press brake pedal to start vehicle

This warning message is displayed if the EV button changes to the acc position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.

You can start the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal.

Key not in vehicle

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the EV button.

When attempting to start the vehicle, always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected

This warning message is displayed if the smart key is not detected when you press the EV button.

Press EV button again

This message is displayed if you were unable to start the vehicle when the EV button was pressed.

If this occurs, attempt to start the vehicle by pressing the EV button again.

If the warning message appears each time you press the EV button, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Press EV button with key

This warning message is displayed if you press the EV button while the warning message '**Key not detected**' is displayed.

Shift to P to start vehicle

This warning message is displayed if you try to start the vehicle without shifting to the P (Park) position.

Shift to P

This warning message is displayed if you try to turn off the vehicle with the gear in the N (Neutral) position.

The EV button will change to the acc position (If you press the EV button once more, it will turn to the on position).

Battery discharging due to external electrical devices

This message is displayed if the battery voltage is weak due to any non-factory electrical accessories (eg. dashboard camera). Make sure that the battery is not discharged.

If the warning message appears after removing the non-factory electrical accessories, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Low washer fluid

This warning message is displayed if the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.

Refill the washer fluid reservoir.

Shift to P to charge

This message is displayed if you connect the charging cable without the gear in the P (Park) position.

Shift to P (Park) before connecting the charging cable.

Low EV battery

When the high voltage battery level reaches around 10% or less, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster () will turn on simultaneously. Charge the battery immediately.

Charge immediately. Power limited

When the high voltage battery level reaches around 5% or less, this warning message is displayed.

The warning light on the instrument cluster () and the power down indicator light () will turn on simultaneously.

The vehicle's power will be reduced to minimize the energy consumption of the high voltage battery. Charge the battery immediately.

Check electric vehicle system

This warning message is displayed when there is a problem with the electric vehicle control system.

⚠ WARNING

Refrain from driving when the warning message is displayed.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location and have your vehicle towed and inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Power limited

In the following cases, this warning message is displayed when the vehicle's power is limited for safety.

- When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle. The power is limited for the following reasons. (Unless both Service Warning Light and Power Down Indicator Light appear at the same time, it is not a failure.)
- The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing.
- The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low.
- The temperature of the motor is high.

NOTICE

When this warning message is displayed, do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly. Charge the battery immediately when the high voltage battery level is insufficient.

NOTICE

When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle, the power down indicator light illuminates. Your vehicle may not be driven or may roll back on a slope with the indicator light on due to the limitation of the vehicle power.

Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery

This warning message is displayed to protect the electric vehicle system when you turn off or turn on the vehicle when the outside temperature is low. If the high voltage battery charging level is low and parked outside in low temperatures for a long time, vehicle power could be limited. Charging the battery before driving increases the battery temperature and helps increase power.

CAUTION

If this warning message is still displayed even when the ambient temperature is sufficiently high, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

EV Battery Overheated! Stop vehicle

This warning message is displayed to protect the battery and electric vehicle system when the high voltage battery temperature is too high.

Turn off the EV button and stop the vehicle so that the battery temperature decreases.

WARNING

If this warning is still displayed even after the EV button has been turned off for sufficient time, refrain from driving and have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Stop vehicle and check power supply

This warning message is displayed when a failure occurs in the 12 V power supply system.

If this occurs, park the vehicle in a safe location, tow your vehicle to the nearest authorized Kia dealer and have the vehicle inspected.

Unplug vehicle to start

This message is displayed when you start the vehicle without unplugging the charging cable and will not shift out of park. Unplug the charging cable and then turn on the vehicle.

Charging Door Open

This message is displayed when the vehicle is driven with the charging door opened. Close the charging door to start driving.

Remaining Time

This message is displayed to notify the remaining time to charge the battery to the selected target battery charge level and the charge voltage level.

Charging Stopped. Check the charger

This warning message is displayed when charging is stopped for the reasons below:

- There is a problem with the external AC charger or DC charger.
- The external AC charger stopped charging
- The charging cable is damaged.

If this occurs, check whether there is any problem with the external AC or DC charger and charging cable.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a well-functioning external charger or genuine Kia portable charger (sold separately), have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Charging Stopped. Check the cable connection

This warning message is displayed for the reasons below:

- The charging connector is not correctly connected to the charging inlet.
- The charging connector lock release button is pressed.

If this occurs, separate the charging connector and re-connect it.

Check whether there is any problem (external damage, foreign substances, etc.) with the charging connector and charging inlet.

If the same problem occurs when charging the vehicle with a replaced charging cable or genuine Kia portable charger (sold separately), have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Check regenerative brakes

This warning message is displayed when the regenerative brake system does not work properly.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Check Virtual vehicle Sound System

This message is displayed when there is a problem with the Virtual Engine Sound System (VESS).

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Check Active Air Flap System

This warning message is displayed in the following situations:

- There is a malfunction with the actuator flap
- There is a malfunction with the actuator air flap controller
- The air flap does not open

When all of the above situations are resolved, the warning will disappear.

Refill coolant

This message is displayed when the coolant is low. If the warning message is displayed, stop driving and check the amount of coolant. Driving without sufficient coolant for a prolonged period of time can cause serious problems with the vehicle's electrical equipment and make normal driving impossible.

Warning and indicator lights

This warning light and indicator light indicate a situation where the driver should be careful and whether the various functions are activated.

Warning lights

The warning light indicates situations that require the driver to pay attention.

✻ NOTICE

Warning Lights

Make sure that all warning lights are off after starting the vehicle. If any light is still on, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Service warning light

This warning light appears:

- When the EV button is in the on position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a problem with related parts of the electric vehicle control system, such as sensors, etc.

When the warning light appears while driving, or does not go off after starting the vehicle, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Air bag warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the EV button to the on position.
  - It appears for approximately 3~6 seconds and then goes off.

- When there is a malfunction of the SRS have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Seat belt warning light

This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

* For more details, refer to "Seat belts" on page 4-33.

Parking brake & brake fluid warning light (!)(P) BRAKE

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the EV button to the on position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds.
  - It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
  - If the warning light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. With the vehicle stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to "Brake fluid" on page 9-11). Check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leak in the brake system is found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.

   Have your vehicle towed to an authorized Kia dealer and inspected.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual-diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

The vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

⚠ WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light on is dangerous. If the parking brake & brake fluid warning light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, have your Kia inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) warning light ABS

This warning light appears:

- When the EV button is in the on position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS, the normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) system warning light (ABS) (!) (P) BRAKE

These two warning lights appear at the same time while driving:

- When the ABS and regular brake system do not work normally.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Electronic Brake force Distribution (EBD) System Warning Light

When both ABS and parking brake & brake fluid warning lights are on, the brake system will not work normally and you may experience an unexpected and dangerous situation during sudden braking.

In this case, avoid high speed driving and abrupt braking.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

Regenerative brake warning light (P) BRAKE (Red color) (!) (Yellow color)

This warning light appears:

When the regenerative brake does not operate and the brake does not perform well. This causes the Brake Warning light (red) and Regenerative Brake Warning Light (yellow) to appear simultaneously.

Drive safely and have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

The operation of the brake pedal may be more difficult than normal, and the braking distance can increase, as it may default to manual hydraulic mode.

Electric Power Steering (EPS) warning light !

This warning light appears:

- When the EV button is in the on position.
  - It remains on until the vehicle is started.
  - When there is a malfunction with the EPS.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPS.

  Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Charging system warning light

This warning light appears:

- When the 12-volt battery level is low or a failure occurs of the charging system.
- If the warning light turns on while driving, move the vehicle to a safe location, turn off and turn on the vehicle again, and check if the warning light turns off. If the warning light remains on, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Even if the warning light turns off, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

  If you drive the vehicle while the warning light is on, vehicle speed may be limited and the 12-volt battery may be discharged.

High voltage battery low level warning light

This warning light appears:

- When the high voltage battery level is low.

  When the warning light turns on, charge the battery immediately.

Power down indicator light

This indicator appears:

- When the EV button is in the on position.
- When the hood is opened.
- When the power is limited for the safety of the high-powered parts of an electric vehicle. The power is limited for the following reasons. (unless both Service Warning Light and Power Down Indicator Light appear at the same time, it is not a failure.)
  - The high voltage battery level is too low or voltage is decreasing
  - The temperature of the high voltage battery is too high or too low
  - The temperature of the motor is too high

NOTICE

Do not accelerate or start the vehicle suddenly when the Power Down Indicator Light is on.

Charge the battery immediately when the high voltage battery level is not enough.

NOTICE

When the remaining battery power is low, the Power Down Indicator Light turns on and the output is limited.

Charge the battery immediately. Otherwise, it could be difficult to climb hills or the vehicle may move backward.

Low tire pressure warning light

This warning light appears:

- When the EV button is in the on position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When one or more of your tires are significantly underinflated.

* For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 8-6.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 60 seconds, or repeats blinking on and off at the intervals of approximately 3 seconds:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

  Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

* For more details, refer to "Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)" on page 8-6.

WARNING

Low Tire Pressure

- Significant low tire pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances.
- Continued driving on low pressure tires can cause the tires to overheat and fail.

⚠ WARNING

Safe Stopping

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe or sudden tire damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Master warning light ⚠

This warning light informs the driver under the following situations

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist radar blocked
- Smart Cruise Control malfunction
- Smart Cruise Control radar blocked
- Lamp malfunction
- High Beam Assist malfunction

To identify the details of the warning, check the LCD display.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) warning light EPB

This warning light appears:

- When the EV button is in the on position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.

  In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light

The EPB warning light may appear when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly (This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

LED headlamp warning light

This warning light appears:

- When the EV button is in the on position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

This warning light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with a LED headlamp related part.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

LED Headlamp Warning Light

Continued driving with the LED Headlamp Warning Light on or blinking can reduce LED headlamp (low beam) life.

Forward Safety warning light

This warning light appears:

- When the EV button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Forward Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is deselected, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.
  - If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Forward Safety is set, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

This warning light blinks:

- Red: When Forward Safety or Forward Cross-Traffic Safety function is operating.

* For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-4.

Emergency steering warning light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- Yellow:
  - When the EV button is in the on position. It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
  - When Forward/Side Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is Off/Disabled/Malfunction. It appears continuously.
- Red:
  - When Forward/Side Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating. It is blinking.

* For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-4.

Icy road warning light

This warning light appears:

To warn the driver the road may be icy. When the temperature is approximately below 39 °F (4 °C) the icy road warning light and outside temperature gauge blinks and then appears. Also, the warning chime sounds 1 time.

NOTICE

If the icy road warning light appears while driving, you should drive more attentively and safely refraining from over-speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking or sharp turning, etc.

Door Ajar warning light

This warning light appears:

When a door is not closed securely.

Inattentive Driving Warning light

This indicator light appears:

- When the EV Button is in the on position. It appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When DAW is disabled or a malfunction is detected. If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Yellow: DAW recommends to take a break.

* For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW)" on page 7-52.

Indicator lights

The indicator light indicates whether the various functions are activated.

Ready indicator light (READY)

This indicator appears:

When the vehicle is ready to be driven.

- On: Normal driving is possible.
- Off: Normal driving is not possible, or a problem has occurred.
- Blinking: Emergency driving.

If the ready indicator goes off or blinks, there is a problem with the system. Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Charging cable connection indicator light

This indicator appears:

When the charging cable is connected.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- When the EV button is in the on position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.
  Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

While the ESC is operating.

* For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 6-29.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- When the EV button is in the on position.
  - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.

* For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC)" on page 6-29.

Immobilizer indicator light (with smart key)

This indicator light appears for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle with the EV button in the acc or on position.
  - Once the smart key is detected, you can start the vehicle (**READY** indicator on).
  - The indicator light goes off after starting the vehicle (**READY** indicator on).

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.

- You cannot start the vehicle.

This indicator light appears for 2 seconds and goes off:

- If the smart key is in the vehicle and the EV button is on, but the vehicle cannot detect the smart key.
  Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
- When there is a malfunction with the immobilizer system.
  Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Turn signal indicator light

This indicator light blinks:

- When you turn the turn signal light on.

If any of the following occurs, there may a malfunction with the turn signal system.

Have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

- The indicator light appears but does not blink.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not appear at all.

Low beam indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- When the headlights are on.

High beam indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position.
- When the turn signal switch is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

High Beam Assist indicator light

AUTO

This indicator light appears:

- When High Beam Assist is activated.

* For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA)" on page 5-109.

Light on indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- When the taillights or headlights are on.

AUTO HOLD indicator light (AUTO HOLD)

This indicator light appears:

- White: When you activate the AUTO HOLD system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
- Green: When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the AUTO HOLD system activated.
- Yellow: When there is a malfunction with the AUTO HOLD system.

Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

* For more details, refer to "AUTO HOLD" on page 6-26.

Lane Safety indicator light

This indicator light appears:

- When the EV button is in the ON position. It appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Gray: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- Yellow: When Lane Safety is disabled, or a malfunction is detected.
  - If the yellow warning light remains on after the sensor has been uncovered or unblocked when Lane Safety is set, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

This indicator light blinks:

- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist is operating.

* For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 7-25.

Lane Following Assist indicator

This indicator light appears:

- When the EV button is in the ON position. It appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Green: When Lane Following Assist is operating.
- Gray: When Lane Following Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.

This indicator light blinks:

- White: When the steering wheel assist is canceled.

* For more details, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 7-75.

Highway Lane Change Assist indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- Green: When Highway Lane Change Assist is ready for operation.
- Gray: When Highway Lane Change Assist is in standby.

This indicator light blinks:

- Green: When Highway Lane Change Assist is operating.
- White: When Highway Lane Change Assist is canceled.

* For more details, refer to "Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)" on page 7-79.

Drive mode indicator light (ECO/ SPORT/SNOW)

This indicator light appears:

- When you select each mode as drive mode.

* For more details, refer to "Drive mode integrated control system" on page 6-37.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

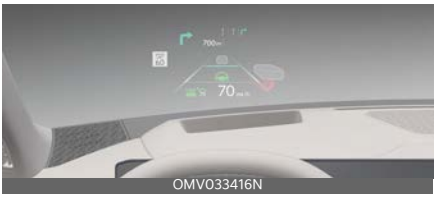
- When the EV Button is in the on position. It appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is off, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.
- While the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist system is in operation, indicates the speed limit and shows the speed

limit in red when the vehicle is exceeding the speed limit.

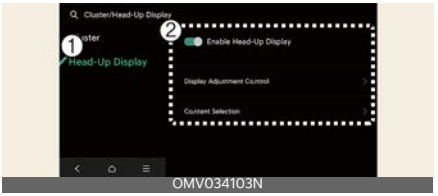
* For more details, refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (if equipped)" on page 7-47.

Head-Up Display (HUD) (if equipped)

The Head-Up Display is a transparent display that projects an image of certain information from the instrument cluster and navigation system onto the windshield glass.



OMV033416N



OMV034103N

1 Head-Up Display

2 Enable Head-Up Display

Head-up display can be enabled from the Setup menu in the infotainment system screen.

Setup → Cluster/Head-Up Display → Head-Up Display

After turning on the head-up display, you can change the settings of **Display Adjustment Control** and **Content Selection** of the Head-Up Display.

- The head up display image on the HUD screen may be hard to see when:
  - Sitting posture is improper.
  - Wearing polarized sunglasses.
  - There is an object on the cover of the head up display.
  - Driving on a wet road.
  - An inadequate lighting is turned on inside the vehicle.
  - Any light comes from the outside.

- Wearing inappropriate eyeglasses.

- If the head up display image is hard to see, adjust the height, rotation or illumination of the head up display on the LCD display.
- If the head up display needs inspection or repair, visit an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

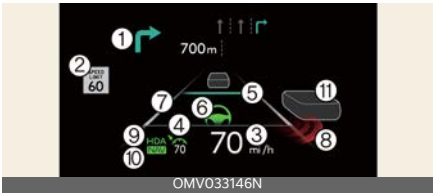
Head-Up Display

- Do not add tint or other coating to the windshield. The Head-up display image may be obscured.
- Do not place any accessories on the dashboard or attach any objects on the windshield glass.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is a supplemental function to assist when changing lanes. It is not a substitute for the driver turning the head and looking directly to see that the adjacent lane is safe to enter. Do not rely only on the Blind-Spot Safety when changing lanes. Always pay attention to drive safely.

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing the front windshield glass of the vehicles equipped with the Head-Up Display, replace it with a windshield glass designed for the Head-Up Display operation. Otherwise, duplicate images may be displayed on the windshield glass.

Head Up Display Information



OMV033146N

1 Turn By Turn navigation information (if equipped)
2 Road signs
3 Speedometer
4 Smart Cruise Control (SCC) set speed information
5 Smart Cruise Control (SCC) vehicle distance information
6 Lane Following Assist information
7 Lane Safety information
8 Blind-Spot Safety information
9 Highway Auto Speed Change information (if equipped)
10 Highway Driving Assist information (if equipped)
11 Surrounding vehicle information (if equipped)

✻ NOTICE

Road Signs and Turn By Turn navigation information are available in some regions.

Head-Up Display Setting

On the LCD display, you can change the head up display settings as follows.

1. Display height
2. Rotation
3. Brightness
4. Content selection

* For more details, refer to "LCD display" on page 5-87.

Lighting

This vehicle is equipped with a variety of lights for the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent the battery from discharging, do not leave the headlamps and/or interior lights on for a long time when the vehicle is not on.

Battery saver function

This feature prevents the battery from discharging if the lights are left on. The system automatically shuts off the parking lights after the vehicle is turned off and the driver's door is opened.

The position lamps stay on even when the driver-side door is opened if the light switch is operated after the vehicle is turned off.

To keep the lights on, turn the position lights off and on again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the vehicle is turned off.

Headlight delay function

If you place the EV button in the acc or off position with the headlights on, the headlights and parking lights remain on for about 5 minutes unless the driver's door is opened and then closed. The headlights and parking lights turn off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps (and/or parking lights) can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the key twice or turning the light switch to the off or AUTO position. However, if you turn the light switch to the AUTO position when it is dark outside, the headlamps will not be turned off.

You can activate or deactivate the Headlight Delay function from the infotainment system. For more details, refer to "Driver Assistance settings (infotainment system) (if equipped)" on page 5-90. If your Kia is equipped with additional navigation, please refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

✳ NOTICE

If the driver exits the vehicle through another door besides the driver door, the battery saver function will not operate and the headlamp delay function will not turn off automatically.

This may cause the battery to discharge. To avoid battery discharge, turn off the headlamps manually from the headlamp switch before exiting the vehicle from another door.

Daytime Running Lights (DRL)

DRL can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day.

DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

DRL will off when:

- The headlights are on.
- The vehicle is off.
- The front fog lights are on. (if equipped)
- The parking brake is engaged.

Interior button lights

You can enable the interior button lights by selecting **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Lights** → **Interior lights On** on the infotainment system screen.

The interior button lights turns on or off in the following conditions.

- The interior button lights turn on for a while when the door is unlocked and opened under condition that all doors were closed and locked.
- The interior button lights always turns on when the vehicle is turned on.
- The interior button lights turn on for a while when the vehicle is turned off. If the door is opened and closed or locked, the interior button lights turn off immediately.

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Lighting control

The light switch has a headlamp and a position lamp position.



OMV033070

To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

1 OFF
2 AUTO
3 Position & Taillamp
4 Low beam

Position & Taillight



OMV033478N

When the light switch is in the position lamp position, the taillight, position lamp, license plate lamp and cluster light will turn on.

Headlight (Low Beam)



OMV033479N

When the light switch is in the headlight position, headlight (low beam) will turn on.

✻ NOTICE

The EV button must be in the on position to turn on the headlights.

Auto light



OMV033432

When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillamps and headlamps will turn on or off automatically

depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel. Objects will interfere with the auto-light system control.
- Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner. The cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.
- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windshield, the Auto light system may not work properly.

Operating high beam



OMV033480N

To turn on the high beam headlights:

- Push the lever away from you.

  The lever will return to its original position.

  The high beam indicator will light when the headlamp high beams are switched on.

⚠ WARNING

High beams

Do not use high beams when there are other vehicles in front of or approaching your vehicle. Using high beams could interfere with other drivers' vision.

To flash the headlamps:

- Pull the lever towards you.



OMV033481N

It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlamp switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

Operating turn signals and lane change signals



OMV034071N

The EV button must be on for the turn signals to function.

To turn on the turn signals:

- Move the lever up or down (A).

  The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating.

  They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change:

- Move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (B).

  The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and require replacement.

One-touch lane change function

To activate a one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinks (3, 5, or 7) by selecting **Setup**→ **Vehicle** →**Lights** → **One Touch Turn Signal**.

✻ NOTICE

If an indicator flashes abnormally quickly or slowly, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit. The bulb may need to be replaced.

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

High Beam Assist (HBA)



OMV033073

HBA is a function that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) depending on the brightness of detected vehicles and certain road conditions.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera


OMV033074N

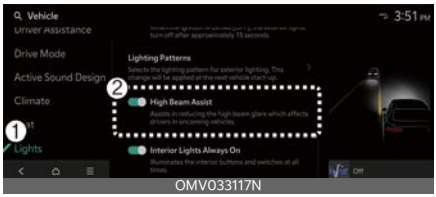
The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness while driving.

Refer to the picture above for the location of the detecting sensor.

✻ NOTICE

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of HBA.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-4.

High Beam Assist setting



OMV033117N

1: **Lights**

2: **High Beam Assist**

With the EV button in the on position, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Lights** → **HBA** from the Vehicle Settings menu to turn on HBA and deselect to turn off the function.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, adjust your high beam settings only after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

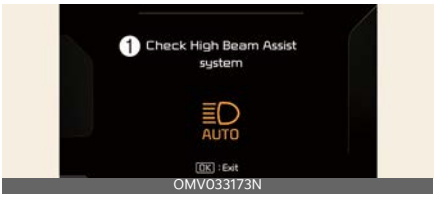
High Beam Assist operation

Display and control

- After selecting **HBA** in the Settings menu, HBA will operate by following the procedure below:
  - Place the headlight switch in the AUTO position and push the headlamp lever towards the instrument cluster. The HBA (AUTO) indicator light will appear on the cluster and the function will be enabled.
  - When the function is enabled, the high beam will turn on when vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph). When vehicle speed is below 20 km/h (12 mph), the high beam will not turn on.
  - The High Beam indicator light will appear on the cluster when high beam is on.
- When HBA is operating, if the headlight lever or switch is used, the function operates as follows:
  - If the headlight lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without HBA canceled. When you let go of the headlamp lever, HBA will turn on again.
  - If you push the light switch towards the instrument cluster, high beam is turned on and HBA is released.
  - If the headlight lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is on via HBA, the low beam will be on and the function will turn off.
  - If the headlight switch is placed from AUTO to another position (headlight/position/off), HBA will turn off and the corresponding lamp will turn on.
- When HBA is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:
  - When the headlights of an oncoming vehicle are detected.
  - When the taillight of a vehicle in front is detected.
  - When the headlight or taillight of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
  - When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
  - When streetlights or other lights are detected.

Malfunction and limitations

Malfunction



OMV033173N

A: **Check HBA system**

When HBA is not working properly, the 'Check High Beam Assist system' warning message will appear and warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. Have the function inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Limitations

HBA may not work properly in the following situations:

- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.
- Headlamp of a vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- A vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps are on and etc.
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- Headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlamps are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tire or is being towed.
- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of exhaust fume, smoke, fog, snow, etc.

✻ NOTICE

- Depending on the instrument cluster specification or theme, images or colors may be displayed differently.
- For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-4.

✻ NOTICE

- HBA may not turn off high beams every time. These function is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the road conditions and adjust headlights appropriately, including by using the manual controls. for your safety.
- It may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized or restarted.

Wipers and washers

The wipers and washers remove water and foreign substances from the windshield and rear window, helping to maintain visibility.



OMV033081



OMV034482N

1: Wiper speed control

- MIST - Single wiper
- OFF - Off
- AUTO: Auto control wipe
- LO - Low wiper speed
- HI - High wiper speed

2: Rear wiper/washer control

- HI - Continuous wipe
- LO - Intermittent wipe
- OFF - Off

3: Wash with brief wipes (Pull lever towards you)

4: Wash with brief wipes (Rear/Push lever away from you)

Windshield wipers

Operate as follows when the EV button is on.

- MIST: For a single wiping cycle, move the lever to this position and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.
- OFF: Wiper is not in operation
- INT: Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
- LO: Normal wiper speed
- HI: Fast wiper speed

NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windshield, remove it before operating the wipers, defrost the windshield for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windshield wipers. If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windshield with the defroster; the washer solution could freeze on the windshield and obscure your vision.

INFORMATION

If you operate the wipers while driving on snowy roads, the wipers may stop due to snow buildup on your windshield. This is normal and not a failure. It is a safety feature to prevent vehicle accidents and wiper damage from overloading the wiper motor. If the wipers stop, pull over and remove snow accumulated on the windshield before using them.

Auto control



OMV033083

The rain sensor (A) located on the upper edege of the windshield senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob (B).

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the EV button is on, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use.

⚠ WARNING

When the EV button is on and the windshield wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windshield glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windshield glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windshield glass.

⚠ CAUTION

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF position to stop the auto wiper operation.
  The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode while washing the vehicle.
- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by the warranty.
- • If there is heavy snow or ice on the windshield, set the wiper switch in the OFF position before starting the vehicle. Otherwise, the snow and ice may damage the windshield wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windshield properly before operating the windshield wipers.
- When tinting the windshield, be careful of any fluid getting into the sensor located in the top center of the front windshield. It may damage the related parts.

Operating windshield washers



OMV034495N

1. Move the wiper speed control switch to the OFF position.
2. Pull the lever gently toward you (1) to spray washer fluid on the windshield and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles. Use this function when the windshield is dirty. The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is insufficient, you will need to add appro-

priate non-abrasive windshield washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the motor compartment on the passenger side.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent damage to the wipers or windshield, do not operate the wipers when the windshield is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

Operating rear window wiper and washer switch

The rear window wiper and washer switch is located at the end of the wiper and washer switch lever.

- Turn the switch to the desired position to operate the rear wiper and washer.



OMV034483N

  - HI - Normal wiper operation
  - LO - Intermittent wiper operation
  - OFF - Wiper is not in operation
- Push the lever away from you to spray rear washer fluid and to operate the rear wipers several times.



OMV034484N

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

When the front wiper is activated and the gear is switched to R (Reverse) position, the rear wiper will be activated once to provide better visibility. Clear snow and ice from the rear window before operating the rear window wipers. Otherwise, you may damage the wiper blade.

Interior lights

This vehicle is equipped with lights throughout the vehicle to illuminate the interior.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when the vehicle is off. It may cause battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because your view may be obscured by interior lights.

Automatic turn off function

The interior lights automatically turn off approximately 20~25 minutes after the EV button is turned off if the lights are in the on position.

✻ INFORMATION

Vehicles equipped with a theft alarm system will enter the armed stage when the doors are locked with the vehicle key, and interior lights will automatically turn off.

Map lamp



OMV033076

1 : If you press the button at each location, the map lamp of the corresponding location turns on, and if you press it again, the lamp turns off.

If you press and hold the corresponding button for about 1.5 seconds or more while the lamp is on, the brightness of the left and right map lamps changes, and if you release the button at the desired brightness, the set brightness is saved.

2 **indicator light is off**

- The lamp turns on when the door is opened and turns off after closing for about 30 seconds.
- When unlocking the door with the smart key, the lamp turns on for about 30 seconds and then turns off.
- When the interior lights remain on for about 30 seconds, they turn off immediately when the vehicle is started or all doors are locked.
- When the door is opened in the "off" or "acc" position, the interior light turns on for a maximum of about 5 minutes and then turns off. If the vehicle is in on position, it will stay on continuously.

indicator light is on

- The operation of the interior light functions with the opening and closing doors.

3 : The front and rear seat lamps turn on, and pressing again turns all lamps off.

If you press and hold the corresponding button for about 1.5 seconds or more while the status indicator is on, the brightness of the front and rear seat lamps changes simultaneously. When you release the button at the desired brightness, the set brightness is saved.

To reset the overall brightness of the interior lights, press and hold for more

than 3 seconds while the status indicator is off, the lights blink twice and are initialized.

✻ NOTICE

The DOOR mode and ROOM mode cannot be selected at the same time.

Interior lamps

2nd seats



OMV033077

3rd seats



OMV033421

- 2nd row left and right: Press to turn on the corresponding interior lamp. Press again to turn off the lamp.
- : It is located on the left and right sides. When pressed, the interior lamp in the corresponding position turns on, and when pressed again, the lamp turns off.

  If you press and hold the corresponding button for about 1.5 seconds or more while the lamp is on, the brightness of the left and right interior lamp changes. When you release the button at the desired brightness, the set brightness is saved.
- : The left and right lamps of the interior lamp turn on at the same time.

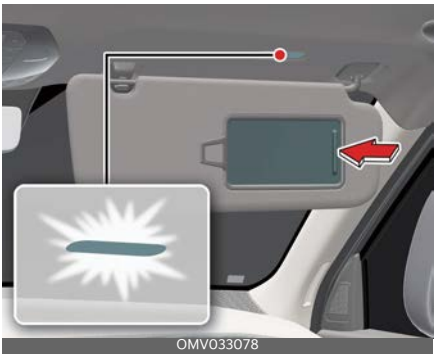
Cargo lamp



OMV033080

- : The lamp will always turn on when the liftgate is opened/closed.
- : The lamp is on when the liftgate is opened and off when the liftgate is closed.
- : The lamp will always turn off when the liftgate is opened/closed.

Vanity mirror lamp



OMV033078

The lamp will turn on when the sun visor mirror is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

The vanity mirror lamp comes on if the sunvisor is opened. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the sunvisor securely after using it.

Glove box lamp


OMV033079

The glove box lamp turns on when the glove box is opened.

NOTICE

To prevent unnecessary charging system drain, close the glove box securely after using it.

Welcome system (if equipped)

The welcome system illuminates the surroundings and the interior when the driver approaches or exits the vehicle.

Welcome lights (door handle)


OMV033075N

To activate the welcome light (door handle), select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Lights** → **Welcome Mirror/Light**→ **On door unlock/On driver approach** on the infotainment system screen.

The exterior light will illuminate for approximately 15 seconds when all the doors are closed and locked and the following conditions are satisfied.

- The smart key's door unlock button is pressed (if the **On door unlock** function activates).
- The lock/unlock sensor on the outside door handle is pressed or touched (if the **On door unlock** function activates).
- The smart key is within approximately 3 feet (1 m) of the outside door handle (if the **On driver approach**function activates)

Welcome Light (exterior lights)

To activate the welcome light (exterior lights), select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Lights** → **Welcome Mirror/Light** on the infotainment system screen.

The exterior lights will turn on for approximately 15 seconds when the lighting switch is turned on (AUTO posi-

tion operates only at night) and all doors are closed and locked.

- The smart key's door unlock button is pressed (if the **On door unlock** function activates).

Interior Lamps (room lamp)

The interior lamps will turn on for approximately 30 seconds when all doors (and liftgate) are closed and locked (OFF).

- When the lock/unlock sensor on the exterior door handle is touched.
- When the smart key's door unlock button is pressed.

✻ NOTICE

- The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Steering wheel emblem light

- Upon entry or exit of the vehicle, the emblem in the center of the steering wheel turns on for about 1 second.
- While the vehicle is in the on position, the emblem light in the center of the steering wheel is always on.
- After the vehicle is in the off position, the emblem light in the center of the steering wheel turns off after about 1 second.
- After selecting the lighting pattern option on the infotainment system and Kia Connect application, it can be activated by turning off and then turning on the vehicle.

Dynamic Welcome Light

This feature dynamically represents the vehicle's lights for a certain period of time when the driver unlocks the vehicle, enhancing its aesthetic appeal.

To activate the welcome light (door handle), Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Lights** → **Headlight Delay** on the infotainment system screen.

Dynamic Welcome Light will turn on for approximately 2 seconds when all the doors (and liftgate) are closed and locked.

- The smart key's door unlock button is pressed (if the **Headlight Delay** activates).

Headlamp escort function

The headlamps (and/or taillamps) remain on for approximately 5 minutes after the EV button is turned to the acc or lock position. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlamps turn off after 15 seconds.

The headlamps can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter or smart key twice or turning off the light switch from the headlamp or Auto light position.

Lighting Pattern (if equipped)

The lighting pattern displays patterns of various designs on the digital grid.



OMV033423

- With the vehicle in the on position, select the type of pattern provided in Infotainment system **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Lights** → **Lighting Pattern**.

- After selecting a pattern and turning the vehicle off and on, the selected pattern will be applied to the vehicle.
- One basic pattern is provided per trim, and you can purchase a separate pattern on the Kia Connect Store.

NOTICE

- During daytime, the lighting pattern is set so that it can be seen only when the vehicle is turned on. When the low beam is turned on, the lighting pattern also turns on while driving.

  At nighttime, you can check the lighting pattern when the vehicle is turned on and while driving.
- When the light switch is in the OFF position, the Dynamic Welcome Light and the Lighting Pattern also turn off. They depend on the Lighting control.
- The Headlight Delay must be enabled to change the Lighting Pattern.

Rear Defroster

The vehicle is equipped with a defroster for removing frost or fog from the rear window.

CAUTION

Conductors

To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

If you want to defrost and defog the front windshield, refer to "Windshield defrosting and defogging" on page 5-134.

Operating rear window defroster

The rear defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, while the vehicle is on.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.



OCV041310L

To activate the rear window defroster:

- Press the rear window defroster button located in the center dashboard switch panel.

  The indicator on the rear window defroster button appears when the defroster is on.

  The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the EV button is turned off.

To turn off the defroster:

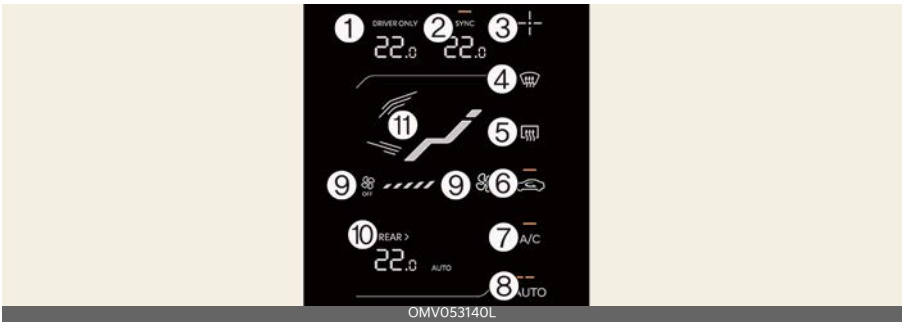
- Press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with outside rearview mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Automatic climate control system

Front seat (Climate control display)



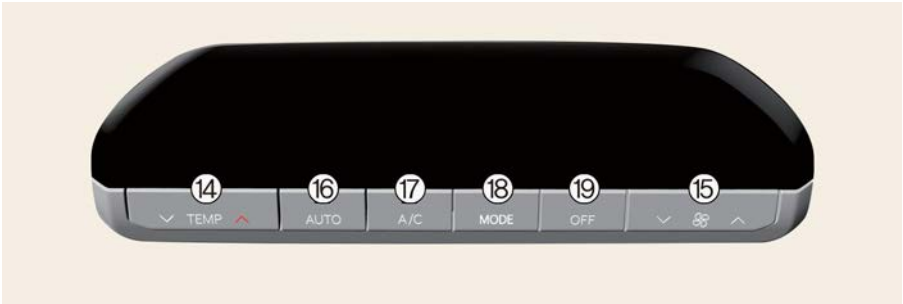
OMV053140L

Front seat (Instrument panel)



OMV053202L

Rear



OMV053203L

1 Driver only select button

2 SYNC button

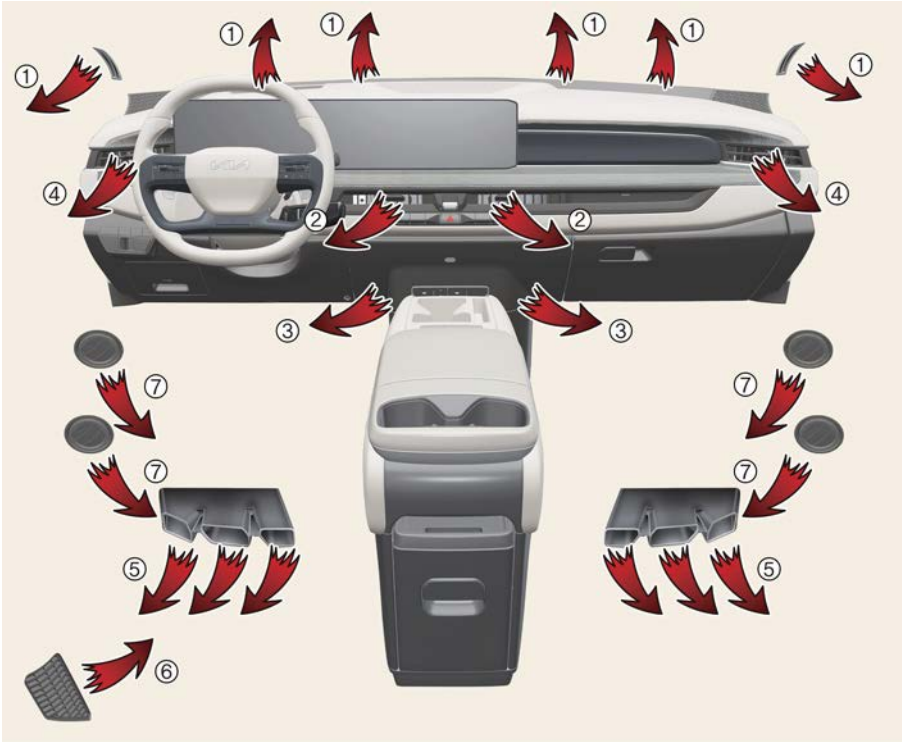
- Press the SYNC button to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature to the same value.

3 Infotainment system screen on/off button

4 Front-windshield defroster button
5 Rear-window defroster button
6 Air intake control button
7 Air conditioning A/C button
8 AUTO (automatic control) button
9 Fan speed control/off button
10 Front/rear climate control switching button
11 Mode selection button/lever
12 Driver's side temperature control lever
13 Passenger's side temperature control lever
14 Rear temperature control button
15 Rear fan speed control button
16 Rear AUTO (automatic control) button
17 Rear air conditioning A/C button
18 Rear mode selection button
19 Rear climate control OFF button

Heating and air conditioning manually

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons or turning knob(s) other than the AUTO button.



OMV053125BR

The system works sequentially according to the order of buttons or knob(s) selected.

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Set the mode-selection buttons as desired. To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
   - Heating: ( )
   - Cooling: ( )
3. Set the temperature control to the desired temperature level.
4. Set the air intake control to the position for outside (fresh) air if required.
5. Set the position of the fan speed control so that it operates at the desired speed.
6. If desired, turn the air conditioning on with the temperature set high in order to dehumidify the air before it enters the cabin.
   If the windshield fogs up, select the Front Defrost ( ) mode.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.

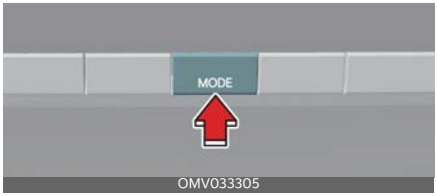
Mode	Operation	Air flow	
		Front seats	Rear seats (2nd/3rd)
	Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.	2,4	7
	Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.	2, 3, 4, 5	6. 7
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of air directed to the windshield, side-window defrosters, and side air vents.	1, 3, 4, 5	6
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windshield, with a small amount directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	1, 3, 4, 5	-
	Most of the air flow is directed to the wind-shield, with a small amount of air directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	1, 4	-

Mode select

Front seats



Rear seats



- Select the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.
  The air flow outlet ports are enabled in the following sequence:

Front seats

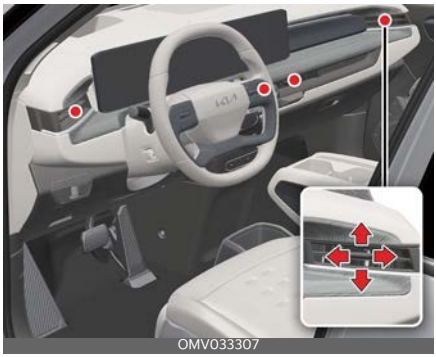


Rear seats



Controlling the opening/closing and directions of the vents

For front seats



For rear seats



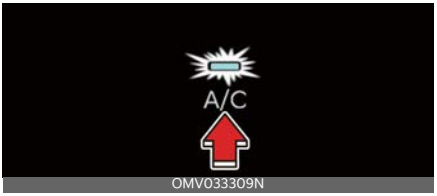
- For front seats
  - Adjust the direction of the front ventilation outlet using the vertical and horizontal direction adjustment lever.
  - Push the front ventilation outlet open/close lever all the way to the closed position (⊗) to close the ventilation outlet.
- For rear seats
  - Adjust the angle or rotate the blade of the rear ventilation outlet to control the direction of the airflow.
  - You can fully fold down the blade of the rear ventilation outlet to close it.
  - Close the rear ventilation outlet and rotate the outer rim of the outlet in

the open direction ( ) to disperse the airflow.

- If all vents are closed, noise may occur, so open and use more than two vent.

Air conditioning A/C

Front seats (Climate control display)



OMV033309N

Rear seats



OMV033310

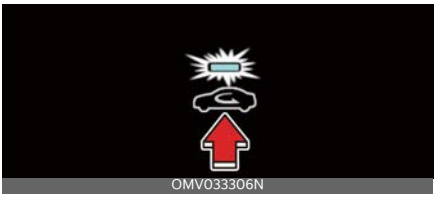
- Press the A/C button.
- The front and rear seats can independently operate the air conditioning system.

  However, under certain conditions, cold air flow may blow out when the rear seat air conditioning is turned off for the stability of the system.

NOTICE

- If you operate the air conditioner excessively in the summer, moisture may accumulate on the windows outside the vehicle due to the temperature difference between the inside and outside of the vehicle. In this case, change the air flow to this location( )and set the fan speed control to low.
- When the air conditioner is turned on in an area with high humidity, it is natural for dew to form on the outside of the vehicle. This has nothing to do with vehicle performance.

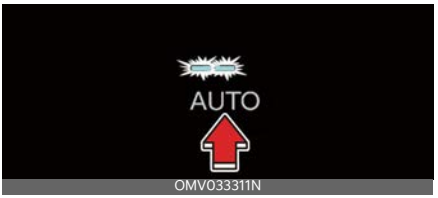
Controlling the air intake


OMV033306N

- Select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.
- Outside (fresh) air position: Air enters the vehicle from outside. The indicator light will turn off.

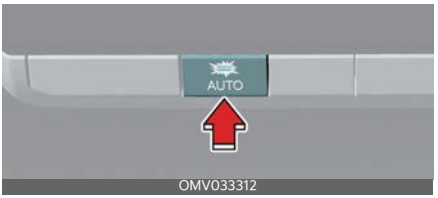
Controlling heating and air conditioning automatically

Front seats (Climate control display)



OMV033311N

Rear seats



OMV033312

1. Set the desired temperature.
2. Press the AUTO button to control:
   - Mode
   - Fan speed
   - Air intake

- Air conditioning

Level	Indicator	LCD Display	Air flow
High			2~8
Medium			1~7
Low			1~4

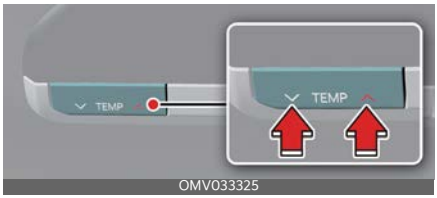
- Set the temperature with the temperature control button.
- The heating and air conditioning button for the rear seat adjusts the function 「ON」 when the indicator lamp is turned on, or the function 「OFF」 when the indicator lamp is turned off.

Controlling the temperature

Front seats (Instrument panel)


OMV033341

Rear seats



OMV033325

- Front seat: Pull the temperature control lever up or down.
- Rear seat: Push the temperature control button.

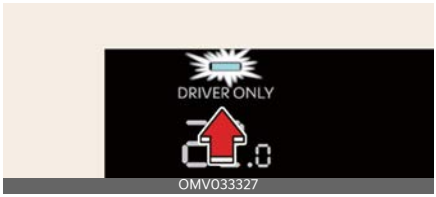
Adjusting the driver and passenger, rear side temperature to the same value



OMV033326N

1. Press the SYNC button.
2. When the SYNC button indicator illuminates, the temperature controls do not operate independently.

Air conditioning for driver only



OMV033327

- Press the DRIVER ONLY button. Air mostly blows toward the driver.
- Use this button when no one is in the passenger seat to reduce energy consumption.

Controlling fan speed

Front seats (Climate control display)

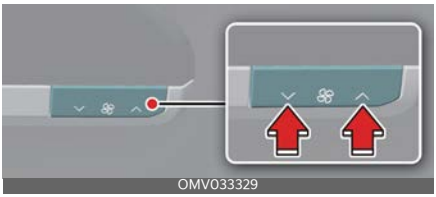


OMV033328N

Front seats (Instrument panel)



Rear seats



- Front seats (Climate control display)/ Rear seats: Press the left or right button to adjust the speed.
- Front seats (Instrument panel): Press the lever up or down.

⚠ WARNING

Reduced Visibility

Continuous use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle, which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.

⚠ WARNING

Recirculated Air

Continued use of the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible while driving.

⚠ WARNING

Sleeping with A/C on

Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating on, as this may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in oxygen level and/or body temperature.

✻ NOTICE

- Operating the fan when the EV button is in the off position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the fan only when the vehicle is on.
- Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windshield and side windows and make the air in the passenger compartment stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning in the re-circulated air position will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.
- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:
  - Mode selection button
  - Air conditioning button
  - Front-windshield defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windshield defroster function. The AUTO sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
  - Fan speed control knob

  The selected function will be controlled manually while other functions operate automatically.
- To improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 72 °F (22 °C).

- Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to increase control of the heating and cooling system.
- To help improve microphone voice input sound, fan speed may automatically slow down for a couple of minutes when you activate voice recognition or hands free.
- When charging or right after charging the high voltage battery, cooling the high voltage battery temperature will use air conditioner system.

  Noise might be heard by the air conditioner compressor and cooling fan. This is normal.

Turning off the climate control system

Front seats (Climate control display)



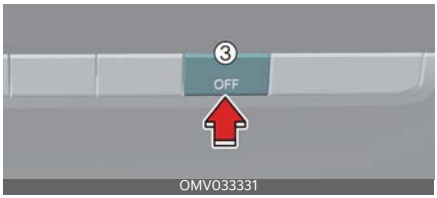
OMV033330N

Front seats (Instrument panel)



OMV033339

Rear seats



OMV033331

- Front seats:
  - Touch the button (1) several times or keep pressing it.
  - Press down the fan speed control button (2) several times or keep pressing it down.
- Rear seats:
  - Press the 「OFF」 button (3).

Automatic air ventilation

When operating heater and air conditioner for the vehicle ventilation, if you maintain the Recirculation mode for 30 minutes or at low temperatures, it automatically changes to Fresh mode.

Operation

Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Climate** → **Automatic Ventilation** → **Automatic Dehumidify** to activate or deactivate from the Settings menu in the Infotainment System screen.

For more details, please scan the QR code in a separately supplied Car Infotainment System Quick Reference Guide.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

This function automatically switches the air conditioning system to internal air circulation mode based on the navigation map information and the speed of the vehicle to prevent polluted air from entering the cabin when passing through a tunnel or an area with a smell.

Operation

- Select **Setup**→ **Vehicle**→ **Climate** → **Recirculate Air** on the Infotainment System screen.
  - **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use:** Washer fluid odor is automatically prevented from entering the cabin.

- **Activate upon Entering Tunnels:** Automatic closing of windows and activation of internal air circulation upon entering a tunnel.

Operating condition(s)

- When driving on a highway (or motorway)
- When the air conditioning system is in fresh air intake mode

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to get any part of your body caught when the windows are closing.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used (if equipped)

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce any odor of the washer fluid from entering the cabin when the windshield washer is used.

Operation

- Recirculating air when washer fluid is used is activated when you select **Setup→ Vehicle→ Climate → Climate Features → Activate upon Washer Fluid Use** from the Settings menu in the Infotainment System screen.
- Pull the wiper lever toward you. A message will be displayed on the infotainment system.

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is in on position

✻ NOTICE

When the temperature outside is low, moisture may accumulate on the windows. In this case, press the front-windshield defroster button to remove it.

Rear climate auto Off (if equipped)

Rear climate will be turned of automatically if there are no passengers in the rear seats.

Operation

- Rear climate auto Off is activated when you select **Setup→ Vehicle→ Climate → Climate Features → Rear Climate Auto Off** from the Settings menu in the Infotainment System screen.

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is stopped or parked with all doors closed, and the rear seat ventilation is in operation.

✻ NOTICE

The Rear climate auto Off may not operate in the following situations :

- If the vehicle moves due to the movement of another vehicle nearby while the function is operating.
- When the window is open and affected by other external movements.
- If there is a water bottle, clothes, etc. and there is shaking in the vehicle.
- If movement of the front seat occupants, such as seat adjustment etc.

✻ NOTICE

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in

the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Air conditioning

All Kia A/C systems are filled with R-1234yf refrigerant.

1. Start the vehicle. Press the air conditioning button.
2. Set the mode to the (🌬) position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside-air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.
   - When maximum cooling is desired, set the temperature control to the extreme left position, then set the fan speed control to the highest speed.

⚠ CAUTION

- The refrigerant system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians to insure proper and safe operation.
- The refrigerant system should be serviced in a well-ventilated place.
- The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement Mobile Air Conditioning (MAC) evaporators should be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

⚠ CAUTION

- When using the A/C system, monitor the temperature gauge closely while driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. A/C system operation may cause vehicle overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the A/C system off if the temperature gauge indicates vehicle overheating.
- When opening the windows in humid weather, A/C may create water droplets inside the vehicle. Since excessive water droplets may cause damage to electrical equipment, air conditioning should only be used with the windows closed.

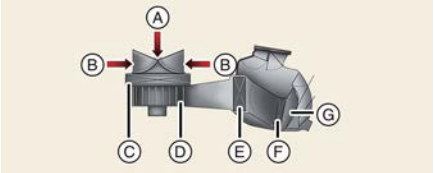
A/C operation tips

- If your vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During A/C system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in vehicle speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Use the air conditioning system at least every month for a few minutes to ensure maximum system performance.
- When using the A/C system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal system operation characteristic.
- Operating the A/C system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling; however, continual

operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.
- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal system operation characteristic.

Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter installed inside the motor compartment filters dust or other pollutants that enter the vehicle from the outside through the heating and air conditioning system.



OMVA034003

- A: Outside air
- B: Recirculated air
- C: Climate control air filter
- D: Blower
- E: Evaporator core
- F: Inside condenser
- G: PTC heater

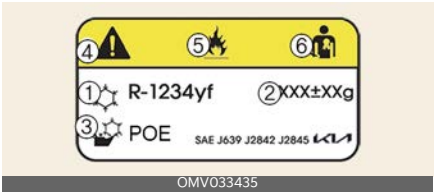
If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over time, the air flow from the air vents may decrease, resulting in moisture accumulation on the inside of the windshield even when the outside (fresh) air position is selected. Have the climate control air filter replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- Replace the filter every 20,000 km (15,000 miles) or once a year. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, such as dusty or rough roads, more frequent air conditioner filter inspections and changes are required.
- When the air flow rate suddenly decreases, the system should be checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Air conditioning refrigerant label (if equipped)

Example



OMV033435

* The A/C refrigerant label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Each symbol and specification on the A/C refrigerant label is represented below:

1 Classification of refrigerant
2 Amount of refrigerant
3 Classification of Compressor lubricant
4 Caution
5 Flammable Refrigerant
6 Requires a Registered Technician to Service A/C system

You can find out which air conditioning refrigerant applies to your vehicle on the label inside of the motor compartment.

Refer to "Refrigerant label" on page 10-13 for more detail on the location of air conditioning refrigerant label.


OMV033333

⚠ CAUTION

- It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used, otherwise damage to the vehicle may occur. Also, the refrigerant may be flammable and under high pressure. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. (Refer to SAE J2845.)
- The air conditioning evaporator (cooling coil) shall never be repaired or replaced with one removed from a used or salvaged vehicle and new replacement MAC evaporators shall be certified (and labeled) as meeting SAE Standard J2842.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

If abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

The oil and refrigerant in your vehicle's A/C system are under very high pressure. If proper service procedures are not followed an explosion may result. To reduce the risk of serious injury or death, the A/C system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified Kia technicians.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-1234yf



Since the refrigerant is mildly flammable and operated at high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. (Refer to the SAE J2845)

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant are used.

All refrigerants should be reclaimed with proper equipment. Venting refrigerants directly to the atmosphere is harmful to individuals and environment.

Failure to heed these warnings can lead to serious injury and death.

Windshield defrosting and defogging

When the windshield is covered with frost or moisture, your view may be impaired. Remove the frost and moisture.

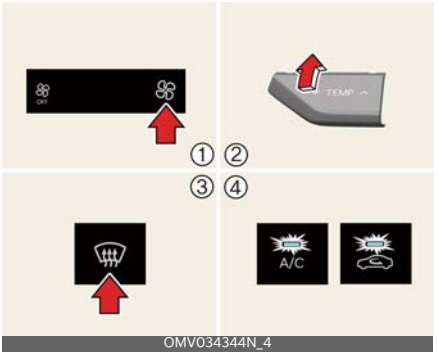
⚠ WARNING

Windshield Heating

Do not use the (⛐) or (🌫) position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windshield could cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the (⛐) position and fan speed control to a lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme hot (HI) position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired while defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windshield, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the hood and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield.

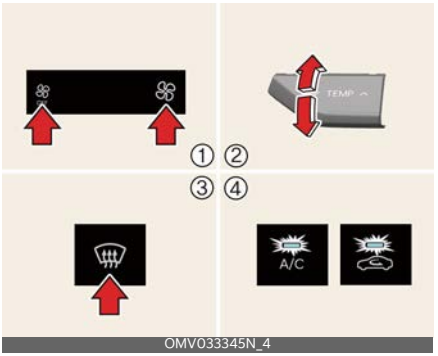
Defrosting outside windshield with automatic climate control



OMV034344N_4

1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button (🌫).
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically and the air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature.

Defogging inside windshield with automatic climate control



OMV033345N_4

1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button (🌫).

4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically and the air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the (🌫) position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

Defogging logic (if equipped)

To reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windshield, the air intake or air conditioning is controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as (🚗) or (🌫) position.

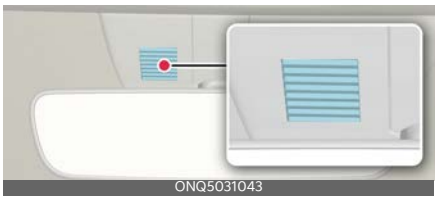
To cancel automatic defogging logic or return to the automatic defogging logic, do the following.

Turning the defogging logic on or off

1. Turn the EV button to the on position.
2. Select **Setup** → **Climate** → **Defog/ Defrost options** → **Auto Defog** from the Settings menu.

Auto Defogging System (ADS)

ADS reduces the probability of fogging up the inside of the windshield by automatically sensing the moisture of inside the windshield.


ONQ5031043

ADS operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

The indicator appears when the ADS senses the moisture on the inside of the windshield and operates.

Select **Setup** → **Climate** → **Defog/ Defrost options** → **Auto Defog** from the Settings menu.

The ADS addresses excess moisture on the inside of the windshield in stages. For example if auto defogging does not defog inside the windshield at step Outside air position, it tries to defog again at step Operating the air conditioning.

- Outside air position
- Operating the air conditioning
- Increasing air flow toward the windshield

Turning the auto defogging system on or off

- Press the front windshield defroster button for 3 seconds when the EV button is in the on position.
- Select **Setup** → **Climate** → **Defog/ Defrost options** → **Auto Defog** from the Settings menu.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the passenger side windshield glass. Damage to the system could occur and may not be covered by the warranty.

Automatic ventilation

The system automatically selects the outside (fresh) air position when the climate control system operates over a 5 minutes in low temperatures when the recirculated air position had been selected.

When the automatic ventilation is activated, the "REC" indicator blinks 6 times in 0.25 second of intervals.

To cancel or reset the Automatic Ventilation

When the air conditioning system is on, select Face Level (🚗) mode and press the recirculated air position button more than five times within 3 seconds.

When the automatic ventilation is canceld, the "REC" indicator blinks 3 times in 0.5 second of intervals.

Smart ventilation (if equipped)

The smart ventilation system maintains pleasant/fresh air conditioning inside the passenger compartment by automatically detecting/controlling the temperature and humidity level, when you drive the vehicle with the climate control system in off position. When the smart ventilation system starts to operate, the message appears for approximately 5 seconds.

The smart ventilation system stops when:

- OFF button is selected.
- Any of the buttons of the climate control is selected for operation.

✻ NOTICE

The smart ventilation system may not operate when the vehicle is driven at low speed.

A/C Automatic Drying

A/C Automatic Drying feature dries moisture in the air conditioner and reduces air conditioner odor. The blower motor automatically operates 30 minutes after the vehicle is turned off.

Turning A/C Automatic Drying on or off

The A/C Automatic Drying feature can be turned on and off by selecting **Setup → Climate → Climate Features → A/C Automatic Drying** from the infotainment system.

A screen indicating that AC Automatic Drying will be on is shown on the climate control display for about 5 seconds when the vehicle is turned off after setting the mode.



OMV033491

When the A/C Automatic Drying feature is activated, the air conditioner sets the fan speed to the third level, selects Fresh mode, and directs the air flow to the vent.

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Operating conditions

The A/C Automatic Drying feature operates under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is turned off after operating the air conditioner for more than 5 minutes
- The 12-volt battery level is sufficient
- The outside temperature is above a certain level

Non-operating conditions

The A/C Automatic Drying feature stops operating under the following conditions:

- The A/C Automatic Drying feature has operated for 10 minutes
- The EV button is pressed, or the vehicle is on
- The climate control system is operated remotely

NOTICE

- The A/C Automatic Drying feature reduces air conditioner odors but may not remove all odors.
- The A/C Automatic Drying feature does not operate if the battery level is insufficient so as to prevent battery discharge.

Storage compartment

These compartments can be used to store small items by the driver or passengers.

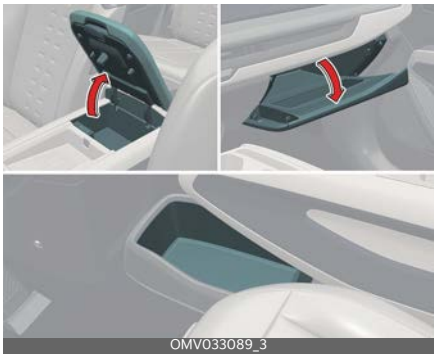
- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed while driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.

WARNING

Flammable materials

Do not store glasses, gas lighter, portable battery, canned beverage, spray can, propane cylinder, cosmetic tube or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

Center console storage/ Glove box



To open the center console storage:

- Pull up the lever.
- To open the glove box:

- Push the lever and the glove box will automatically open.

Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

Glove box

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box cover closed while driving.

An open glove box cover can cause serious injury to the passenger in an accident, even if the passenger is wearing a seat belt.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

✻ NOTICE

If the temperature control switch is in the warm or hot position, warm or hot air will flow into the glove box.

Console box storage compartment (if equipped)

When you pull the lever located at the bottom of the center console, the cover opens and can be used as a table to store small items or put things on.



OMV033093

Cargo area open tray (if equipped)

Small items can be stored in the small item tray located on the right side of the 3rd row.



OMV033094

Interior features

There are various features inside the vehicle for the convenience of the occupants.

Cup holder (if equipped)

1st, 2nd row seats


OMV033095_2

3rd row seats


OMV033096

Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

⚠ WARNING

Hot liquids

Do not place uncovered cups with hot liquid in the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you could be burned. A burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

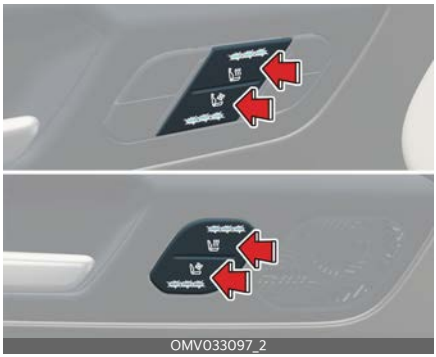
Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a hot vehicle. They could explode.

⚠ CAUTION

- Keep your drinks sealed while driving to prevent spillage. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not use heat to dry the cup holders. This may damage the cup holder.

Seat warmer/ventilation (if equipped)

The seat warmer/ventilation is provided to warm/cool the seats.


OMV033097_2

- Push the buttons to warm the seat.
- It defaults to the off position when the vehicle is in the on position.
- The seat warmer/ventilation automatically controls the seat temperature depending on the ambient temperature when the vehicle is running.

  For more details, refer to "Automatic climate control system" on page 5-121.
- The temperature setting of the seat will change as follows:

Temperature	Duration
Off	-
High	30 minutes
Medium	60 minutes
Low	-

NOTICE

When a seat warmer button are in the on position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

CAUTION

- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and gasoline. Doing so may damage the surface of the warmer or seats.
- To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers while the seat warmer is in operation.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation system.

WARNING

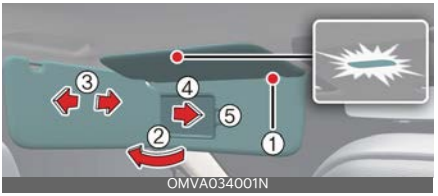
Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. Infants, children, elderly, disabled persons, or hospital outpatients
2. Persons with sensitive skin, those unable to detect heat or pain in parts of the body that are next to the heaters, or those that burn easily
3. Fatigued individuals
4. Intoxicated individuals
5. Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)

Sun visor

Use the sun visor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.



The actual sun visor lamp in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

- To use the sun visor, pull it downward.
- To use the sun visor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2).
- To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (4). Adjust the sun visor extension forward or backward (3). The ticket holder (5, if equipped) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket.

WARNING

Do not block your view when using the sun visor.

NOTICE

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at the same time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

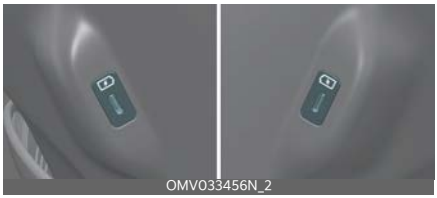
USB charger

The USB car charger allows drivers to charge their digital devices such as smart phones, and PC tablets.

Instrument panel


OMV033485N

Front seats


OMV033456N_2

3rd seats side


OMV033436

The USB charger allows drivers and passengers to charge their digital devices such as smart phones and tablets.

✻ INFORMATION

- Quick Charge 2.0 is available on a smart phone or PC tablet equipped with fast charging capabilities. The applicable is as follows: (https://www.qualcomm.com/documents/quickcharge-device-list) The smart phone or PC tablet without fast charging is charged at a regular speed.
- Rated output: 9.0V/Max 3.0A

⚠ CAUTION

- Use the USB car charger with the vehicle on. Vehicle battery can discharge.
- Use the official USB cable of the manufacturer of the digital device to be charged.
- Make sure that any foreign object or liquid does not contact the USB car charger. Water or foreign object can damage the USB charger.
- Do not connect an electrical device that generates excessive electromagnetic noise to the USB car port. It may cause noise or interrupt the performance of the electrical device while audio or AV is on.
- If the charger is connected incorrectly, it can cause serious damage to the device. Please note that damages due to incorrect usage are not covered by the warranty.

AC inverter(V2L) (if equipped)


OMVQ013001

The AC inverter(V2L) supplies 115V/150W electric power to operate electric accessories or equipment. If you wish to use the AC inverter, open the AC inverter cover and connect a plug to it. The AC inverter supplies electric power when vehicle is on.

NOTICE

- Rated voltage: AC 115V
- Maximum electric power: 150W
- In order to avoid an electrical system failure, electric shock, etc., be sure to read the device owner's manual before use.
- Be sure to close the cover when not in use.
- To prevent the battery from being discharged, do not use the AC inverter while the vehicle is not off.
- After using an electric accessory or equipment, pull out the plug. Leaving the accessory or equipment plugged in for a long time may cause battery drain.
- Do not use an electric accessory or equipment the power consumption greater than 115V/150W.

  When the AC inverter input voltage is less than 11.3V, its power automatically turns off. AC inverter will operate normally when the voltage increases.
- While the power consumption of some electrical devices/appliances may be within the AC inverter's electric power range, it may malfunction in the following situations:
  - If the device/appliance requires high electric power for initial start up
  - If the device/appliance processes precise/very accurate data
  - If the device/appliance requires a very stable supply of electricity

CAUTION

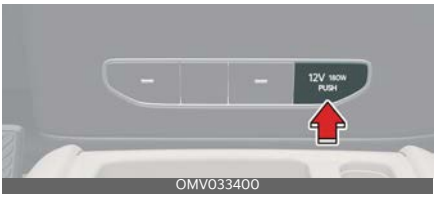
Electric accessory devices

- Do not use broken electric accessories which may damage the AC inverter and electrical systems of the vehicle.
- Do not use two or more electric accessories at the same time. Doing so may cause damage to the electrical systems of the vehicle.

Power outlet

The power outlet is designed to provide power for mobile telephones or other devices designed to operate with vehicle electrical systems or other devices that are compatible with the power outlet and vehicle electrical system.

Instrument panel



OMV033400

Luggage room (If equipped)



OMV033401

The power outlet allows drivers and passengers to charge their digital devices such as smart phones and tablets.

NOTICE

- Use the power outlet only when the vehicle is on and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the vehicle off could cause the battery to drain.
- Only use 12 V electric accessories which are less than 15 A in electric capacity.

- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunction of other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Push the plug in as far as it will go. If good contact is not made, the plug may overheat and the fuse may open.
- Plug in battery equipped electronic devices with reverse current protection. The current from the battery may flow into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and cause system malfunction.

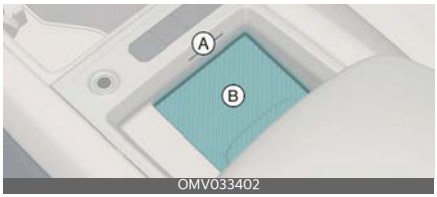
⚠ WARNING

Electric shock

Do not put a finger or a foreign object (pen, etc.) into a power outlet and do not touch with a wet hand. You may get an electric shock.

Wireless smart phone charging system

A wireless smartphone charging system is in the front of the center console.



[A]: Indicator, [B]: Charging pad

- Place the smartphone at the center of the wireless charging pad.
- The indicator light will change to orange once the wireless charging begins. The light will change to green when charging is complete.
- You can choose to turn the wireless charging function on or off through the infotainment system.

✻ INFORMATION

- The wireless charging system is designed for one smartphone equipped with Qi charging only.
- If the wireless charging does not work, gently move your smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator light turns orange. Depending on the smartphone, the charging indicator light may not turn green even after the charging is complete.
- If the wireless charging is not functioning properly, the orange light will blink for ten seconds and then turn off. Remove the smartphone from the pad and replace it on the pad or double check the charging status.

⚠ WARNING

If any metallic objects such as coins are located between the wireless charging system and the smartphone, charging may be disrupted and the metallic object may heat up.

Wireless smartphone charging

1. Remove any object on the smartphone charging pad including the smart key. If there is any foreign object on the pad other than a smartphone, the wireless charging function may not operate properly.
2. Place the smartphone on the center of the wireless charging pad.

3. The indicator light is orange when the smartphone is charging. The indicator light may turn green when phone charging is complete.
4. You can choose to turn the wireless charging function to either on or off by selecting the USM on the instrument cluster. Found in "Vehicle → Convenience → Wireless Charging System". (Please refer to "Instrument cluster" on page 5-85 for details).

INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

If the wireless charging does not work, gently move your smartphone around the pad until the charging indicator light turns yellow. Depending on the smartphone, the charging indicator light may not turn green even after the charging is complete.

If the wireless charging is not functioning properly, the orange light will blink and flash for ten seconds then turn off. In such cases, remove the smartphone from the pad and replace it on the pad, or double check the charging status.

If you leave the smartphone on the charging pad when the vehicle is in off, the vehicle will alert you through warning messages and sound (applicable for vehicles with voice guidance function) after the 'Good bye' function on the instrument cluster ends.

For some manufacturers' smartphone, the system may not warn you even though the smart phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristics of the smartphone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging system.

WARNING

Distracted driving

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury or death. Your primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of your vehicle. Any use of handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems that take your eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of your vehicle are not permissible by law. These should never be used during the operation of your vehicle.

CAUTION

Liquid in wireless charging system

To prevent liquid from damaging the wireless smartphone charging system, be sure not to spill liquid on the charging system.

CAUTION

Metal in wireless charging system

If there is any metallic object between the smart phone and the charging pad, immediately remove the smartphone. Remove the metallic object after it has cooled down.

CAUTION

- When the temperature of the wireless charging system rises above a set temperature, the wireless charging will cease to function. After the interior temperature drops below the threshold, the wireless charging function will resume.

- The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy accessory cover on the smartphone.
- The wireless charging will stop when using the wireless smart key search function to prevent radio wave disruption.
- The wireless charging will stop when the smart key is removed from the vehicle with the vehicle in on.
- The wireless charging will stop when any of the doors are opened (applicable for vehicles equipped with smart keys).
- The wireless charging will stop when the smartphone is not in complete contact with the wireless charging pad.
- Items equipped with magnetic components such as credit card, telephone card, bankbook or any transportation ticket may become damaged during wireless charging.
- Place the smartphone on the center of the charge pad for best results. The smartphone may not charge when placed near the rim of the charging pad. When the smartphone is charged, it may heat up excessively.
- For smartphones without built-in wireless charging system, an appropriate accessory is required to use the wireless charging system.
- Certain smart phones may display messages on a weak current. This is due to the particular characteristics of that smart phone, and does not imply a malfunction of the wireless charging function.
- The indicator light of some manufacturers' smart phones may still be orange after the smart phone is fully charged. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
- When any smart phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small noise is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smart phone in any way.
- The wireless mobile phone charging system may not support certain mobile phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification ( ).
- When placing your smart phone on the charging pad, position the phone in the middle of the pad for maximum efficiency.

  If your smart phone is off to the side, the charging speed may slow down, and in some cases, your smartphone may experience higher heat conduction.
- When charging some smart phones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease, and the charging may stop.
- A smart phone that supports the wireless charging can only be charged wirelessly.
- The wireless charging pad has an internal cooling system which can create noise to keep your phone cool while it charges.

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Coat hook

A Coat hook is next to the rear grab handle.


OMV033403

* This actual feature may differ from the illustration.

⚠ CAUTION

Hanging clothing

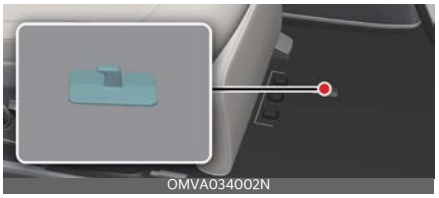
Do not hang heavy clothes, as they may damage the hook.

⚠ WARNING

Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothing's pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or body injury.


OMV033404

Floor mat anchors


OMVA034002N

When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchors in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

- **Aftermarket floor mat**

  Do not install aftermarket floor mats that are not capable of being securely attached to your vehicle's floor mat anchors.

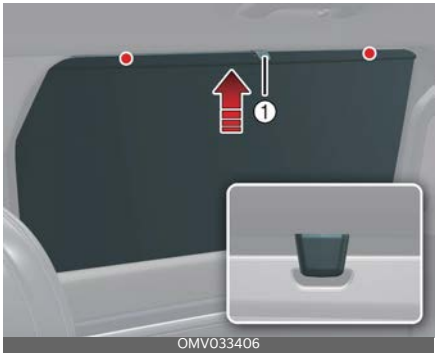
  Unsecured floor mats can interfere with pedal operation.
- Use floor mats not too thick and designed to be properly secured on the floor to avoid the interference with pedals. Make sure that installing the floor mats without removing plastic films on carpets may damage or break floor mat anchors, resulting in unsecured mats. An unsecured mat may cause unintended acceleration/braking. Ensure to remove all the plastic films on the carpets before installing the mats.

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.

- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g., all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

Side curtain (if equipped)



To use the side curtain:

1. Lift the curtain by the knob (1).
2. Hang the curtain on both sides of the hook.

NOTICE

- Always hang both sides of the curtain on the hook. If only one side is hooked, damage to the side curtain could occur.
- Ensure that no foreign material is between the door trim and side curtain. The side curtain may not lift up.

Luggage net holder

To keep items from shifting in the cargo area, you can use the 4 holders located in the cargo area to attach the luggage net (if equipped), or you can fold the luggage net into half and attach it upwards by using the additional 2 holders located on each side.



If necessary, contact an authorized Kia dealer.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the items or the vehicle, be careful when storing fragile or bulky items in the cargo area.

WARNING

DO NOT over-stretch the luggage net and ALWAYS keep your face and body out of the luggage net's recoil path. Failure to comply with these instructions may result in severe facial injuries. DO NOT use the luggage net when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

Luggage tray (if equipped)



- Grab the cover handle and lift the cover.

WARNING

Avoid eye injury. Do not overstretch the luggage net, Always keep your face and

body out of the luggage net's recoil path. Do not use when the strap has visible signs of wear or damage.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the goods or the vehicle, care should be taken when carrying fragile or bulky objects in the luggage compartment.

✻ NOTICE

The maximum load weight for the luggage tray is 60 kg (130 lbs.)

Cargo security screen (if equipped)

Installing cargo security screen



Operation

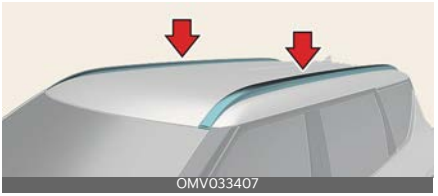
1. Pull the cargo security screen towards the rear of the vehicle by the handle (1).
2. Insert the guide pin into the guide (2).
3. Removal of the cargo screen is the reverse of assembly.

Exterior features

Roof rack (if equipped)

If your vehicle has a roof rack, you can load cargo and accessories (e.g., cargo carrier, roof tent) on top of your vehicle.

Type A



Type B



* The actual shape may differ from the illustration.

Cargo and accessories can be attached directly to the roof rack or to Kia cross members (available from an authorized Kia dealer).

✻ NOTICE

- The crossbars (if equipped) should be placed in the proper load carrying positions prior to placing items onto the roof rack.
- When the roof rack is not being used to carry cargo, the crossbars may need to be repositioned if wind noise is detected.

⚠ CAUTION

- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, make sure the cargo does not damage the roof of the vehicle.

- When carrying large objects on the roof rack, make sure they do not exceed the overall roof length or width.
- When carrying cargo on the roof rack, do not operate the sunroof. (if equipped)
- Never place load directly on the sunroof or the roof panels. They are not designed to carry loads and may break. Never let anything interfere with the movement of the sunroof.
- Do not operate the sunroof when carrying cargo or roof accessories.

Load limits

The Kia roof rack can support up to 400 kg (880 lbs.), evenly distributed (i.e., side to side and front to back), but only when the vehicle is parked.

Never drive the vehicle with more than 100 kg (220 lbs.) of cargo and accessories on the roof racks.

Never allow the combined weight of occupants and cargo to exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) of your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

- Never drive your vehicle when combined weight of occupants and cargo exceeds GVWR. That can cause loss of control and an accident.
- Never drive your vehicle with more than 100 kg (220 lbs.) of cargo on the roof rack. Heavier loads may result in loss of control and rollover.
- Loads on the roof rack raise your vehicle's center of gravity and may change the ways in which your vehicle handles. Avoid sudden starts and braking, sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, and high speeds that may result in loss of control or rollover.
- Always drive slowly and turn corners carefully when carrying items on the roof rack. Severe wind updrafts, caused by passing vehicles or natural causes, can cause sudden upward pressure on items loaded on the roof rack. This is especially true when carrying large, flat items such as wood panels or mattresses. This could cause the items to fall off the roof rack and cause damage to your vehicle or others around you.
- Failure to heed these warnings may lead to serious injury and death.

⚠ CAUTION

- Overloading the roof racks may also damage them.
- Overloading the vehicle may also damage the vehicle.

Securing items to the roof rack

Plan carefully before attempting to put cargo and accessories on the roof racks. Be sure the items can be secured and that you have the equipment to do so. Get help whenever appropriate.

Be sure that the cargo and accessories will not extend too far forward, rearward, or sideways.

Do not allow anything to obscure the view out the windshield or the front view camera. Do not allow anything to obscure the rear Center High Mounted Stop Lamp.

Obey applicable laws regarding flags and signals on cargo extending beyond the rear of your vehicle.

Be careful to account for the effects that wind may have on the cargo and accessories while moving. Flexible cargo, such as a mattress, can bend under wind loads. Wind effects from driving, passing vehicles, or natural causes can cause sudden upward or downward pressure, resulting in damage to the items, damage to the cross members or roof rack, damage to attachments, loss of visibility, distraction, and loss of control.

Park your vehicle on solid, level ground, place it in Park (P) and set the parking brake before loading and securing items.

If your cargo is covered, be sure that the cover is secure and will not blow off or distract the driver.

Check the security of the attachments after driving for a short distance, and from time to time during your journey.

Securing accessories

Before installing an accessory such as a cargo carrier or roof tent, make sure that the item is compatible with your Kia's roof racks.

Check the accessory manufacturer's manual and online information. Do not attempt to connect an accessory that the manufacturer deems incompatible.

Contact the manufacturer or your Kia dealer if you need additional information.

Follow the accessory manufacturer's instructions, warnings, and cautions in addition to those above.

Roof tents

In addition, when using a roof tent:

- Be sure that the weight of occupants does not exceed the load capacity of the roof racks.
- Confirm the roof tent is securely fastened to the cross bars and roof rails before using it.
- Never move the vehicle with occupants in a roof tent.
- Never leave the vehicle running with occupants in a roof tent. Never run an internal combustion vehicle (such as a generator), gas stove, gas lantern, or other device that burns fuel near an occupied roof tent or awning. Those emit carbon monoxide, which is colorless, odorless, and deadly.
- Follow the roof tent manufacturer's instructions, warnings, and cautions.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to follow the instructions, warnings and cautions above, and those of the accessory manufacturer, could result in damage to your vehicle, to your cargo, and to other road users. It could also result in an accident and in serious injury and death.

Infotainment system

✻ NOTICE

If you install an aftermarket high intensity discharge (HID) head lamp, your vehicle's audio and electronic devices may malfunction.

Over-The-Air software update

The Over-The-Air software update feature allows you to wirelessly update software to the latest version. Using this feature, you can keep your vehicle system up to date with the latest software.

Downloading software

The latest software can be downloaded automatically while driving. After the latest software has been successfully downloaded, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update and ready to install.

Approving software update



OMV033114N

1 Update Now

2 Later

After the vehicle is turned off, the vehicle system will allow you to start the update.

- To start the update, press **Update Now** (1).
- To postpone the update, press **Later** (2).

Preparing software update



OMV033115N

1 Update Now

2 Cancel Update

If you press the Start button on the screen, the vehicle will begin installing the update automatically. The following conditions must be satisfied:

- The vehicle must be off.
- The gear must be in P (Park).
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be applied.
- The exterior lights must be turned off.
- The hood must be closed.
- The battery must be sufficient.
- The systems to be updated must not be running.
- To update immediately, press **Update Now**.
- To cancel the update, press **Cancel Update**.

✻ INFORMATION

The battery and system status are automatically checked by the vehicle.

Updating software



OMV034177N

1 Details

2 Close

You can see the progress of the update on the screen.

After the update is complete, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is complete.

INFORMATION

- The screen turns off automatically after 3 minutes to save the battery. If the screen turns off automatically, you can check the update progress by pressing the EV button.
- After the update starts, you can exit the vehicle.
- The OTA software update feature is only available for Kia Connect service users.
- The update details may vary depending on the installed software version.
- Check the notice for the OTA software update on the Kia brand web.
- If the update fails, the update recovery will automatically proceed. If you want to retry the software update, even after a successful recovery, contact an authorized Kia call center.
- If the update or recovery fails, we recommended contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- After the update is complete, it may provide new functions or improvements. For more information, see "Over-The-Air Software Update" page on the Kia webpage, scan the QR code on the infotainment screen or refer to the user manual in the **Customer Center → Download Center**.

NOTICE

- Observe the following restrictions during the update.
  - You cannot use the vehicle during the update. Be sure to have enough time for the update, and safely park the vehicle before starting the update process.
  - You cannot use remote features, including remote start.
  - The vehicle cannot be charged. Charge your vehicle after completing the update.
  - The Rear Occupant Alert may not work. Check if there are any occupant in the rear seat after the update starts.
  - If the digital key function is included in the update history, the door lock/unlock function through digital key or fingerprint authentication may not work. Check the notice and use the smart key button to lock or unlock the door if the digital key function is updated.
- The update will be automatically canceled if any vehicle conditions required for the update are changed before starting the update.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel the update.
- You cannot use the Over-The-Air software update feature if you modify or replace any vehicle software.
- Do not open the hood or replace the battery in the vehicle during the update. The update may fail.
- Note that the high-voltage-related module for charging the 12 V battery may be activated during the software update.

- If a diagnostic tool of any kind is connected to the vehicle OBD (On-board Diagnostic) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated. The vehicle can be updated by removing the diagnostic tool connected to the OBD terminal and then restarting the vehicle.
- If the update is not complete successfully, contact Kia.
- Vehicle reception must be identified to safely install any downloaded software.
- Vehicle signal strength, must be strong (above -82 dBm) to safely install any downloaded software.

Audio system

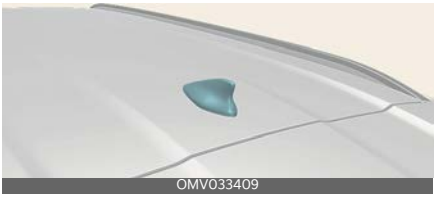
✻ NOTICE

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

✻ INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Shark fin antenna



OMV033409

The shark fin antenna transmits and receives wireless signals such as AM/FM, Sirius XM, global navigation satellite system (GNSS), etc

* The signals which antenna can transmit and receive vary by vehicle option.

✻ NOTICE

- Be careful of antenna damage by checking the height of the vehicle before entering low-ceiling spaces such as a parking structure or automated car wash.
- Be careful not to contact the antenna when loading cargo on the roof rack. Antenna transmission/reception performance may be degraded.

USB port

You can use the USB port to plug in a USB.



OMV033486N

⚠ CAUTION

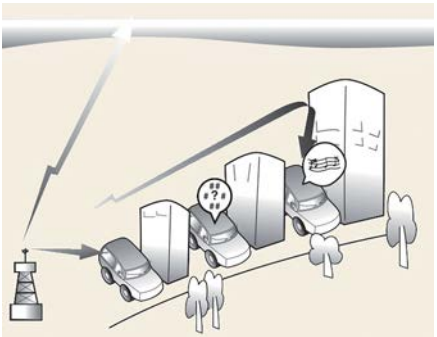
Depending on the size, length, or shape of the USB stick, if you forcibly close the tray cover, the USB device may be damaged, deformed or the cover may not reopen if the device is stuck.

When the device is stuck, forcibly opening the cover can also cause damage to the device.

If the USB device does not fit into the space, do not close the cover and use a different sized USB device.

How vehicle radio works

FM reception

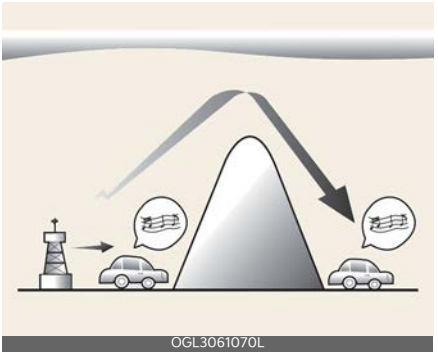

OGL3061067L

AM and FM radio signals are broadcast from transmitter towers located around your city. They are intercepted by the radio antenna on your vehicle. This signal is then processed by the radio and sent to your vehicle speakers.

However, in some cases the signal sent to your vehicle may not be strong and clear.

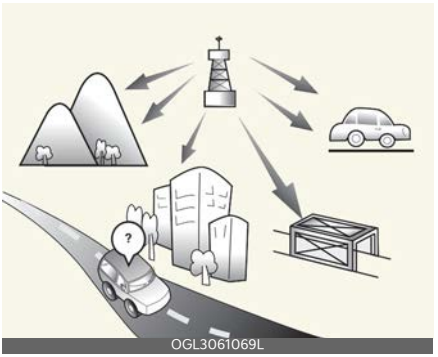
This can be due to several factors, such as the distance from the radio station, closeness of other strong radio stations or the presence of buildings, bridges or other large obstructions in the area.

AM reception


OGL3061070L

AM broadcasts can be received at greater distances than FM broadcasts. This is because AM radio waves are transmitted at low frequencies. These long distance, low frequency radio waves can follow the curvature of the earth rather than traveling straight. In addition, they curve around obstructions resulting in better signal coverage.

FM radio station

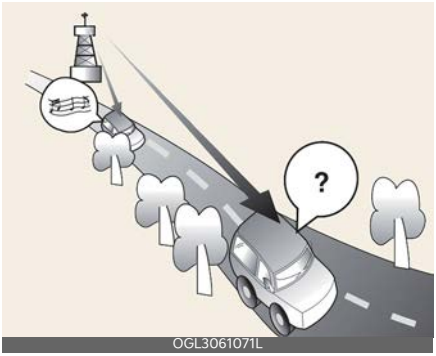

OGL3061069L

FM broadcasts are transmitted at high frequencies and do not bend to follow the earth's surface. Because of this, FM broadcasts generally begin to fade within short distances from the station. Also, FM signals are easily affected by buildings, mountains, and obstructions.

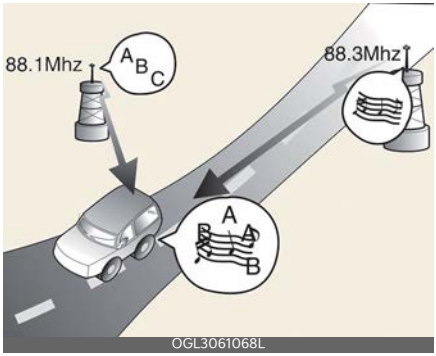
This can lead to undesirable or unpleasant listening conditions which might lead you to believe a problem exists with your radio.

The following conditions are normal and do not indicate radio trouble:

- Fading - As your vehicle moves away from the radio station, the signal will weaken and sound will begin to fade. When this occurs, we suggest that you select another station with a stronger signal.



- Flutter/Static - Weak FM signals or large obstructions between the transmitter and your radio can disturb the signal causing static or fluttering noises to occur. Reducing the treble level may lessen this effect until the disturbance clears.
- Station Swapping - As an FM signal weakens, another more powerful signal near the same frequency may begin to play. This is because your radio is designed to lock onto the clearest signal. If this occurs, select another station with a stronger signal.



- Multi-Path Cancellation - Radio signals being received from several directions can cause distortion or fluttering. This can be caused by a direct and reflected signal from the same station, or by signals from two stations with close frequencies. If this occurs, select another station until the condition has passed.

Using a cellular phone or two-way radio

When a mobile phone is used, noise may be produced from the audio system. This does not mean that something is wrong with the audio equipment. Try to operate mobile phones as far from the audio equipment as possible.

When using a communication system such as a mobile phone or a two-way radio set inside the vehicle, a separate external antenna must be attached. When a phone or a radio set is used with only the internal antenna, it may interfere with the vehicle's electrical system and adversely affect the safe operation of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Phone use

Do not use a phone while driving. Stop at a safe location to use a phone.

⚠ WARNING

Distracted driving

Driving while distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control that may lead to an accident, severe bodily injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of a vehicle. Any use of handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle are not permissible by law. These should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Declaration of Conformity

IC

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs.

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference; and
2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence.

L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

1. l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
2. l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Driving your vehicle 6

Before driving 6-3
EV button 6-4
• Starting the vehicle 6-5
• Turning off the vehicle 6-6
Boost 6-7
Reduction gear 6-7
• Reduction gear operation 6-7
• Parking 6-10
• LCD display messages 6-10
• Good driving practices 6-12
Regenerative braking system 6-13
• Regenerative braking (Paddle shifter) 6-13
• One pedal driving 6-13
• i-Pedal 6-14
Smart regeneration system 6-15
• Setting smart regeneration system 6-15
• Smart regeneration system activation 6-15
• Resuming smart regeneration system 6-17
• Turning smart regeneration system off 6-17
• Vehicle-to-vehicle distance recognition sensor 6-17
• System malfunction 6-17
• Limitations of the system 6-18
Brake system 6-20
• Power brakes 6-20
• Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) 6-21
• AUTO HOLD 6-26
• Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 6-28
• Electronic Stability Control (ESC) 6-29
• Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) 6-31
• Electronic Control Suspension (ECS) 6-32
• Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) 6-32

6 Driving your vehicle

• Crosswind Stability Control (CSC) 6-33
• Downhill Brake Control (DBC) 6-33
• Brake Assistant System (BAS) 6-36
• Trailer Stability Assist (TSA) system 6-36
• Good braking practices 6-36

Drive mode integrated control system 6-37

• DRIVE MODE 6-37
• Initial setting for each DRIVE MODE 6-39

All Wheel Drive (AWD) system 6-40

• ALL WHEEL DRIVE (AWD/AWD LOCK) 6-40
• For safe AWD operation 6-43

Active air flap 6-47

• Active air flap malfunction 6-47

Active Sound Design 6-48

Vehicle auto shut off function 6-48

Special driving conditions 6-49

Winter driving 6-53

Trailer towing 6-54

• Hitches 6-55
• Safety chains 6-55
• Trailer brakes 6-56
• Driving with a trailer 6-56
• Maintenance when trailer towing 6-59
• If you decide to pull a trailer 6-59

Vehicle load limit 6-62

• Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit — 6-62
• Certification label 6-64

Vehicle weight 6-65

Driving your vehicle

Before driving

Before entering your Kia, examine it and its surroundings. After entering the vehicle, you should check a number of things before driving:

Before entering the vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are unobscured.
- Check the condition of the tires.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Before starting.

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Buckle your seat belt.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the EV button is turned to the on position.
- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light turns off.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your Kia and its equipment.

⚠ WARNING

Check Surroundings

Always check the surrounding areas near your Kia for pedestrians, especially children, before putting your transmission into D (Drive), N (Neutral) or R (Reverse).

⚠ WARNING

Loose Objects

Securely store items in your Kia. When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly; loose objects may drop on the floor and could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Proper Footwear

Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, sandals, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake and accelerator pedals.

⚠ WARNING

Driving While Intoxicated

Do not drive while intoxicated. Drinking and driving is dangerous. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perception and judgment.

Driving while under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

⚠ WARNING

Distracted Driving

Focus on the road while driving. The driver's primary responsibility is the safe and legal operation of the vehicle. The drive must not use of any handheld devices, other equipment or vehicle systems during vehicle operation.

EV button

Whenever the front door is opened, the EV button will appear.



The light will turn off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed.

When all doors are closed, if you lock the vehicle by using the transmitter or the smart key, the light will turn off immediately.

EV button position

The EV button has the following four positions.

- OFF
- ACC (Accessory)
- ON
- START/RUN

OFF

To turn off the vehicle power (off position), press the EV button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

ACC (Accessory)

Press the EV button while it is in the off position without depressing the brake pedal.

If the EV button is in the acc position for more than 1 hour, the button will turn off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

ON

Press the EV button while it is in the acc position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be checked before the vehicle is started. Do not leave the EV button in the on position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the vehicle is not moving.

START/RUN

To start the vehicle, depress the brake pedal and press the EV button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

If you press the EV button without depressing the brake pedal, the vehicle will not start, and the EV button changes as follow:

Go to OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC

✻ NOTICE

- If you leave the EV button in the acc or on position for a long time without driving, the battery will discharge.
- If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the EV button will not work. Press the EV button while turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.
- When you enter the vehicle with the smart key or digital key (UWB) (if equipped), your vehicle will switch to **READY** mode, if remote climate control/scheduled climate control is activated.
- If the remote climate control/scheduled climate control is activated and you place an NFC card key or digital key on a charging pad after entering the vehicle, your vehicle will also switch to **READY** mode upon closing your door or pressing the brake pedal.

- If a smart key or digital key (if equipped) is not detected inside the car when you close the door or press the brake pedal, a warning message will be displayed.
- Once your vehicle has switched to **READY** mode, be cautious not to switch gears. Doing so may cause your vehicle to move.

⚠ WARNING

Starting Vehicle

Never press the EV button while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Leaving the Vehicle

To avoid unexpected or sudden vehicle movement, never leave your vehicle if the gear shifter is not in the P (Park) position and the parking brake is fully engaged. Then shut the vehicle off.

Starting the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and cause an accident.

- The vehicle will start by pressing the EV button only when the smart key is in the vehicle.
- Even when the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from the driver, the vehicle may not start.
- When the EV button is in the acc or on position, and any door is open, the system checks for the smart key.

  When the smart key is not in the vehicle, the **READY** indicator will blink and **Key not in vehicle** message will display. When all doors are closed, the chime will sound for about 5 seconds. Keep the smart key in the vehicle when in the acc position or if the vehicle is on.

1. Always carry the smart key with you.
2. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
3. Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park).
4. Depress the brake pedal.
5. Press the EV button. If the vehicle starts, the **READY** indicator will illuminate.

✻ NOTICE

- Always start the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal. Do not depress the accelerator while starting the vehicle.
- If the ambient temperature is low, the **READY** indicator may remain illuminated longer than usual.

✻ NOTICE

To prevent damage to the vehicle:

- If the **READY** indicator turns off while you are in motion, do not move the shift lever to the P (Park) position.

  If traffic and road conditions permit, you may move the shift lever to the N (Neutral) position while the vehicle is still moving and press the EV button to restart the vehicle.
- Do not push or tow your vehicle to start the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Unintended Vehicle Movement

Never leave the smart key in the vehicle with children or with vehicle occupants who are unfamiliar with the vehicle operation. Pushing the EV button while the smart key is in the vehicle may result in unintended vehicle activation and/or unintended vehicle movement.

If the battery is weak or the smart key is not working properly, check that the shift lever is in the P(Park). position, place the smart key on the key recognition area located on the center console, and then press the EV button for about 10 seconds in the ACC state. With the vehicle in the off position, restart the vehicle.


OMV043003

When the stop lamp fuse is blown, you cannot start the vehicle normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the vehicle by pressing the EV button for 10 seconds while it is in the acc position. The vehicle can start without pressing the brake pedal. But for your safety always press the brake pedal before starting the vehicle.

Do not press the EV button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

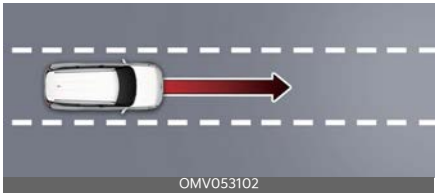
Turning off the vehicle

1. Depress the brake pedal fully.
2. Shift to P (Park).
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Press the EV button to turn the vehicle off.
5. Make sure the **READY** indicator light on the instrument cluster is turned off.

⚠ CAUTION

If the **READY** indicator light on the instrument cluster is still on, the vehicle is not turned off and can move when the gear is in any position except P (Park).

Boost (if equipped)


OMV053102

The Boost function increases the maximum torque of the front wheel motor, reducing the acceleration time (0-60 mph) (0-100 km/h) and enabling faster high-speed driving within less time.

Additionally, the Boost function provides an enhanced off-road driving mode to increase driving safety on terrains such as mud roads or gravel paths.

NOTICE

Available only for vehicles equipped with AWD features.

Reduction gear

Electric cars transmit the rotation of the motor to the wheel through the reducer.

Reduction gear operation

Select gear positions by turning the shift lever.


OMV043005N

WARNING

To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- ALWAYS check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a vehicle into D (Drive), N (Neutral) or R (Reverse).
- Before exiting, always make sure the gear is in the P (Park) position, set the parking brake, and place the Power button in the off position. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed.

For your safety, always depress the brake pedal while shifting to another gear.

Gear position

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the gear position when the EV button is in the on position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park).

To shift the gear from R (Reverse), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Park), press the [P] button.

If you turn off the vehicle in D (Drive) or R (Reverse), the gear automatically shifts to P (Park).

With the vehicle on, the gear automatically shifts to P (Park) if you open the driver's door when the gear is in N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or D (Drive) and the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle speed is below 2 km/h (1 mph).

When the vehicle speed is greater than 2 km/h (1 mph), the gear will not shift to P (Park) when the P (Park) button is pressed.

⚠ WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) while the vehicle is in motion may cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- After the vehicle has stopped, always make sure the gear is in P (Park), apply the parking brake, and turn the vehicle off.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

To shift to R (Reverse), turn the shift lever to R (Reverse) position while depressing the brake pedal.

⚠ CAUTION

Shifting

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the reduction gear if you shift into R (Reverse) while the vehicle is in motion, except when "Rocking the vehicle" on page 6-50.

N (Neutral)

To shift to N (Neutral) from P (Park), turn the shift lever to N (Neutral) position while depressing the brake pedal.

If you turn the vehicle off in N (Neutral), the gear will automatically shift to P(Park).

If the Electronic Parking Brake is applied, release the Electronic Parking Brake manually while depressing the brake pedal.

If equipped with Electronic Parking Brake, it is not released automatically when you turn the shift lever to N (Neutral).

⚠ CAUTION

Do not open the driver's door when going through an automated car wash. Failure to follow this instruction can damage your vehicle or the car wash machine.

If the driver's door is opened within 3 minutes after shifting to N (Neutral), your vehicle will automatically shift the gear to P (Park).

For vehicles equipped with Electronic Parking Brake (EPB), the parking brake is automatically applied.

N (Neutral) in vehicle ON/ACC position

If you want to stay in N (Neutral) when the vehicle is the acc or on state, do the following.

1. Deactivate AUTO HOLD and release the parking brake when the vehicle is in on position.

2. Depress the brake pedal.
3. Turn the shift lever to N (Neutral).
4. Take your foot off the brake pedal, and the message will appear on the instrument cluster.
5. Press and hold the OK button on the steering wheel for more than 1 second.

   If the Electronic Parking Brake is applied, release the Electronic Parking Brake manually while depressing the brake pedal.

   If equipped with Electronic Parking Brake, it is not released automatically when you turn the shift lever to N (Neutral).
6. Press the EV button after the message appears on the instrument cluster. The vehicle stays in N (Neutral) after turning off the vehicle.

✻ INFORMATION

If you open the driver's door within 3 minutes in acc position, the gear will automatically shift to P (Park) and the vehicle will change to off position.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not open the driver's door when going through an automated car wash. Failure to follow this instruction can damage your vehicle or the car wash machine.
- If the driver's door is opened within 3 minutes after shifting to N (Neutral), your vehicle will automatically shift the gear to P (Park).
- For vehicles equipped with Electronic Parking Brake (EPB), the parking brake is automatically applied.

✻ NOTICE

With the gear in N (Neutral), the vehicle will be in the acc position. Note that the doors cannot be locked in acc position or the battery (12V) may discharge if left in the acc position for a long period.

D (Drive)

This is the normal driving position.

To shift to D (Drive), turn the shift lever to D (Drive) position while depressing the brake pedal.

Shift-lock system

For your safety, your vehicle has a shift-lock system which prevents shifting the gear from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) into R (Reverse) or D (Drive), from R (Reverse) into D (Drive) or from D (Drive) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Start the vehicle or place the EV button in the START/RUN position.
3. Turn the shift lever to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

✻ NOTICE

For your safety, you cannot shift the gear while the charging cable is connected.

When the battery (12V) is discharged

You cannot shift the gear when the battery is discharged.

Jump start your vehicle (refer to "Jump-starting the vehicle" on page 8-4) or contact an authorized Kia dealer.

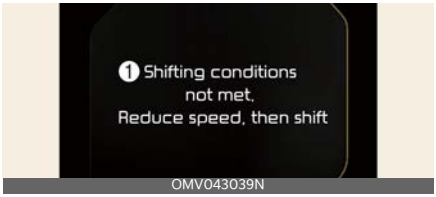
Parking

1. Always come to a complete stop and continue to depress the brake pedal.
2. Shift to the P (Park) position.
3. Apply the parking brake.
4. Place the EV button in the off position.
5. Take the key with you when leaving the vehicle.

LCD display messages

If a message appears on the LCD display, refer to the next section for the appropriate steps to take.

Shifting conditions not met. Reduce speed, then shift.



1: **Shifting conditions not met, reduce speed, then shift**

The message appears on the LCD display under the following conditions:

1. When driving speed is too fast to shift the gear. Decrease the vehicle speed or slow down before shifting the gear.
2. When the gear is shifted while the vehicle is in Utility mode.

Press brake pedal to change gear.



1: **Press brake pedal to change gear**

The message appears on the LCD display, when the brake pedal is not depressed while shifting the gear.

Depress the brake pedal and then shift the gear.

Shift to P after stopping.

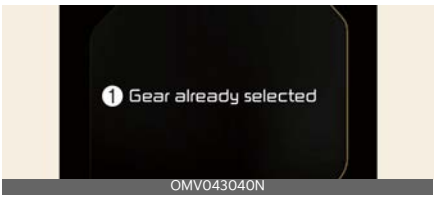


1: **Shift to P after stopping**

The message appears on the LCD display when the gear is shifted to P (Park) while the vehicle is moving.

Stop the vehicle before shifting to P (Park).

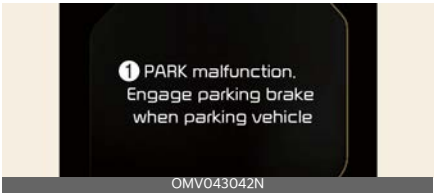
Gear already selected.



1: **Gear already selected**

The message appears on the LCD display when the selected gear position is shifted again.

PARK malfunction. Engage parking brake when parking vehicle.



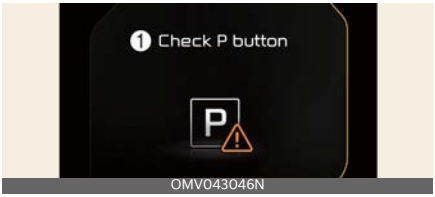
OMV043042N

1: **PARK malfunction. Engage parking brake when parking vehicle**.

The message is displayed when there is a problem with changing to the P (Park) position.

Immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Check P button.



OMV043046N

1: **Check P button**

The message appears on the LCD display when there is problem with the P (Park) button.

Immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Check shift lever



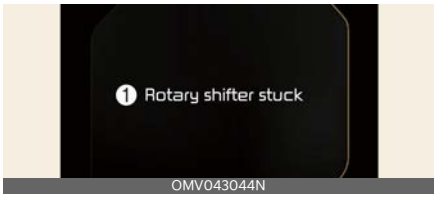
OMV043043N

1: **Check shift lever**

The message appears on the LCD display when there is problem with shift lever and P (Park) button.

Immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Rotary shifter stuck



OMV043044N

1: **Rotary shifter stuck**

The message appears on the LCD display when the shift lever is stuck or there is problem with the shift lever.

Make sure that there is no object between the shifter body and shif lever. If the problem persists, immediately have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Shift button held down



OMV043045N

1: **Shift button held down**

The message appears on the LCD display when the shifter button is continuously pressed or there is problem with the button.

Make sure that there is no object nearby the P button. If the problem persists, immediately have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Good driving practices

Good driving habits reduce the risk of accidents and help maintain vehicle performance.

- Never shift from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never shift to P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.

  Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Do not shift to N (Neutral) when driving. Doing so may result in an accident.
- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. Even light, but consistent pedal pressure can result in the brakes overheating, brake wear and possibly even brake failure.
- Always apply the parking brake when leaving the vehicle. Do not depend on placing the gear in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator.

⚠ WARNING

When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards and check the gear position indicated on the instrument cluster before driving.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS wear your seat belt. In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Kia recommends you follow all posted speed limits.

Regenerative braking system

The regenerative braking system allows you to charge the battery when you use the brakes to stop the vehicle.

Regenerative braking (Paddle shifter)

The paddle shifter is used to adjust the regenerative braking level from 0 to 3 during decelerating or braking.



OMV043009_2

- Left side (+): Increases regenerative braking and deceleration.
- Right side (-): Decreases regenerative braking and deceleration.

Pull and hold the left side paddle shifter for more than 0.5 seconds and One Pedal Driving function is operated, increasing the regenerative braking. In this case, Stopping the vehicle is possible by pulling the paddle shifter.

* Refer to "One pedal driving" on page 6-13.

Pull and hold the right-side paddle shifter for over 1 second to turn on and off the automatic change of the regenerative braking.

* Refer to "Smart regeneration system" on page 6-15.

✻ NOTICE

The paddle shifter does not operate when:

- The (+) and (-) paddle shifters are pulled at the same time.
- The vehicle is decelerating by depressing the brake pedal.
- Cruise Control or Smart Cruise Control is operating.
- The regenerative braking system is charged in 100%.

The selected regenerative braking level is displayed on the instrument cluster.



OMV043027

- Initial setting of the regenerative braking level will be set before turning of the vehicle.
- The setting will return to 1 when the vehicle is restarted from 0.

Drive mode	Adjustable range
SNOW	0~1
ECO	0~3
NORMAL	0~3
SPORT	0~3

One pedal driving

The driver can stop the vehicle by pulling and holding the left side paddle shifter.

To operate

- The driver's door is closed.
- Pull and hold the left side of the paddle shifter while coasting.

- When the vehicle speed is above 3 km/h (2 mph), release the paddle shifter to return to the previously set level.
- When the vehicle speed is below 3 km/h (2 mph), the function maintains control to stop the vehicle even though the paddle shifter is released.
- While the One pedal driving is activated, the driver can control the vehicle braking using the accelerator pedal.

Automatic engagement of Electronic Parking Bark (EPB)

After the vehicle is stopped by i-Pedal function, EPB is automatically engaged when any of these conditions occur:

- The driver's door is open and seat belt is not fastened.
- The hood is open.
- The liftgate is open.
- 5 minutes have passed after the vehicle has stopped.
- The system operation is limited due to other reasons.
- Shifting to P (Park) or N (Neutral)
- At the request of other systems.

Non-operating condition(s)

- Smart Cruise Control is operating.
- When the charging status of the high voltage battery is too high
- The vehicle is in SNOW mode.
- A trailer is attached
- When the Driving Downhill (DBC) function is operating

⚠ WARNING

- Do not solely rely on one pedal driving to stop the vehicle. Stopping the vehicle may not be possible depending on road conditions. Pay attention to the road conditions ahead and apply the brake if necessary.
- Avoid increasing the regenerative braking level suddenly on slippery roads (such as snow or icy conditions) because it may lead to skidding of the vehicle and can be dangerous due to the loss of the vehicle's steering force.

⚠ CAUTION

When the vehicle is stopped or parked by One Pedal Driving on a steep hills, be sure to depress the brake pedal.

i-Pedal

i-Pedal is controlled by the accelerator pedal. i-Pedal provides vehicle speed control (acceleration/deceleration, stopping) without manually controlling the paddle shifter.

To operate

1. The driver's door is closed.
2. Pull the left side paddle shifter to level 3 regenerative braking system.
3. Pull the left side paddle shifter once again when the regenerative braking level is 3.
   - Check i-Pedal indicator symbol on the instrument cluster.

Automatic engagement of EPB

After the vehicle is stopped by i-Pedal function, EPB is automatically engaged when any of these conditions occur:

- The driver's door is opened, and seat belt is not fastened
- The hood is open.
- The liftgate is open.

- 5 minutes have passed after the vehicle has stopped.
- The system operation is limited due to other reasons.
- Shifting to P (Park) or N (Neutral)
- At the request of other systems.

Non-operating condition(s)

- Smart Cruise Control is operating.
- When the charging status of the high voltage battery is too high
- The vehicle is in SNOW mode.
- The trailer is attached
- When the DBC function is operating

⚠ CAUTION

When the vehicle is stopped or parked by i-Pedal on a steep hills, be sure to depress the brake pedal.

✻ NOTICE

When the deceleration rate, the vehicle's level of deceleration, reaches a certain level while the i-Pedal function is on, brake lights may turn on without depressing the brake pedal.

Smart regeneration system

The Smart Regeneration System controls the regenerative braking automatically according to the road grade and the distance from the vehicle ahead.

The system minimizes unnecessary operation of the brake and accelerator pedal, improving electric efficiency and assisting the driver.

Setting smart regeneration system

Pull and hold the right-side paddle shifter for over 1 second to turn on and off the smart regeneration system.

Smart regeneration system activation

When 'AUTO' for the regenerative braking level is displayed on the instrument cluster, the regenerative braking level is controlled automatically when vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph) and one of the conditions below is met:

- The road gradient changes
- The distance from the vehicle ahead reduces or increases.
- The speed of the vehicle ahead reduces or increases.

✻ NOTICE

- The regenerative braking level can be adjusted based on the driver's deceleration style. (**Faster**/**Normal**/**Slower/Smooth**)

  To adjust the level, select

  1. **Infotainment system home screen →EV →** 「⚙」**(EV settings)→ Smart Regeneration** or
  2. **SETUP → EV → Smart Regeneration**

  in the infotainment system.

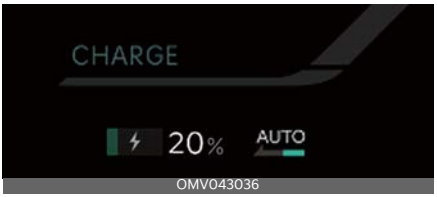
The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

NOTICE

When vehicle speed is under 10 km/h (6 mph), the Smart Regeneration System is canceled. The driver can only adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road conditions ahead.

When the system is turned on from the Vehicle Settings menu, but the front radar doesn't recognize a vehicle ahead, 'AUTO' is displayed in white, and In this case, the vehicle decelerate as the regenerative braking level.

If the front radar recognizes a vehicle ahead, 'AUTO' is displayed in blue. The regenerative braking level is automatically controlled depending on the distance and speed of the vehicle ahead and the level is indicated with arrows.



OMV043036

However, the current regenerative braking level is maintained if the driver depresses the brake pedal while the system is in activation. Also, the system is canceled temporarily if the accelerator pedal is depressed.

WARNING

The Smart Regeneration System which automatically controls the regenerative braking level when coasting is only a supplemental system for the driver's convenience. Do not solely rely on this system to stop the vehicle. The system can neither completely stop the vehicle in all situations nor avoid all collisions. The brake control may be insufficient depending on the speed of a vehicle ahead when a vehicle ahead suddenly stops, a vehicle cuts in front suddenly or there is a steep slope. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

Smart regeneration system will be temporarily canceled when:

- Canceled manually.

  Pulling and holding the right side of the paddle shifter for more than 1 second.

  The Smart Regeneration System turns off temporarily and AUTO for the regenerative braking level disappears from the instrument cluster.
- Canceled automatically.
  - The vehicle is shifted to N (Neutral), R (Reverse) or P (Park).
  - Smart Cruise Control is active.
  - The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) or Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) is operating.

WARNING

When the Smart Regeneration System is canceling automatically, adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal according to the road conditions ahead.

Resuming smart regeneration system

To re-activate the Smart Regeneration System while driving:

- Pull and hold the right-side paddle shifter for more than 1 second. AUTO for the regenerative braking level will appear on the instrument cluster.

Turning smart regeneration system off

To turn off the system:

- Pull and hold the right side of the paddle shifter for more than 1 second.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance recognition sensor

For the Smart Regeneration System to operate properly, always make sure the radar sensor cover is clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris.

Dirt, snow, or debris on the lens may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar. In this case, system operation may stop temporarily and not operate normally.

Front radar



OMV043010N

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not apply a license plate frame or foreign objects such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard near the radar sensor. Doing so may adversely affect the sensing performance of the radar.
- Always keep the radar sensor and lens cover clean and free of dirt and debris.
- Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- Be careful not to apply unnecessary force on the radar sensor or sensor cover. If the sensor is forcibly moved out of proper alignment, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate correctly. A warning message may not be displayed. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- If the front bumper becomes damaged in the area around the radar sensor, the Smart Regeneration System may not operate properly. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Use only genuine Kia parts to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.

System malfunction

The following message will appear when the Smart Regeneration System is not functioning normally.



OMV053174NN

1: **Check smart regeneration system**

The system will be canceled and 'AUTO' on the instrument cluster will disappear and instead display regenerative braking level. Check for foreign substances on the front radar. Remove any dirt, snow, or debris that could interfere with

the radar sensors. If the system still does not operate normally, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Limitations of the system

The Smart Regeneration System may not operate properly in certain situations when road conditions are beyond the performance of the front radar sensor.

Driver attention is required when the system does not react properly or operates unintentionally.

Driving on a curved road


OMV043011

When driving on the curve, the system may not detect a vehicle ahead and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel like the vehicle is accelerating.

If the system suddenly recognizes a vehicle ahead, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically and slow the vehicle.

The driver must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.


OMV043012

The smart regeneration system may recognize a vehicle in an adjacent lane when driving on a curved road. The system increases the braking level and slows the vehicle.

Always pay attention to road conditions while driving. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your speed in order to maintain a safe distance. You may depress the accelerator pedal to prevent the system from unnecessarily decelerating your vehicle.

Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

Driving on a sloped road

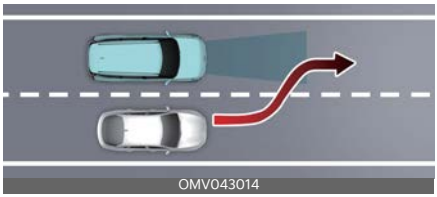

OMV043013

When driving uphill or downhill, the system may not detect a the vehicle ahead and the regenerative braking level will reduce automatically, making you feel like the vehicle is accelerating.

If the system suddenly recognizes a vehicle ahead, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, and slow the vehicle.

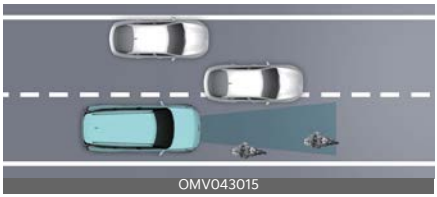
If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Changing lanes


OMV043014

When a vehicle changes lanes ahead of you, the smart regeneration system may not immediately detect the vehicle, especially if the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Recognizing the vehicle


OMV043015

Some vehicles in your lane may not be recognized by the sensor:

- Narrow vehicles such as motorcycles or bicycles
- Vehicles offset to one side.
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profiles-such as trailers with no loads

A vehicle ahead cannot be recognized correctly by the sensor if any of following occurs:

- When your vehicle is tilted upwards due to an overloaded luggage compartment
- While the steering wheel is operating
- When driving to one side of the lane
- When driving on narrow lanes or on curves

Apply the brake or accelerator pedal if necessary.

⚠ WARNING

When using the Smart Regeneration System take the following precautions:

- If an emergency stop is necessary, you must apply the brakes.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If vehicle distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result.
- Always maintain sufficient braking distance and decelerate your vehicle by applying the brakes if necessary.
- The Smart Regeneration System is designed to detect and monitor a vehicle ahead through radar signals. It is not designed to detect oncoming vehicles, pedestrians, bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Vehicles moving ahead with frequent lane changes may cause a delay in the system's reaction time or may cause the system to react to a vehicle in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- The Smart Regeneration System may not recognize complex driving situations so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.

NOTICE

The Smart Regeneration System may not operate temporarily due to:

- Electrical interference
- Modification of the suspension
- Differences in tire wear or pressure
- Installation of different type of tires

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
3. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

Brake system

This vehicle is equipped with various brakes and functions to stop the vehicle or keep it stationary.

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

If the vehicle is not on or is turned off while driving, the power assist for the brakes will not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance will be longer than with power brakes.

When the vehicle is not on, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

NOTICE

- When depressing the brake pedal in poor weather conditions your vehicle may make a squealing sound. This is not a brake malfunction but a normal condition.
- When driving on a recently deiced road, the vehicle may make noise from the brake or tire. Under safe traffic conditions, repeatedly depress the brake pedal to remove the deicing chemicals on the brake disc and pad.

CAUTION

Brake Pedal

Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormally high brake temperatures which

can cause excessive brake lining and pad wear.

⚠ WARNING

Steep Hill Braking

Avoid continuous application of the brakes when descending a long or steep hill. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.

Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brake is applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly while maintaining a safe speed until brake performance returns to normal.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not depress the brake pedal continuously without the **READY** indicator ON. The battery may discharge.

In the event of brake failure

If the brakes fail to operate while the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING

Parking Brake

Avoid applying the parking brake to stop the vehicle while it is moving except in an emergency. Applying the parking brake while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use caution.

Disc brakes wear indicator

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front or rear brakes. This sound may or may not occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.

⚠ CAUTION

Replace Brake Pads

Do not continue to drive with worn brake pads. It pads can damage the braking system and result in costly brake repairs and can also lead to a serious accident.

⚠ WARNING

Brake Wear

Do not ignore high pitched wear sounds from your brakes. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance which could lead to a serious accident.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

The EPB switch is located on the lower left side of the shifter dial.

Applying the parking brake



1. Press the brake pedal.

2. Pull up the EPB switch.
3. Make sure the warning light illuminates.

The EPB is applied automatically if the AUTO HOLD button is on when the vehicle is turned off. If you pull up the EPB switch after the vehicle is turned off, the EPB will not be applied.

✻ NOTICE

On a steep incline or when pulling a trailer, if the vehicle does not remain at a standstill, do as follows:

1. Apply the EPB.
2. Pull up the EPB switch for more than 3 seconds.

Do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency.

✻ NOTICE

A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB.

These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.

Releasing the parking brake with Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) switch



OMV043052N

1. Releasing the parking brake with EPB switch,
   - Place the EV button in the on position.
   - Depress the brake pedal.
   - The shifter dial must be in P (Park).
2. Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

Automatic release of EPB

The EPB is released automatically under the following conditions.

- Shifter dial in P (Park)

  With the vehicle ON, depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Shifter dial in N (Neutral)

  With the vehicle ON, depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Gear
  1. Start the vehicle.
  2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.
  3. Close the driver's door, hood and liftgate.
  4. Depress the accelerator pedal while the shifter dial is in R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

⚠ WARNING

- Never allow a passenger, child, or animal to touch the Electronic Parking Brake.
- Do not place any objects around the EPB. It may unintentionally operate.

✻ NOTICE

- You can engage the EPB even though the EV button is in the off position, but you cannot release it.
- For your safety, depress the brake pedal and release the parking brake manually with the EPB switch when

you drive downhill or when backing up the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the parking brake warning light is still on even though the EPB has been released, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive pad and brake rotor wear.
- Whenever exiting the vehicle or parking, make sure the gear is shifted to P (Park) position, then apply the parking brake. Block the tires if necessary.
- EPB may not released as it could freeze in cold weather. Do not use EPB and shift the gear to P (Park), block the tires, and park the vehicle on a flat and road. If the EPB is applied when you shift the gear to P (Park), release the Auto Hold and EPB, and park the vehicle with the tires blocked.
- When driving with the EPB applied, the brake system may overheat, brake lines may wear, and the EPB may be damaged.
- When the battery charge is in sufficient, EPB may not be applied or released. Connect to the auxiliary battery.

EPB may be automatically apply when:

- The EPB is overheated.
- Requested by other systems.
- If equipped with EPB, the parking brake is applied automatically when the gear is shifted to P (Park).

⚠ CAUTION

- If you notice a continuous noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.
- If the gear is shifted to N (Neutral) while EPB is applied, it is not released automatically. If you don't release EPB manually before using an automated car wash, it may result in damage to the vehicle or the automated car wash.

✻ NOTICE

For EPB equipped vehicles with AUTO HOLD used while driving, if the EV button has been turned OFF, the EPB will engage automatically. AUTO HOLD should be turned off before the EV button is turned off.

System warning

The EPB will display a warning message with sound under certain conditions.

- If you try to drive off depressing the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied, but the EPB doesn't release automatically, a warning will sound and a message will appear.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened and the vehicle hood, driver's door or liftgate is opened, a warning will sound, and a message will appear.



OMV043025N

1: **To release EPB, fasten seatbelt and close door, hood and liftgate**

- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound, and a message may appear.

If any of these above situations occur, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

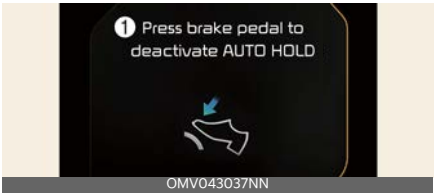
⚠ WARNING

- To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and exiting the vehicle, do not use the shifter dial in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake and make sure the shifter dial is positioned in P (Park).
- Never allow a passenger to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- The vehicle should always fully engage the parking brake fully when parked to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.

⚠ CAUTION

- A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- If others drive the vehicle, make sure they understand how to use the EPB.
- The EPB may malfunction if you drive with the EPB applied.
- Automatically release EPB by depressing the accelerator pedal slowly.

When conversion from AUTO HOLD to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound, and a message will appear.



OMV043037NN

1: **Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD**

✻ NOTICE

Engage the brake pedal when the above message appears as the AUTO HOLD and EPB may not activate.

If EPB is applied while AUTO HOLD is activated because of an Electronic Stability Control (ESC) signal, a warning will sound, and a message will appear.



OMV043037N

1: **Parking brake automatically engaged**

EPB malfunction indicator

This warning light appears if the EV button is in the on position and goes off in approximately 3 seconds if the system is operating normally.



OMV043026

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, illuminates while driving, or does not illuminates when the EV button is

changed to the on position, this indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned.

Have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

The EPB malfunction indicator may appear when the ESC indicator illuminates to indicate that the ESC is not working properly. It does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

The EPB warning light may appear if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Shut the vehicle off and turn it on again after a few minutes.

⚠ CAUTION

The warning light will turn off and the EPB switch will operate normally. If the EPB warning light remains on, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

If the parking brake warning light does not appear or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB will not apply.

If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the EPB switch, then pull it up. Press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not turn off, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Emergency braking

If there is a problem with the brake pedal while driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch.

Braking is possible only while you are holding the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the EPB while the vehicle is moving except in an emergency.

Applying the EPB while the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the EPB to stop the vehicle, use caution.

✻ NOTICE

During emergency braking with the EPB, the parking brake warning light will appear to indicate that the system is operating.

If you notice a continuous noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

When the EPB is not released

If the EPB does not release normally, load the vehicle on a flatbed truck and have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

Brake Disc Cleaning (BDC)

If there is surface rust on the brake disc or squeal can be heard, the use BDC function to reduce noise and rust. While using the BDC function, the regenerative brake system will be temporarily deactivated and energy consumption may increase.

Operation

- Press AUTO HOLD button for more than 3 seconds.
  - If the message displays on the instrument cluster, BDC function is activated.
  - Depress the brake pedal around 10 times and the regenerative braking will be temporarily deactivated. The rust and noise will be reduced. BDC

operation time can change per braking conditions.

- BDC function will automatically deactivate after operation. To manually turn it off, turn the vehicle to off position or press AUTO HOLD button for more than 3 seconds.

AUTO HOLD

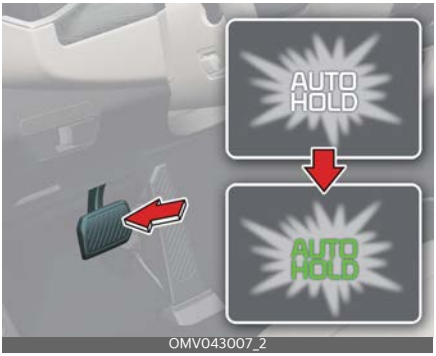
The AUTO HOLD maintains the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is no longer depressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal.

Applying AUTO HOLD function

1. Depress the brake pedal, start the vehicle and then press the AUTO HOLD button. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will illuminate indicating the system is in standby.


OMV043008

2. When coming to a complete stop by depressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to green indicating the AUTO HOLD is engaged.
3. The vehicle will remain at a standstill even if you release the brake pedal.



OMV043007_2

4. If EPB is applied, AUTO HOLD will be released.

If you press the accelerator pedal with the shifter dial in D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the accelerator is not depressed, the AUTO HOLD will be released automatically, and the vehicle will start to move. The indicator changes from green to white indicating the AUTO HOLD is in standby and the EPB is released.

⚠ WARNING

When driving from AUTO HOLD by depressing the accelerator pedal, always check your surroundings area.

Slowly depress the accelerator pedal for a smooth launch.

Canceling AUTO HOLD function


OMV043008

- To cancel the AUTO HOLD operation, press the AUTO HOLD switch. The AUTO HOLD indicator will turn off.

- To cancel the AUTO HOLD operation when the vehicle is at a standstill, press the AUTO HOLD switch while depressing the brake pedal.

NOTICE

- The following are conditions when the AUTO HOLD will not engage (AUTO HOLD light will not turn green and the AUTO HOLD system remains in standby):
  - The shifter dial is in P (Park)
  - The EPB is applied.
- For your safety, the AUTO HOLD automatically switches to EPB under any of the following conditions (AUTO HOLD light remains white and the EPB automatically applies):
  - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes.
  - The vehicle is on a steep slope.
  - The vehicle is moved for a few seconds.

    The brakes warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, a warning sounds and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving again, press the brake pedal, check your surrounding and release parking brake manually with the EPB switch.
- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the AUTO HOLD is not working properly. Have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.
- If the vehicle is restarted with the AUTO HOLD button pressed, AUTO HOLD will be in the standby state.

WARNING

To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate AUTO HOLD while driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle.

If there is a malfunction of the driver's door, hood or liftgate open detection system, the AUTO HOLD may not work properly.

Have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTICE

A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard while operating or releasing the EPB. These conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.

Warning messages

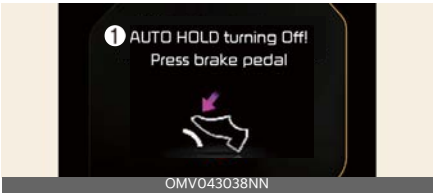
The AUTO HOLD function will display a warning message with sound under certain conditions.

When the EPB is applied from AUTO HOLD, a warning will sound, and a message will appear.



1: **Parking brake automatically engaged**

When conversion from AUTO HOLD to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound, and a message will appear.



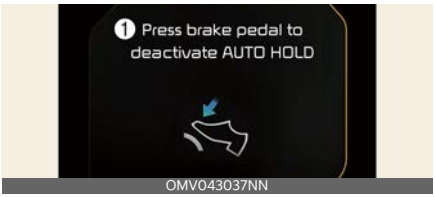
OMV043038NN

1: **AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal**

NOTICE

When this message is displayed, the AUTO HOLD and EPB may not operate. For your safety, depress the brake pedal.

If you do not apply the brake pedal when you release the AUTO HOLD by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound, and a message will appear.



OMV043037NN

A: **Press the brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD**

WARNING

Parking Brake Use

- Never allow a passenger to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- You should always fully engage when parked to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicles which can injure occupants or pedestrians.

Check the brake warning light by pressing EV button on (do not start the vehicle). This light will appear when the parking brake is applied with the EV button in the start or on position.



Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released, and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released while the vehicle is ON, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution while operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location Have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

The ABS prevents the wheels from locking so the vehicle remains stable and can still be steered.

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents by improper or dangerous driving maneuvers. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions. The vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds in the following circumstances:

- When driving on rough, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving on roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface heights.

Driving in these conditions increases the stopping distance of your vehicle.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a "tik-tik" sound from the brakes or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not pump your brakes.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the vehicle compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the ABS system is functioning properly.

Even with the ABS, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle ahead.

Always slow down when cornering. The ABS cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.

On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the ABS may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

The ABS warning light will remain on for approximately 3 seconds after the EV button is ON.



The ABS will go through self-diagnosis and the light will turn off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS. Contact an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and have operated your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may appear. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and stop the vehicle.

Restart the vehicle. If the ABS warning light goes off, then your ABS system is normal. Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. Contact an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

✻ NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the vehicle may not operate smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS has malfunctioned.

- Do not pump your brakes!
- Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

The ESC system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering maneuvers.



OMV043016

ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is going. ESC applies

the brakes on individual wheels and intervenes with the vehicle management system to stabilize the vehicle.

ESC will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt maneuvers and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents.

Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding maneuvers that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

⚠ WARNING

For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.

The ESC system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at reasonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety distance.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a "tik-tik" sound from the brakes or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

✻ NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the cabin when the vehicle begins to move after the vehicle is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the ESC is functioning properly.

Electronic stability control (ESC) operation

ESC ON condition

- When the EV button is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights appear for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after turning the vehicle ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will appear). To turn ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will disappear).
- When starting the vehicle, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-diagnosis and does not indicate a problem.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, the ESC indicator light blinks.

When the ESC is operating properly, you may feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and does not indicate a problem.

When driving out of mud or on a slippery road, pressing the accelerator pedal may not cause the vehicle speed to increase.

Electronic stability control (ESC) operation off



This car has 2 types of ESC off states.

If the vehicle stops when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the

vehicle, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator light

ESC OFF indicator light



The ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

⚠ WARNING

ESC

Drive carefully even though your vehicle has ESC. It can only assist you in maintaining control under certain circumstances.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- ESC should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off while driving, press the ESC OFF button while driving on a flat road surface.

⚠ WARNING

Operating ESC

Never press the ESC OFF button while ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off while ESC is operating, the vehicle loses control.

✻ NOTICE

- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off (ESC OFF light appears). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing and result in a false diagnosis.
- Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)

This system provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses when a vehicle is driven on a slippery road or the vehicle detects changes in coefficient of friction between right and left wheels when braking.

⚠ WARNING

Tire/Wheel Size

When replacing tires and wheels, make sure they are the same size as the original tires and wheels. Driving with varying tire or wheel sizes may diminish any supplemental safety benefits of the VSM system.

Vehicle stability management (VSM) operation

When the VSM is in operation, ESC indicator light ( ) blinks.

When the VSM is operating properly, you may feel a slight pulsation and/or abnormal steering responses. This is only the effect of brake and EPS control and does not indicates a problem.

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on a sloped road such as a grade or incline
- Driving in reverse

- ESC OFF indicator light ( ) remains on in the instrument cluster.
- EPS indicator light remains on in the instrument cluster.

Vehicle stability management (VSM) operation off

If you press the ESC OFF button to turn off the ESC, the VSM will also cancel and the ESC OFF indicator light ( ) appears.

To turn on the VSM, press the button again. The ESC OFF indicator light disappears.

⚠ WARNING

VSM

Drive carefully even though your vehicle has VSM. It can only assist you in maintaining control of the vehicle under certain conditions.

Malfunction indicator

The VSM can be deactivated even if you don't cancel the VSM operation by pressing the ESC OFF button. It indicates that a malfunction has been detected in the EPS or VSM system. If the ESC indicator light ( ) or EPS warning light remains on, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

The VSM system is not a substitute for safe driving practices. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly while driving.

Your vehicle is designed to activate according to the driver's intention, even with installed VSM. Always follow normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions - including driving in inclement weather and on a slippery road.

⚠ WARNING

For maximum protection, always wear your seat belt. No system, no matter how advanced, can compensate for all driver error and/or driving conditions. Always drive responsibly.

Electronic Control Suspension (ECS) (if equipped)

ECS controls the vehicle suspension automatically to maximize driving comfort by considering driving conditions such as speed, surface of road, cornering, stopping distance and acceleration. If the ECS warning message appears, there may be a problem with the ECS system. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)

A vehicle has the tendency to roll back on a steep hill when it starts after stopping. The HAC prevents the vehicle from rolling back by applying the brakes automatically for approximately 2 seconds.

The brakes are released when the accelerator pedal is depressed or after about 2 seconds.

Since HAC is activated for only 2seconds, depress tbe accelerator pedal when ready to start driving.

⚠ WARNING

Maintaining Brake Pressure on Incline

HAC does not replace the need to apply brakes while stopped on an incline. While stopped, make sure you maintain brake pressure sufficient to prevent your

vehicle from rolling backward and causing an accident. Don't release the brake pedal until you are ready to accelerate forward.

Crosswind Stability Control (CSC)

CSC works with ESC and Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) to stabilize the vehicle when it shakes, or loses traction from a strong crosswind.

CSC system operation



OMV043033N

1 Crosswind stability control activated.

- When driving over a bridge or next to a large truck or bus, strong crosswinds may cause the vehicle to shake or lose traction. The CSC automatically adjusts the vehicle position and steering wheel to correct course.
- When activated, the ESC ( ) indicator light illuminates and warning message appears on the instrument cluster display with a warning sound.
- When activated, the driver may feel a slight vibration of the vehicle and steering wheel, due to braking and MDPS.

CSC system off

Crosswind Stability Control may not operate, or may cancel its operation in the following conditions:

- Vehicle speed is under 70 km/h (45 mph) or over 180 km/h (112 mph)
- If the driver makes a sharp turn while driving.
- Driving on a bumpy road, ice, snow, or slippery surface such due to ice, snow, or rain.
- Turning ESC on cancels the operation of CSC.
- Driving assistance system (FCA, BCA, LKA, LFA, etc.) are turned on.

CSC malfunction

- When ESC has problems, CSC does not operate.
- When MDPS has problems, CSC may partially operate.
- If the ESC ( ) or MDPS ( ) warning light stays illuminated or blinks, you have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Crosswind Stability Control is a supplementary system to assist the driver.The driver remains responsible for the control of the vehicle.

Always hold the steering wheel while driving and depress the brake pedal to reduce speed if necessary.

Downhill Brake Control (DBC)


OMV043017

The Downhill Brake Control (DBC) feature assists the driver to descend down a steep hill without having to depress the brake pedal.

The system automatically applies the brakes to maintain the vehicle speed 4 km/h (2.5 mph) ~ 40 km/h (25 mph) and

allows the driver to concentrate on steering the vehicle down hill.

Always turn off the DBC on normal roads. The DBC might activate inadvertently from the stand by mode when driving through speed bumps or making sharp curves.

*** NOTICE**

The DBC defaults to the off position whenever the EV button is placed in the on position.

Noise or vibration may occur from the brakes when the DBC is activated. The rear stop lights illuminate when DBC isactivated.These are normal conditions.

DBC operation

Mode	Indicator light	Description
Standby	 Appeared	Press the DBC button when vehicle speed is under 60 km/h (38 mph). The DBC system will turn ON and enter standby mode. The system does not turn ON if vehicle speed is over 60 km/h (38 mph).
Activated	 Blinks	In the standby mode, It enters the operating mode when the following conditions are met. • The road surface should be more than a certain angle of inclination • The accelerator pedal must not be depressed. • The vehicle speed is between 4 km/h (2.5 mph) ~ 40 km/h (25 mph) - 2.5 km/h (1.5 mph) ~ 8 km/h (5 mph) when driving backward. With vehicle speed between 4 km/h (2.5 mph) ~ 40 km/h (25 mph), the driver can or decrease or increase vehicle speed by depressing the brake or accelerator pedal.
Temporarily deactivated	 Appeared	In the activated mode, DBC will temporarily deactivate under the following conditions: • The hill is not steep enough. • The accelerator pedal is depressed. • When the vehicle speed is in the range of 40 km/h (25 mph) ~ 60 km/h (38 mph) If the above conditions are not met, the DBC will automatically re-activate.
OFF	 Not appeared	The DBC will turn OFF under the following conditions: • The DBC button is pressed again. • When the accelerator pedal is depressed and vehicle speed exceeds 60 km/h (38 mph)

✻ NOTICE

If the DBC yellow indicator light appears, the system may have overheated or malfunctioned. When the warning light appears even after the DBC system has cooled, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.

✻ NOTICE

- DBC may not deactivate on very steep downhill even though the brake or accelerator pedal is depressed.
- DBC will not operate when:
  - The gear is in P (Park).
  - ESC is activated.

Brake Assistant System (BAS)

The BAS provides additional pressure when the brake pedal is momentarily and strongly depressed in a situation sudden braking is required while driving.

The BAS reduces the time for ABS control to enter and consequently reduces the braking distance, by providing additional pressure up to the point of ABS intervention.

⚠ WARNING

The system may not operate depending on driving habit, vehicle speed, the degree to which the brake pedal is depressed and the road surface condition.

Trailer Stability Assist (TSA) system

The TSA is operated as a vehicle stability control system. The TSA is designed to stabilize the vehicle and trailer when the trailer sways or oscillates. There are various factors that make the vehicle sway or oscillate.

- High speed
- Strong crosswinds or buffeting
- Improper overloading
- Sudden controlling of steering wheel
- Uneven road

The TSA continuously analyzes the vehicle and trailer instability. When the TSA detects sway, the brakes is applied automatically to stabilize the vehicle. When the vehicle restabilizese, the TSA will no longer operate.

Good braking practices

Good braking practices help to drive safely and extend brake life.

- Check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged, and the parking brake indicator light is off before driving.
- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the vehicle is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side.

  To dry the brakes, apply brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to always keep the vehicle under control. If braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and call an authorized Kia dealer for assistance.
- Don't coast down hills with the vehicle out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Always keep the vehicle in gear, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that vehicle braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal while driving can be dangerous because the brakes might overheat and lose their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tire goes flat while you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead while you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shifter dial in P (Park). If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the steering wheel toward the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling.

If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the curb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no curb, block the wheels.

- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it while you move the shifter dial to P (Park) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on an incline with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the reduction gear to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.
- Do not pump the brake pedal as the vehicle is equipped with ABS.
- The vehicle is equipped with electronic hydraulic brake. If a malfunction or power instability occurs, the brake booster may not operate normally and cause the brake pedal to feel stiff, resulting in longer braking distances. Stop the vehicle by depressing the brake pedal stronger than usual. Have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- The sound of the electronic hydraulic brake or its motor may be heard temporarily when:
  - Repeatedly depressing the brake pedal
  - Opening driver's door

Drive mode integrated control system

The drive mode integrated control system allows the driver to select the drive mode appropriate for the surrounding environment.

DRIVE MODE

The drive mode may be selected according to the driver's preference or road condition.



OMV043018

- The mode changes whenever the DRIVE MODE button is pressed.
- When restarting from ECO mode, the ECO mode is maintained, and when restarting from another mode, the mode is changed to NORMAL mode.

ECO mode

ECO mode is a driving mode in which the vehicle can change the engagement status of the motor according to the situation required. auto changing the driving mode (2WD/AWD) helps improve energy economy.

Energy economy varies according to the driver's driving habit and road condition.

- When ECO mode is selected, the ECO indicator will appear on the instrument cluster and the color of the mood lamp will change.
- When ECO mode is activated:
  - The acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the pedal is depressed moderately.

- The air conditioner performance may be limited.

These situations are normal conditions when ECO mode is activated to help improve energy economy.

NORMAL mode

Normal mode is a driving mode with auto changing the driving mode (2WD/AWD) on road conditions.

SPORT mode

SPORT mode is a driving mode to improve driving performance.

In SPORT mode, the energy economy may decrease.

When SPORT mode is selected, the SPORT indicator will appear on the instrument cluster and the color of the mood lamp will change.

MY DRIVE mode

In MY DRIVE mode, the driver can select separate modes and combine them on the infotainment system screen.

SNOW mode

SNOW mode is a driving mode to improve driving performance by changing the engagement status of the motor according to the situation required. Auto changing the driving mode helps improve driving stability.

- When SNOW mode is selected, the SNOW indicator will appear on the instrument cluster and the color of the mood lamp will change.
- When SNOW mode is activated, the driving power is distributed to all four wheels automatically, increasing the stability of the vehicle.

NOTICE

- Depress the accelerator pedal softly on the snow and the ice.
- Keep appropriate distance from a vehicle ahead.
- Do not rapidly accelerate or decelerate. Abrupt driving on snow may cause an accident.

Initial setting for each DRIVE MODE

* It is possible to set the driving condition for each drive mode, at the drive mode setting in Infotainment system, For more information, refer to the separately supplied manual.

DRIVE MODE	SNOW	NORMAL	ECO	SPORT	MY DRIVE
Characteristics	Snow driving	Normal driving mode	High energy economy mode	Sporty driving mode	Adjusts modes of each driving system
Button activation	Press	Press	Press	Press	Press
Cluster indicator	**SNOW**	**NORMAL**	**ECO**	**SPORT**	**MY**
Climate system control	**NORMAL**	**NORMAL**	**ECO/NORMAL***	**NORMAL**	**NORMAL**
Speed Limit	-	-	-	-	-
Regenerative braking level	0~1	0~3			
Brake mode	**NORMAL/SPORT***				

All Wheel Drive (AWD) system (if equipped)

AWD delivers motor power to the front and rear wheels for maximum traction.

AWD is useful when extra traction is required, such as when driving on slippery, muddy, wet, or snow-covered roads.

If the system determines there is a need for AWD, the motor's driving power will be distributed to all four wheels automatically.

⚠ WARNING

Off road driving

This vehicle is designed primarily for on road use although it can operate effectively off road. However, do not, drive in challenging off-road conditions. Driving in conditions that exceed the vehicle's intended design or the driver's experience level may result in severe injury or death.

✻ NOTICE

If the AWD warning light () stays on in the instrument cluster, it may indicate a malfunction with AWD. If thise occurs, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce risk of SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicle's intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway, and the driver oversteers to re-enter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.

ALL WHEEL DRIVE (AWD/AWD LOCK)

AWD helps the vehicle to maintain its best driving performance by maximizing the driving force of vehicles on severe road conditions such as steep hills, unpaved, slippery, etc.

Advantages of AWD

- Enhance safety when driving straight.
- Improve performance when cornering.
- Ensure operability in rough driving conditions such as snow, rain, sand, etc...

Switching from/to AWD LOCK (if equipped)



OMV043019N

You can switch press AWD LOCK button.

✻ NOTICE

- When you turn off AWD Lock mode, itcan lead to little shocks but this is anormal phenomenon that lasts until-the traction forces on the front andrear wheels of the vehicle arere-leased.

AWD transfer mode selection

Transfer mode	Selection mode		Description
DRIVE MODE	 OMV043056N	**ECO** **SPORT** **MY DRIVE** **SNOW** (Indicator light appears)	• DRIVE MODE is used when driving on roads in normal conditions, roads in urban areas, and on highways. • All wheels are in operation when a vehicle travels at a constant speed. Required tractions applying on front and rear wheels vary depending on road driving conditions and driving conditions, which will be automatically controlled by the computing system. • When the instrument cluster's DRIVE MODE display mode is selected, the instrument cluster displays the status of how four wheels' traction forces are distributed.
AWD LOCK	 OMV043051N	**LOCK** (Indicator light appears)	The main goal of AWD Lock mode is to allow a driver to maximize the vehicle's traction under extreme driving conditions such as unpaved off-road, sandy roads, and muddy roads.

⚠ CAUTION

Normal road conditions

- Maintain DRIVE mode when driving on normal roads.
- Driving in AWD Lock on normal roads may damage the AWD system and cause vibration or noise.
- When driving (especially when cornering) under normal road conditions in AWD Lock, a driver may experience minor mechanical vibration or noise, which not a malfunction. When AWD Lock is released, the noise or vibration will be stop.
- When you turn off AWD Lock mode, it can lead to little shocks but this is a normal phenomenon that lasts until the traction forces on the front and rear wheels of the vehicle are released.

For safe AWD operation

Before driving

- Make sure all passengers are wearing seat belts.
- Sit upright and closer to the steering wheel than usual. Adjust the steering wheel to a position comfortable for you to drive.

Driving on snow-covered or icy roads

- Start off slowly by applying the accelerator pedal gently.
- Use snow tires or tire chains.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Using the regenerative braking helps the steering on the downhill. However it is difficult to adjust the vehicle while coasting, so avoid using the third level of regenerative braking as much as possible.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent skids.
- It is difficult to start again if the vehicle stops on an uphill road. Keep your distance from other vehicles and drive slowly.

Driving in sand or mud

- Maintain a slow, constant speed.
- Use tire chains driving in mud if necessary.
- Keep sufficient distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.
- Reduce vehicle speed and always check the road condition.
- Avoid speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns to prevent getting stuck.

Driving up or down hills

- Driving uphill
  - Before starting off, check if it is possible to drive uphill.
  - Drive as straight as possible.
- Driving downhill
  - Do not change gear while driving downhill. Select gear before driving downhill.
  - Drive straight as possible.

Driving through water

- Try to avoid driving in deep standing water.
- Do not change gear while driving in water.

Additional driving conditions

- Become familiar with the off-road conditions before driving.
- Always pay attention when driving off-road and avoid dangerous areas.
- Drive slowly when driving in heavy wind.
- Reduce vehicle speed when cornering. The center of gravity of AWD vehicles is higher than conventional 2WD vehicles, making them more likely to roll over when you rapidly turn corners.
- Always hold the steering wheel firmly when you are driving off-road.

⚠ WARNING

- If the AWD warning light (⛓) stays on the instrument cluster, your vehicle may have a malfunction with the AWD

system. When the AWD warning light (⚠) appears, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

- Do not drive in conditions that exceed the vehicles intended design such as challenging off-road conditions.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver over steers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving up or down steep hills. The vehicle may flip depending on the grade, terrain and water/mud conditions.
- Do not grab the inside of the steering wheel when you are driving off-road. You may hurt your arm by a sudden steering maneuver or from steering wheel rebound due to an impact with objects on the ground. You could lose control of the steering wheel which may lead to serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

Always drive slowly in water. If you drive too fast, water may get into the motor compartment, causing your vehicle to suddenly stop.

✻ NOTICE

- Do not drive in water if the level is higher than the center of the wheel.
- Check your brake condition once you are out of mud or water. Depress the brake pedal several times as you move slowly until you feel normal braking return.
- Shorten your scheduled maintenance interval if you drive in off-road conditions such as sand, mud or water (refer to "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 9-7.)
- Make sure that AWD vehicle is towed by a flatbed tow truck.
- AWD vehicles could change the engagement status of the motor according to the situation required. Auto changing the driving mode (2WD/AWD) helps improve energy efficiency and driving stability.
- When the vehicle is stuck in snow, sand or mud, place a non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction OR slowly spin the wheels in forward and reverse directions which causes a rocking motion that may free the vehicle.
- When putting the tire chains to the tire, be sure to attach the chain to the two rear wheels. In this case, drive below 30 km/h (20 mph) and minimize the driving distance. High-speed or long-term driving with putting the tire chains may cause malfunction or damage to the all-wheel drive.
- If tire chains must be used, use fabric snow chain and install the tire chain after reviewing the instructions provided with the tire chains. For more information on Snow Tires and Tire

Chains, refer to "Winter driving" on page 6-53.

Tire precautions

Always check the condition of the tires for AWD vehicles.

When driving in, driving force is applied to all tires, and the driving performance of the vehicle is greatly affected by the degree of tire wear:

- When replacing tires, be sure to equip all four tires with the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity. Do not install tires and wheels with different sizes and types from the ones originally installed on your vehicle. This can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle which could lead to steering failure or rollover causing serious injury or death..
- Rotate the front and rear tires every 10,000 km (6,000 miles).
- Each tire should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label.
- When applying tire chains, attach the chains to the rear wheels. Drive below 30 km/h (230 mph) for a short distance. High-speed or long-term driving with tire chains may cause malfunction or damage to the AWD.
- If tire chains must be used, only use fabric snow chains and install the chains after following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

Towing precautions

AWD vehicle


OMV063011N

2WD vehicle


OMV064031N

The AWD vehicle should never be towed with wheels on the ground. It must be towed with a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment with all the wheels off the ground.

* Refer to "Trailer towing (if equipped)" on page 6-54.

⚠ CAUTION

The AWD vehicle cannot be towed with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.

⚠ WARNING

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide safe ride and handling capability. Do not use tires and wheels that are different in size and type from the originally installed ones. This can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with tires and

wheels of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.

⚠ WARNING

Jacked vehicle

When full-time AWD vehicle is being raised on a jack, never start the motor or cause the tires to rotate.

There is the danger that rotating tires touching the ground could cause the vehicle to come off the jack and jump forward.

- Full-time AWD vehicles must be tested on a special four-wheel chassis dynamometer.

✻ NOTICE

Never engage the parking brake while performing these tests.

- If a 2WD roll tester must be used, perform the following procedure.



[A]: Roll tester (Speedometer)

[B]: Temporary free roller

1. Check tire pressure recommended for your vehicle.
2. Place the rear wheels on the roll tester for a speedometer test as shown in the illustration.
3. Release the parking brake.
4. Place the front wheels on the temporary free roller as shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

Dynamometer testing

Keep away from the front of the vehicle when the vehicle is in gear on a dynamometer. This is very dangerous as the vehicle can jump forward and cause serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

- When lifting the vehicle, do not operate front and rear wheels separately. All four wheels should be operated.
- If you need to operate the front and rear wheels when lifting the vehicle, release the parking brake.

Active air flap



OMV043021N

Active air flap system controls the air flap below the front bumper to cool vehicle parts and improve energy economy.

Active air flap malfunction



OMV043032N

1: **Check Active Air Flap System**

The active air flap system may not operate normally if the air flap is temporarily opened due to foreign matter or if the controller is contaminated by snow or rain, etc.

When the message displays, stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the status of the air flap.

Start the vehicle after removing foreign matter and waiting 10 minutes. If the message remains on, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- Regardless of the warning message display, if the air flaps are visually asymmetrical (vehicles with exposed flap applied), turn off the vehicle and restart after about 10 minutes to inspect the air flap.
- The active air flap system is actuated by motors. Do not disturb actuation or apply force excessively. It may cause failure.

✻ NOTICE

Active air flap system could be activated regardless of the vehicle condition. (Parking, driving, charging, etc.)

Active Sound Design (if equipped)

Active Sound Design is a feature that makes virtual engine sounds when you press the accelerator pedal when driving. You can adjust the volume.

To operate

- Select **Settings** → **Vehicle** → **Active sound design** in the infotainment system screen.
- Any unauthorized replacement of the vehicle's speaker and amplifier may cause Active Sound Design to malfunction.

✻ NOTICE

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the web manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Vehicle auto shut off function

If you fail to turn off the vehicle for too long, it automatically turns off to prevent wastinge electric power.



OMV043049N

1: **Vehicle will be turned off automatically in:**

2: **Reset**

Operating conditions

Vehicle Auto -Shut Off timer will not activates under any of the following conditions:

- Vehicle is not in EV READY state (Only Ignition On) or the Utility Mode is on
- Gear shift other than in P (Park)
- The brakes pedal is depressed.
- Fastened driver's and passenger's seat belts are fastened.
- Passenger's seat is occupied.
- The vehicle moves (vehicle speed is above 3 km/h (2 mph))
- When Auto -Shut Off timer has 10 minutes remaining, the user setting mode display in the instrument cluster. If you push the 'OK' button, auto-Shut off timer resets.

- Head unit is not updating
- Outside of vehicle charging connector engaged or exterior V2L used.
- If you want to deactivate auto-shut off function during interior V2L, use the Utility Mode

System operation

If the system meets the operating conditions after 90 minutes, the vehicle shuts off automatically.

Special driving conditions

If driving conditions deteriorate due to poor weather or road conditions, you should pay even more attention than usual to your driving.

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, etc. follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stoppeds.
- Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.
- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use the second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Place sand, rock salt, or other nonslip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

Reducing the risk of a rollover

This multi-purpose passenger vehicle is defined as a Sports Utility Vehicle (SUV). Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles. SUVs has higher ground clearance and a narrower track to make them capable of performing in a variety of offroad applications.

Specific design characteristics give them a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles. An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road, which allows you to anticipate problems.

They are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as other types of vehicles, any more than other types of vehicles are not designed to perform satisfactorily in off-road conditions.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. There are steps that a driver can make to reduce the risk of a rollover.

Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, do not load your roof rack with heavy cargo, and never modify your vehicle in any way.

⚠ WARNING

Rollover

As with other Sports Utility Vehicle SUVs, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

- SUVs have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, narrower track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher center of gravity than ordinary vehicles.
- A SUV is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional vehicles.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers.
- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Make sure everyone in the vehicle is properly buckled up.

⚠ WARNING

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide safe riding and handling capability. Do not use different size and type of tires and wheels from the ones that wereis originally installed on your vehicle. This can affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could lead to steering failure or rollover and serious injury. When replacing the tires, be sure to equip all four tires with tires and wheels of the same size, type, tread, brand and load-carrying capacity.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between R (Reverse) and any forward gear.

Do not race the vehicle, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid vehicle overheating and possible damage to the gear.

⚠ WARNING

Sudden Vehicle Movement

Do not attempt to rock the vehicle if people or objects are nearby. The vehicle may suddenly move forward or backwards as it becomes unstuck.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicle Rocking

Prolonged rocking may cause vehicle overheating, gear damage or failure, and tire damage.

⚠ WARNING

Spinning Tires

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause tires to overheat, which could result in tire damage that may injure bystanders.

The ESC system should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Corners should always be taken with gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tire wear will be minimized.

Driving at night

Night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight. important tips to remember follow:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any streetlights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed. (on vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature.) Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for slick pavement.

Consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windshield wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your windshield wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windshield.
- If your tires are not in good condition, hard turns and quick stops on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tires are in good shape and have plenty of tread. Do not wait to replace your tires until the tread is so low that the tires will not pass state inspection.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, drive through them slowly.
- If you believe your brakes are wet, gently apply them several times driving until normal braking operation returns.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the underside of the vehicle. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times while the vehicle is moving slowly.

If the brake system is wet and has reduced braking effect or makes frequent sounds when braking, adjust the setting for the regenerative braking to '0' speed with the paddle shifter and gently apply the brake pedal several times. Maintain a safe distance from other vehicles whento drying the brake system.

Setting the regenerative braking to '0' may reduce efficiency. This is normal and the regenerative braking ystem will return to normally operation afterwards.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are planning to drive.

Highway driving

Tires

Adjust the tire inflation pressure to its specifications. Low tire inflation pressures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tires.

Avoid using worn or damaged tires which may result in reduced traction or tire failure.

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure shown on the tires.

⚠ WARNING

Under/Overinflated Tires

Always check the tires for proper inflation before driving. Underinflated or overinflated tires can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to serious, injuryi or, death. For proper tire pressures, refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 10-9.

⚠ WARNING

Tire Tread

Always check the tire tread before driving your vehicle. Work tires can result in loss of vehicle control. Worn-out tires should be replaced as soon as possible. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 9-19.

Winter driving

Weather conditions in the winter result in greater wear and other problems.

To minimize the problems with winter driving, follow these suggestions:

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tires.

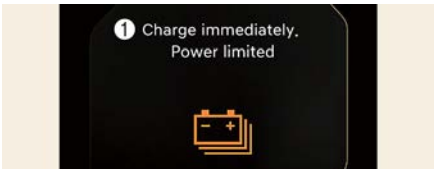
If snow tires are needed, it is necessary to select tires equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tires. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially dangerous.

During deceleration, use maximum vehicle braking. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. Keep sufficient distance from the vehicle ahead. Apply the brake gently.

⚠ CAUTION

- When the battery temperature is extremely low in winter, battery temperature optimization is performed.

  The optimization time may vary depending on the battery temperature and charging condition.
- If the high voltage battery level and temperature is too low, power may be limited. When the warning message is displayed, please charge the vehicle immediately.



1: **Charge immediately. Power limited.**



1: **Power limited due to low EV battery temperature. Charge battery**

Snow tires

If you mount snow tires on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tires of the same size and load range as the original tires. Mount snow tires on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. The traction provided by snow tires on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tires. Drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with your tire dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

Do not install studded snow tires without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

⚠ WARNING

Snow Tire Size

Snow tires should be equivalent in size and type to your vehicle's original tires. Safety and handling may be adversely affected.

Trailer towing (if equipped)

If you tow with your vehicle, first check with your state's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Laws vary for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ by state. Ask an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Towing a Trailer

If you don't use the correct equipment and drive improperly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. If the trailer is too heavy, the brakes may not work. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.

⚠ WARNING

Weight Limits

Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within limits.

⚠ CAUTION

Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device. If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tool, except an easily operated (i.e., an effort not exceeding 20 N·m) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use. Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.

✻ NOTICE

- The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may not be exceeded by more than 15% and the maximum laden mass of the vehicle may not be exceeded by more than 10% or 100 kg (220 lbs.), whichever value is lower. Do not exceed 100 km/h (60 mph) for an M1 category vehicle or 80 km/h (50 mph) for an N1 category vehicle.
- When towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the rear tire maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In such a case, do not exceed 100 km/h (60 mph), and the rear tire pressure should be at least 20 kPa (0.2 bar) above the tire pressure(s) as recommended for normal use (i.e., without a trailer attached).

⚠ CAUTION

Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by the warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

Your vehicle can tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, refer to "Weight of the trailer" on page 6-60 that appears later in this section.

Trailering driving is different than without one. Trailering changes in handling, durability, and energy economy. Safe trailering requires correct equipment and is used properly.

This section contains many time-tested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the motor, gear, wheel assembly, and tires are forced to work harder against the load of the added weight. The motor is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads. This additional burden generates extra heat. The trailer also adds considerable wind resistance, increasing pulling requirements.

*** NOTICE**



OMV043022N

Location of Trailer Mounting

The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tires.

Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks, and rough roads are examples of why the corrects hitch is needed. Rules to follow:

- If you need to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch, be sure to seal the holes when you remove the hitch. If you don't seal them, dirt and water can enter your vehicle.
- The bumpers are not intended for hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.
- Any part of the rear license plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device.
- If the rear license plate or lighting devices is partially obscured by the mechanical coupling device, and the device that cannot be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (i.e., an effort not exceeding 20 Nm) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use.
- Please note that the coupling device that is not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear license plate or rear lighting devices are obscured.
- Kia trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorized Kia dealer.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with your trailer. Never allow safety chains drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your state's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, it needs its own adequate brakes. Read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.

⚠ WARNING

Trailer Brakes

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for the setup.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before driving on the open road, get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. Keep in mind that the vehicle is longer and not nearly as responsive as your vehicle without one.

Before you drive, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tires and mirror adjustments. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer and then apply the trailer brake controller by hand to en sure the brakes are working. This also checks the electrical connection.

During your trip, occasionally check to en sure that the load is secure and the lights and trailer brakes are working.

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind a vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You'll need more passing distance when you're towing a trailer. Because of increased vehicle length, drive much farther beyond the past vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. To move the trailer to the left, move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, curbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden maneuvers. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals when towing a trailer.

When towing a trailer, your vehicle must have different turn signal flashers and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. You may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, they are not. It's important to occasionally check that the trailer bulbs are working. Check the lights every time you disconnect and reconnect the wires.

Do not connect a trailer lighting system to your vehicle's lighting system. Use only an approved trailer wiring harness.

Have an authorized Kia dealer install a wiring harness.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to use an approved trailer wiring harness could result in damage to the vehicle's electrical system and/or cause personal injury.

Detection of trailer light connection

This function only works with genuine Kia accessory (tow bar and wiring harness) that recognize when a trailer is connected and consequently communicates with other vehicle systems. Trailer recognition works as follows: When a trailer socket is plugged in, either depress the brake pedal or activate the turn signal. The electronic control unit will detect the trailer and communicate with other vehicle systems. When the trailer is disconnected, depress the brake pedal or activate the turn signal so that the control unit will be able to detect that there is no power to the trailer lighting; the assistance systems that were turned off will automatically turn on again.

It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that all electrical connections are working, and all trailer lights are operating before and during towing.

⚠ CAUTION

- Use only genuine kia electrical connections. Do not attempt to splice or connect the trailer wiring using any other methods. This may damage the vehicle's electrical system, resulting in malfunctions.
- If your vehicle has equipped trailer package, the various functions of the driver assistance system are automatically switched off when a trailer or other tow bar mounted carriers are connected. The reasons to turn off the functions automatically are
  1. because a trailer may interfere with the correct functionality of the system,
  2. because the trailer may otherwise cause unforeseen behavioral instability or
  3. because of legislation.

  This functionality is only given with genuine accessory that recognize when a trailer is connected and consequently inform the vehicle systems.

  If functions are turned off, you cannot get help from the particular system; always drive with care! Also read the related sections of the driver assistance system.

  Affected functions of the driver assistance system (if equipped):
  - Forward Cross-Traffic Safety and Forward/Side Safety function of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist
  - Lane Keeping Assist
  - Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
  - Safe Exit Assist

- Lane Following Assist
- Highway Driving Assist
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist
- Reverse Parking Distance Warning Assist
- Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist
- Remote Smart Parking Assist 2

For more details, refer to "Driver assistance guide" on page 7-4

Driving on grades

Reduce speed and if you don't down reduce speed, you might have to use your brakes so much that they will get hot and no longer operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of motor and gear overheating.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent motor overheating: If you tow a trailer above the maximum gross vehicle weight and maximum trailer weight, it can cause the motor to overheat. When driving in such conditions, stop the vehicle until it cools down. Proceed once the motor has cooled sufficiently. When towing a trailer, your vehicle speed may be much slower than the general flow of traffic, especially when climbing uphill. Use the outer lane when towing a trailer on an uphill grade. Choose your vehicle speed according to the maximum posted speed limit for vehicles with trailers, the steepness of the grade and your trailer weight.
- Drive at a speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade to reduce the possibility of motor and gear overheating.

Parking on hills

If a trailer is attached to your vehicle, do not park your vehicle on a hill. People can be seriously or fatally injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged if it unexpectedly rolls downhill.

⚠ WARNING

Parking on a Hill

Parking your vehicle on a hill with a trailer attached could cause serious injury or death if the trailer breaks loose.

If you ever must park your trailer on a hill:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the curb (right if headed down hill, left if headed up hill).
2. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
3. Place chocks under the trailer wheels on the downhill side of the wheels.
4. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
5. Depress the brakes and reapply the parking brake.
6. Turn off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

⚠ WARNING

Parking Brake

It can be dangerous to exit your vehicle if the parking brake is not firmly set.

If you have left the vehicle ON, the vehicle can move suddenly. It could cause be seriously or fatally injured.

When you are ready to exit after parking on a hill

1. Apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down while you:
   - Start your vehicle.
   - Shift into gear; and
   - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when trailer towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you frequently pull a trailer. Be sure to check gear fluid, axle lubricant, cooling system fluid and brake condition. Each item is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly.

Maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. All hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

⚠ CAUTION

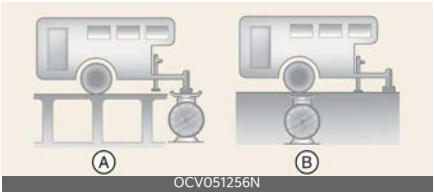
- Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur in hot days or while uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates overheating, switch off the A/C and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the motor.
- When towing, check the gear fluid more frequently.
- If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve motor performance when towing a trailer.

If you decide to pull a trailer

Important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not tow with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) to allow the motor to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious motor or gear damage.
- Before towing a trailer, consult an authorized Kia dealer for additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h (60 mph)).
- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- The chart contains important considerations regarding weight:
- The driving range of electric vehicle is affected by the weight and shape of the trailer. Depending on the trailer, the driving range can decrease up to 50%.

Weight of the trailer



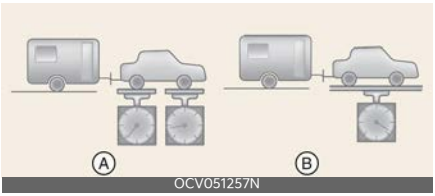
A: Tongue Load

B: Total Trailer Weight

The maximum safe weight of a trailer should never exceed the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. Even that may be too heavy.

Weight depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Weight of the trailer tongue



A: Gross Axle Weight

B: Gross Vehicle Weight

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight because it affects the total gross vehicle weight (GVW) of your vehicle. This weight includes the curb weight of the vehicle, any cargo, and people riding in the vehicle. If you tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will also be carrying that weight.

The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible.

After loading your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.

⚠ WARNING

Trailer

- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40%.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.
- An improperly loaded trailer can cause loss of vehicle control.

Reference weight when towing a trailer.

Item		Weight	
		2WD	AWD
Maximum trailer weight	With brake system	907 kg (2,000 lb.)	2,268 kg (5,000 lb.)
	Without brake system	454 kg (1,000 lb.)	750 kg (1,653 lb.)
Maximum tongue weight		91 kg (201 lb.)	227 kg (500 lb.)

Vehicle load limit

The vehicle load limit is displayed on the tire and loading information label on the driver's door.

Tire and loading information label.

The label located on the driver's side center pillar gives the original tire size, cold tire pressures recommended for your vehicle, the number of people that can be in your vehicle and vehicle capacity weight.



OMV063028N

Vehicle capacity weight:

- 6 seats: 480 kg (1,058 lbs.)
- 7 seats: 560 kg (1,235 lbs.)

Vehicle capacity weight is the maximum combined weight of occupants and cargo. If your vehicle is equipped with a trailer, the maximum combined weight includes the tongue load.

Seating capacity:

Total

- 6 persons (Front seat: 2 persons, Rear seat: 4 persons)
- 7 persons (Front seat: 2 persons, Rear seat: 5 persons)

Seating capacity is the maximum number of occupants, your vehicle may carry.

The seating capacity may be reduced based upon the combined weight of all of the occupants and the weight of the cargo.

Do not overload the vehicle as there is a limit to the total weight that the vehicle can carry.

Towing capacity:

- 2WD
  - Without trailer brakes: 907 kg (2,000 lb.)
  - With trailer brakes: 454 kg (1,000 lb.)
- AWD
  - Without trailer brakes: 2,268 kg (5,000 lb.)
  - With trailer brakes: 750 kg (1,653 lb.)

Towing capacity is the maximum trailer weight including its cargo weight your vehicle can tow.

Cargo capacity:

The cargo capacity of your vehicle will increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit —

(1) Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will

be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750 (5 × 150) = 650 lbs.)

(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Loose Cargo

Do not travel with unsecured objects in the passenger compartment of your vehicle (e.g. suitcases or unsecured child seats). These items may strike an occupant during a sudden stop or accident.

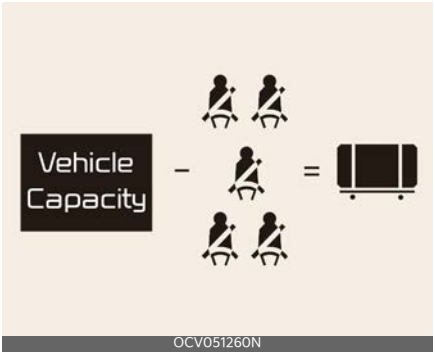
Example 1



OCV051259N

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	480 kg (1,058 lbs.)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 68 kg (150 lbs.) × 2	136 kg (300 lbs.)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	344 kg (758 lbs.)

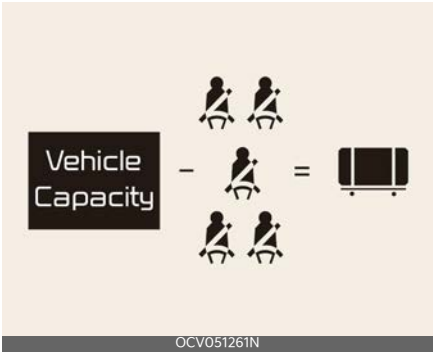
Example 2



OCV051260N

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	560 kg (1,235 lbs.)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 68 kg (150 lbs.) × 5	340 kg (750 lbs.)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	220 kg (485 lbs.)

Example 3



OCV051261N

Item	Description	Total
A	Vehicle Capacity Weight	560kg (1,235 lbs.)
B	Subtract Occupant Weight 73 kg (161 lbs.) × 5	365 kg (805 lbs.)
C	Available Cargo and Luggage weight	195 kg (430 lbs.)

Refer to your vehicle's tire and loading information label for specific information

about your vehicle's capacity weight and seating positions. The combined weight of the driver, passengers and cargo should never exceed your vehicle's weight capacity.

Certification label

The certification label is located on the driver's door sill at the center pillar.

This label shows a maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle. This is called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants and cargo.

This label also shows the maximum weight that can be supported by the front and rear axles, called Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR).

To determine the actual loads on your front and rear axles, go to a weigh station and weigh your vehicle. Your dealer can help you with this. Be sure to spread out your load equally on both sides of the centerline.

⚠ WARNING

Over loading

Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, the GAWR for either the front or rear axle. Exceeding these ratings can affect your vehicle's handling and braking ability.

The label will help you determine how much cargo and installed equipment your vehicle can carry.

If you carry items inside your vehicle - like suitcases, tools, packages, or anything else - they are moving as fast as the vehicle. If you must stop or turn quickly, or if there is a crash, the items will keep moving and can cause an injury if they strike the driver or a passenger.

⚠ WARNING

Over loading

Do not overload your vehicle. Overloading your vehicle can cause heat buildup in your vehicle's tires and possible tire failure, increased stopping distances and poor vehicle handling--all of which may result in an accident.

✻ NOTICE

Overloading your vehicle may cause damage. Repairs are not be covered by the warranty. Do not overload your vehicle.

Vehicle weight

This chapter will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle and/or trailer, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer.

Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum vreturn of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's specifications and the compliance label:

Base curb weight. This is the weight of the vehicle including battery and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle curb weight. This is the weight of your vehicle when you purchased it plus any installed aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight. This figure includes all weight added to the Base Curb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight). This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle curb weight and all payloads.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating). This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These weighs are shown on the compliance label. The total load on each axle must never exceed the GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight) This is the Base Curb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label located on the driver's door sill.

Driver assistance guide 7

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)....7-4
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings....7-7
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation....7-9
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations....7-19

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)....7-25
- Lane Keeping Assist settings....7-25
- Lane Keeping Assist operation....7-27
- Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations....7-28

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)....7-31
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings....7-32
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation....7-34
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations....7-36

Safe Exit Assist (SEA)....7-40
- Safe Exit Assist settings....7-40
- Safe Exit Assist operation....7-41
- Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations....7-43

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)....7-45
- Manual Speed Limit Assist operation....7-45

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)....7-47
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings....7-47
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation....7-48
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations....7-50

Driver Attention Warning (DAW)....7-52
- Driver Attention Warning settings....7-52
- Driver Attention Warning operation....7-52
- Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations....7-54

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM)....7-56

7 Driver assistance guide

• Blind-Spot View Monitor settings 7-56
• Blind-Spot View Monitor operation 7-57
• Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction 7-57

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) 7-58

• Smart Cruise Control settings 7-58
• Smart Cruise Control operation 7-59
• Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations 7-66

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) 7-71

• Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings 7-71
• Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation 7-71
• Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations 7-72

Lane Following Assist (LFA) 7-75

• Lane Following Assist settings 7-75
• Lane Following Assist operation 7-76
• Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations 7-78

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) 7-79

• Highway Driving Assist settings 7-80
• Highway Driving Assist operation 7-81
• Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations 7-86
• This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s) 7-88

Rear View Monitor (RVM) 7-88

• Rear View Monitor settings 7-88
• Rear View Monitor operation 7-89
• Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations 7-91

360° camera monitoring system 7-92

• 360° camera monitoring system settings 7-92
• 360° camera monitoring system operation 7-93
• 360° camera monitoring system malfunction and limitations 7-95

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) 7-96

• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 7-97

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation.....7-98
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations.....7-100

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) 7-104

- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings.....7-104
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation.....7-105
- Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions.....7-107

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) ..7-109

- Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings.....7-110
- Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation.....7-110
- Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions.....7-113

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA).....7-115

- Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist settings.....7-115
- Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist operation.....7-116
- Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations.....7-117

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA).....7-121

- Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist settings.....7-121
- Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist operation.....7-123
- Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations.....7-124

Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2).....7-128

- Remote Smart Parking Assist settings.....7-130
- Remote Smart Parking Assist operation.....7-131
- Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations.....7-147

Declaration of conformity.....7-152

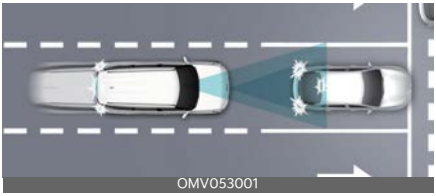
Driver assistance guide

✻ INFORMATION

Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)

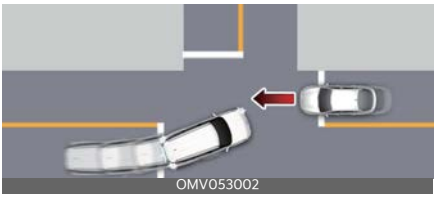
Basic function



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

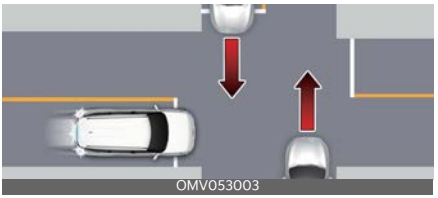
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will detect vehicles ahead and adjacent lanes even at high speeds. If the driver makes a lane change at those speeds, your vehicle will apply emergency braking to mitigate or avoid a collision.

Junction Turning function



Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist in an adjacent lane when turning left at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

Junction Crossing function



Junction Crossing function will help avoid a collision with oncoming vehicles on the left or right side when crossing an intersection by applying emergency braking.

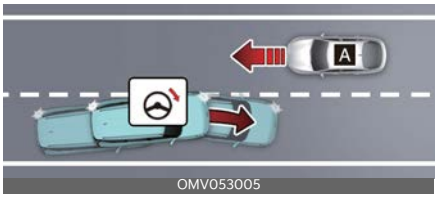
Direct Oncoming function



[A]: Oncoming vehicle

Direct Oncoming function helps reduce the speed at the collision when with a vehicle approaching from the opposite side is detected.

Lane-Change Oncoming function

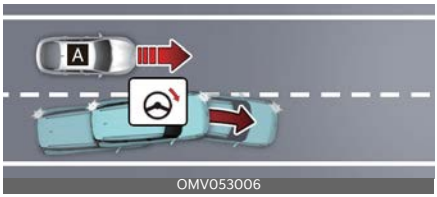


OMV053005

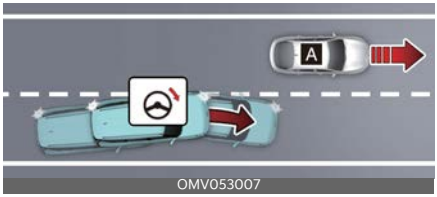
[A]: Oncoming vehicle

Lane-Change Oncoming function will help avoid a collision with oncoming vehicles or powered two-wheelers when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.

Lane-Change Side function



OMV053006

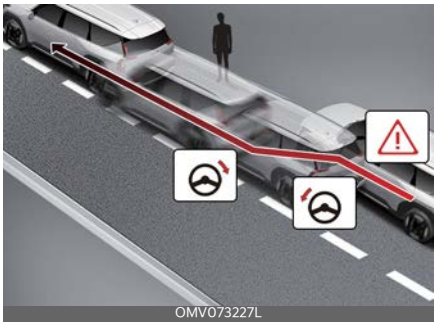


OMV053007

[A]: Approaching car from side

Lane-Change Side function will help avoid a collision with vehicles or powered two-wheelers in the next lane when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.

Evasive Steering Assist function


OMV073227L

- Driver steering assist

  If a possible collision with a vehicle ahead, pedestrians, cyclists and powered two-wheeler is detected and the driver steers to avoid the collision, Evasive Steering Assist will assist the driver in steering.
- Evasive steering assist

  Evasive Steering Assist function will help avoid a collision with pedestrian or cyclist in front of the car in the same lane. When a risk of collision is detected, Evasive Steering Assist function will warn the driver and assist the driver's steering if they move the steering wheel.

Detecting sensor

Front camera


OMV033074N

Front radar



OMV043010N

Front corner radar



OMV053009N

Rear corner radar



OMV053010

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- If the radar or around the radar experiences an impact, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if a warning message is not displayed on the cluster. Visit an authorized Kia dealer.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the windshield, or tint the windshield.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.
- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the instrument panel.
- Do not place any objects near the windshield or install any accessories on the windshield. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.

  Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- The genuine Kia front radar sensor covers are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the cover, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly.

  Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the radar sensor covers.
- The function may not work properly when the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the front corner radar or rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

- Do not arbitrarily attach objects (accessories, moldings, stickers, films, packaging materials, etc.) to the detection sensor or its surroundings, or paint the bumper.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward Safety



OMV033120N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Safety

3 Forward Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** on the infotainment system. The initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist can be changed.

- **Forward safety**: Collision warning or emergency braking will operate in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) will appear on the cluster.

Forward Cross-Traffic Safety



OMV033121N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Safety

3 Forward Cross-Traffic Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety** from the infotainment system screen to turn on Junction Crossing function and deselect to turn off the function.

Forward/Side Safety



OMV033122N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Safety

3 Forward/Side Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Forward/Side Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Forward/Side Safety**: Collision warning or emergency steering will assist the driver in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Emergency steering warning light (🚗) will appear on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) or Emergency steering warning light (🚗) remains ON when Forward safety or Forward/side safety is selected, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if **Forward safety** is

deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

⚠ CAUTION

- Steering wheel vibration can be turned on or off.
- Forward safety settings include 'Basic function', 'Junction Turning function', and 'Direct On coming function'. Forward Cross-Traffic Safety include 'Junction Crossing function', Forward/Side Safety includes 'Lane change oncoming function', 'Lane change side function' and 'Evasive Steering Assist function'.
- If Forward safety is set to Off, Even if Forward Cross-Traffic safety and Forward/Side Safety is selected, 'Junction Crossing function' will not operate.
- When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Forward/Side Safety function of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Forward Safety Warning Timing



OMV033123N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Safety

3 Forward Safety Warning Timing

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance**→ **Driving Safety** → **Forward Safety Warning Timing** on the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

- Use **Standard** in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to **Late**.
- If **Late** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

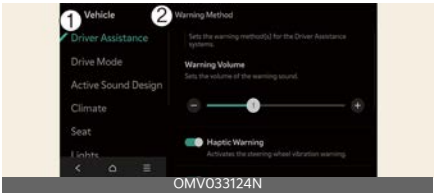
⚠ CAUTION

- Even though **Standard** is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select **Late**r for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

✻ INFORMATION

- Forward/side safety does not provide the warning timing setting.
- The warning timing you have set will be maintained even if the vehicle is restarted

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Haptic Warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



OMV053109N

1 Collision Warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

The collision warning system operates under the following vehicle speed conditions, depending on the vehicle in front.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler: 10~200 km/h (6~124 mph)
- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~85 km/h (6~53 mph)

Emergency Braking



OMV053110N

1 Emergency Braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

The brake assist will be activated to help avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian, cyclist and powered two-wheeler.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

	Driving target	Stopped target
Weak braking power	10~200 km/h (6~124 mph)	
Strong braking power	10~130 km/h (6~80 mph)	10~75 km/h (6~47 mph) (10~100 km/h (6~62 mph))*

*: If Forward Collision Avoidance Assist judges that avoiding a collision is difficult even by changing the driving lane. The function operate range may decrease due to surroundings of the vehicle.

- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~65 km/h (6~40 mph)

⚠ CAUTION

- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OMV043055N

1 Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

✻ NOTICE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

Junction Turning function

The Junction turning function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



OMV053111N

1 Collision Warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (), warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions:

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or Powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)

Emergency Braking



OMV053112N

1 Emergency Braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (), warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. The brake assist will be activated and to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle.

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: 10~30 km/h (6~19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or Powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately 30-70 km/h (19-44 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OMV043055N

1 Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

✻ NOTICE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

✻ INFORMATION

When turning **right** at an intersection, braking is assisted to reduce or avoid collisions if there is a collision risk with a cyclist approaching at the speed of 15 to 20 km/h (9 to 12 mph) from the opposite side.

Junction Crossing function

The Junction Crossing function is warned and controlled by the following level.

- Collision Warning

- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



OMV053113N



OMV053114N

1 Collision Warning

Collision Warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Forward collision warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-55km/h (6-34 mph)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately 10-60km/h (6-37 mph)

Emergency Braking



OMV053115N



OMV053116N

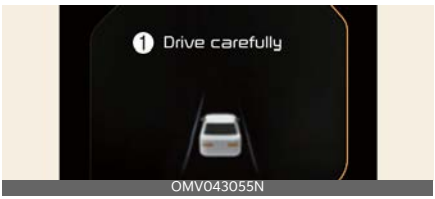
1 Emergency Braking

The Forward Safety warning light (🚗) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and the steering wheel vibration that emergency braking will be assisted. The brake assist will be activated and help avoid the collision with a vehicle, pedestrian cyclist, or powered two-wheeler.

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-55km/h (6-34 mph)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately 10-40km/h (6-25 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OMV043055N

1 Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

⚠ CAUTION

If the collision angle with the crossing vehicle is beyond a certain range, Junction Crossing Warning and control may be late or may not operate.

✻ NOTICE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning flasher switch.

Direct Oncoming function

The Direct Oncoming function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



OMV053110N

1 Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (), warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Collision Warning will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10~130 km/h (6~80 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Emergency braking



OMV053110N

1 Emergency Braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light blinking (), warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Emergency braking will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 30~130 km/h (19~80 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OMV043055N

1 Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds

⚠ CAUTION

- If your vehicle or the oncoming vehicle is not driving straight, Front Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.
- When driving at night, the performance of t powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

✻ NOTICE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

Lane-Change Oncoming function

The Lane-change oncoming function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Steering

Collision Warning



OMV053111N

1 Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with the Emergency steering warning light blinking (), warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Relative speed: Approximately below 200 km/h (124 mph)

Emergency Steering



OMV053111N

1 Emergency Steering

Emergency steering will alert the driver with the Emergency steering warning light blinking (), warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. The steering assist will be activated to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheelers.

Emergency steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Relative speed: Approximately below 200 km/h (124 mph)

Lane-Change Side function

The for Lane-change side function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Steering

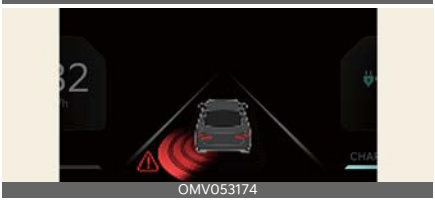
Collision Warning



OMV053111N



OMV053118N


OMV053174


OMV053175

1 Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with the Emergency steering warning light blinking (), warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. The warning light will appear on the outside rear view mirror when the vehicle either on a right or left lane is detected from the rear.

Collision warning will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)

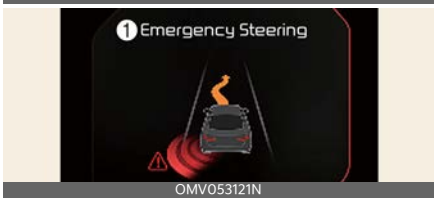
Emergency Steering



OMV053117N



OMV053120N



OMV053121N



OMV053122N

1 Emergency Steering

To warn the driver that emergency steering will be assisted, the Emergency steering warning light blinking (), warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will appear when the vehicle on both lanes is detected from the rear. Steering will be assisted to avoid collision.

Emergency steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)

- Lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: while driving

⚠ CAUTION

- Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheeler is stopped.
- The detection range of the front corner and rear corner radars is based on the standard road width of ordinary roads. On narrow roads, warnings may be triggered by a vehicle or powered two-wheeler driving in the next lane. Conversely, on wide roads, radars may fail to recognize a vehicle or powered two-wheeler driving in the next lane and not issue warnings.
- The lateral approaching vehicle response function is deactivated in the following situations:
  - If you drive more than a certain distance into the next lane
  - If you move away from the direction where there is a risk of collision
  - If the steering wheel is rotated rapidly
  - If you step on the brake pedal
  - If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated
- After the lateral approaching vehicle response function has been triggered or after changing lanes, be sure to move into the center of the lane. If you continue to drive along the edge of the lane without moving to the lane's center, the lateral approaching vehicle response function will be deactivated.

✻ NOTICE

- If an additional accident is expected due to emergency steering, only a collision warning will be issued to notify of the danger.

Evasive Steering Assist function

The Evasive Steering Assist function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Emergency Steering

Emergency Steering (Driver steering assist)



OMV053117N



OMV053120N

1 Emergency Steering

Emergency steering will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light (🚗) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

If there is a risk of collision with a vehicle, a pedestrian, a cyclist, or a powered two-wheeler in front, the steering will be assisted to help prevent collision when the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.

Emergency Steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~85 km/h (25~53 mph)

Emergency Steering (Evasive steering assist)



OMV053117N



OMV053120N

1 Emergency Steering

Emergency steering will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light blinking (), warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

If there is a risk of collision with a pedestrian, a cyclist, or a powered two-wheeler in front and your vehicle already exceeded the emergency braking speed limit, the steering will be assisted to help prevent collision when the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.

Emergency Steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 65~75 km/h (40~47 mph)

⚠ CAUTION

- The steering wheel may turn automatically when emergency steering is operating.
- Emergency steering will automatically cancel when risk factors disappear. If necessary, the driver must steer the vehicle.
- Emergency steering may not operate or may cancel during operation if the steering wheel is held tight or steered in the opposite direction.
- When steering is assisted to avoid collision with a vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist, Evasive steering assist will be canceled if collisions with other objects (vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrians, or cyclists) are expected.
- Evasive steering assist may not operate if space to avoid collision in the driving lane is insufficient.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

✻ NOTICE

For more details on warning messages, refer to "Collision Warning" on page 7-9.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Adjust the volume in the vehicle properly and always pay attention.
- The Forward Collision Assist could stop, not operate, or unnecessarily operate the function, depending on road conditions, surroundings and driving conditions. Always pay attention to your surroundings and be prepared for potential collisions/ dangerous situations.
- Even if there is a problem with Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

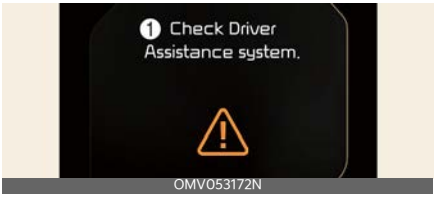
- The surroundings and pedestrians, cyclists and powered two-wheeler or other vehicles in front of you may affect the speed or detection range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, resulting in Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.
- Forward collision avoidance assistance operates under specific conditions, taking into account the status of the oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist, driving direction, speed, and surrounding environment to judges the level of risk.
- The function may be limited or deactivated in cases where the driving speed is excessively high or there is a significant speed difference between the vehicle and the oncoming powered two-wheelers or cyclists.
- When a collision with a surrounding vehicle is expected, Lane-change oncoming, Lane-change side and Evasive steering assist functions will only warn the driver.

✻ NOTICE

- When a collision is imminent, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist the driver with brakes if the driver fails to brake enough.
- The images or colors may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

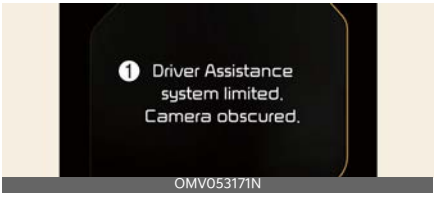


OMV053172N

1 Check Driver Assistance system.

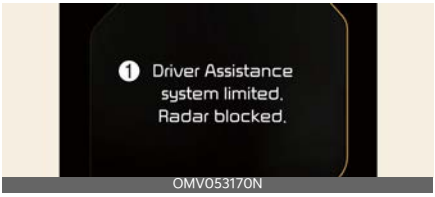
When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will the warning message is displayed with the Master warning light (⚠), the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) and the Emergency steering warning light (🚗) will appear on the cluster. Visit an authorized Kia dealer.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OMV053171N

1 Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.



OMV053170N

1 Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

When the windshield where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the warning message is displayed with the Master warning light (⚠), the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) and the Emergency steering warning light (🚗) will appear on the cluster, but it is not a failure of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low due to surrounding environment
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshield
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from a oncoming traffic is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- Your vehicle is being towed
- The surrounding is very bright or the surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted, overturned, or the side of the vehicle is visible, etc.
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is detected late

- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is bent out of shape
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is driving uphill or downhill
- The pedestrian or cyclist is not fully detected, for example, if the pedestrian is leaning over or is not fully walking upright


OMV053105

The illustration above shows the image the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist.

- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility or moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- When driving in the following places
  - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
  - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
  - Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (i.e., desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving in a car park
  - Driving through tollgate, construction areas, partially paved roads, bumpy roads, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
  - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or street lights
  - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown

  - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tire or different size wheel.

Junction Crossing, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, Evasive Steering Assist function

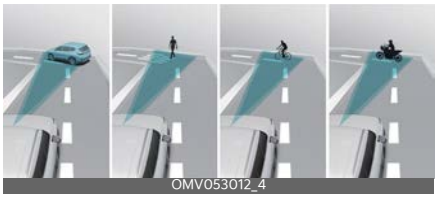
- The temperature around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is high or low
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure
- The other vehicle or powered two-wheeler drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle or powered two-wheeler is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle or powered two-wheeler
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle or powered two-wheeler next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A small moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby pushchair is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected
- The lane is difficult to see due to foreign material, such as rain, snow, dust, sand, oil and water puddles
- The color of the lane marking is not distinguishable from the road when the color of the road is not sufficiently differentiated from the wet road surface or the lane
- There are markings on the road near the lane or the markings on the road looks similar to the lane markings
- The shadow is on the lane marking by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.

- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings are crossing
- There are more than two-lane markings on the road (construction areas, dedicated lanes, etc.)
- The lane markings are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zig-zag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane is very wide or narrow
- There is a curb or road edges without a lane
- The vehicle in front is driving with one side on the lane marking
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short
- When driving bus only lane or the left/right lane of a bus-only lane

⚠ WARNING

- Driving on a curved road


OMV053011_4


OMV053012_4

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads adversely affecting the performance of the sensors. This may result in no warning, braking assist or steering assist when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake or steering. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- Driving on an inclined road


OMV053013_4

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you while driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may result in unnecessary warning, braking assist, steering assist or no warning, braking assist, steering assist when necessary.

Vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler,

pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road while driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Changing lanes





1 Your vehicle

2 Lane changing vehicle

3 Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

When a vehicle (2) in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect the vehicle (3) that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting a vehicle



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on bicycles, motorcycles, or smaller wheeled objects, such as luggage bags, shopping carts, or strollers.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of detecting approaching vehicles from blind spot area, and cautions of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 7-31

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
3. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)

While driving over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

Detecting sensor

Front camera



OMV033074N

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-4.

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Lane Safety



OMV033128N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Safety

3 Lane Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Lane Safety**: When lane departure is detected, the system assists with steering to prevent leaving the lane, and if lane departure occurs, it alerts the driver with an audible sound and steering wheel vibration. If Lane safety is deselected, the indicator light (/) will be turned off.

⚠ WARNING

- Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane.
- The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if **Lane safety** is deselected.

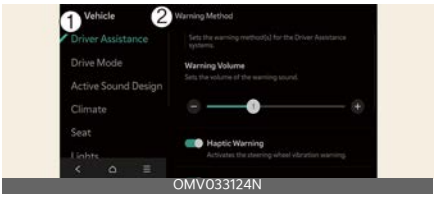
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Lane Keeping Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Lane Keeping Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

✻ NOTICE

By pressing the Lane Driving Assist button (), the Lane Keeping Assist will be turned off, and it will also deactivate the Lane Safety.

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic Warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.
- **Lane Safety Audible Warning Off**: Turns off the Lane Safety Audible Warning, even when both warning volume and haptic warning are on.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume**and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the

same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

- The **Lane Safety Audible Warning Off** can be set when both the Warning Volume and the Haptic Warning are on

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/ Off



OMV053018

With the vehicle on, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button (⛐) located on the steering wheel to turn on and off Lane Keeping Assist.

The gray or green indicator (⛐) on the cluster will light up if you turn on Lane Keeping Assist.

✻ NOTICE

- If Lane Keeping Assist is standby, the gray indicator (⛐) will appear on the cluster.
- if Lane Keeping Assist is ready to operate, the green indicator (⛐) will appear on the cluster.

Warning and control

The Lane Keeping Assist function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Lane Departure Warning
- Lane Keeping Assist



OMV053176



OMV053177

Lane Departure Warning

Lane departure warning is issued through a green indicator light (⛐) on the cluster, a blinking indicator in the direction you departed from, a warning sound and the steering wheel will vibrate.

Lane Departure Warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 460~200 km/h (40~120 mph)

Lane Keeping Assist

The green indicator light (⛐) will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.

Lane Keeping Assist will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 60~200 km/h (40~120 mph)

Hands-off warning



OMV053123N

1 Keep hands on steering wheel

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

⚠ WARNING

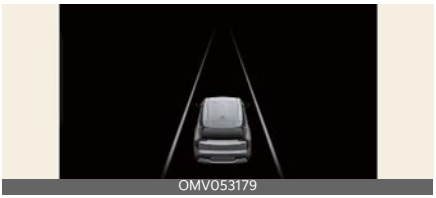
- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognize that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

✻ NOTICE

- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.
- If you select Highway Lane Change Assist, the green lane will appear on the cluster. (if equipped)



OMV053178

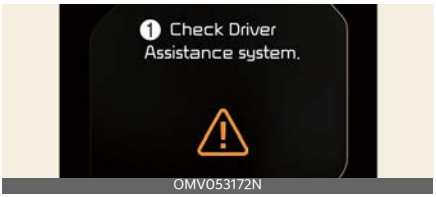


OMV053179

- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to "Instrument cluster" on page 5-85.

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction



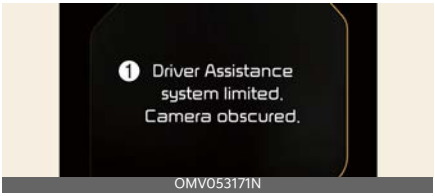
OMV053172N

1 Check Driver Assistance system.

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the yellow Lane safety warning light (/) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Lane Keeping Assist disabled



OMV053171N

1 Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

If foreign materials such as snow or rain block the sensors or the windshield where the front view camera is located, the detecting performance may be reduced, resulting in Lane Keeping Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

In this case, a warning message is displayed with the Master warning light (⚠) and the Lane safety warning light (🚗) on the cluster. This is normal operation.

Lane Keeping Assist will operate properly after cleaning snow, rain or foreign materials. Always keep it clean.

If Lane Keeping Assist still does not operate properly after cleaning foreign materials (snow, rain, etc.) or removing obstructions (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not properly operate.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Lane Keeping Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

✻ NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
  - The lane markings (or road edges) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
  - The color of the lane marking (or road edges) is not distinguishable from the road
  - There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edges)
  - The lane marking (or road edges) is indistinct or damaged
  - When the shadow of objects around the road (central reservation, crash barrier, noise barrier, surrounding bushes, etc.) or the shadow of a vehicle covers the lane.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area

- There are road markings, such as zig-zag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, curb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-4.

WARNING

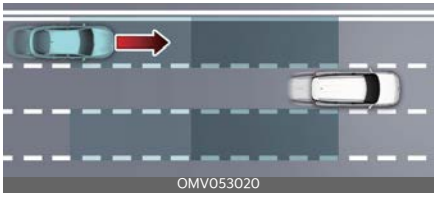
- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be canceled or not work properly in situations where lane (including road edge) recognition is difficult depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious while driving.
- Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 7-28. if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the vehicle volume moderately and always pay attention to the surrounding.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for approximately 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.
- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
  - When right after turned on or off the turn signal or hazard warning flasher within a certain period of time.
  - The vehicle is not driven in the center of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
  - The vehicle is turning quickly on a curved road.
  - Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or above 210 km/h (130 mph).
  - The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
  - The vehicle brakes suddenly.

- Driving stability can deteriorate when loading cargo in excess of the maximum allowable weight or concentrated to one cargo area. Also, it can reduce the Lane Keeping Assist performance.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)

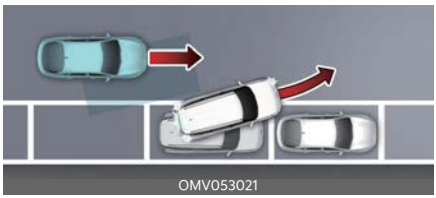
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light and a warning sound. If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.


OMV053019


OMV053020

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.


OMV053021

When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle

in the blind spot, it can help avoid collision by applying the brake.

⚠ CAUTION

- The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.
- Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.

Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar



OMV053010

⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensor or near the sensor has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. Have the function be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- The genuine Kia rear bumpers which the Rear corner radar sensors are mounted are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the bumper, the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the bumper.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.
- Do not arbitrarily attach objects (accessories, moldings, stickers, packaging materials, etc.) to the rear corner radar or its surroundings.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Blind-Spot Safety



OMV033129N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Safety

3 Blind-Spot Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Blind-Spot Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Blind-Spot Safety**: Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.



OMV053124N

1 Blind-Spot Safety System is Off

When activating Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or restarting the vehicle with this function activated, the warning light on the side mirrors will appear for approximately 3 seconds.

When the vehicle is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inactivated, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

If **Blind-Spot Safety** is deselected, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

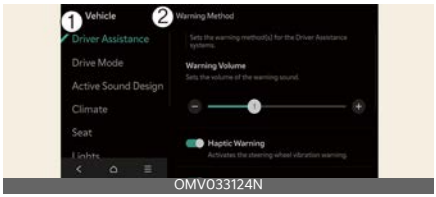
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

✻ NOTICE

If the vehicle is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic Warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control as following operation.

- Collision warning
- Collision-avoidance assist (while departing)

Collision warning (while driving)

Type A


OMV053022

Type B


OMV053092

The warning light on the cluster, outside rear view mirror and head-up display (if equipped) will appear when the vehicle on both lanes is detected from the rear.

A vehicle is detected in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 20 km/h (12 mph)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (7 mph)

With the vehicle detection state, Collision warning will alert the driver when the turn signal is activated to make a lane change with an adjacent car in the blind spot area.

- Collision warning will alert the driver with the warning light on the cluster, outside rear view mirrors (side view mirrors) and head-up display (if equipped), audible warning and steering wheel vibration.

⚠ WARNING

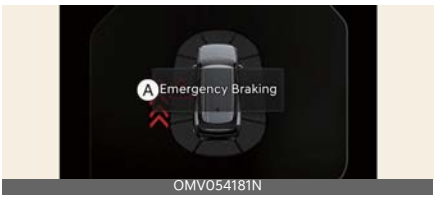
- The detecting range of the front corner radar or rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

✻ NOTICE

- Images or colors may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

Collision-Avoidance Assist (while departing)

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror, head-up display (if equipped), an audible warning and the steering wheel vibration will warn the driver of a collision. It assists in braking control to prevent a collision with a vehicle approaching from the blind spot area.



OMV054181N

A: **Emergency Braking**

Collision-Avoidance Assist (while departing) will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Below 3 km/h (2 mph)
- Speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 5 km/h (3 mph)

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.



OMV054296N

A: **Drive carefully**

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Always pay attention and keep the vehicle volume at a moderate level.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations, and even if it works, it may not be able to avoid collisions.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The responsibility for vehicle operation lies with the driver. Do not rely solely on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist for driving and always check the surrounding conditions directly and drive safely.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

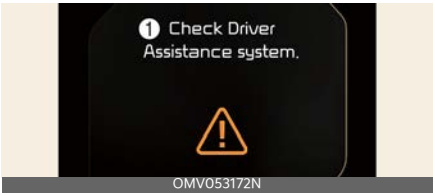
There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction

When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.



OMV053172N

1 Check Driver Assistance system

If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.



OMV053125N

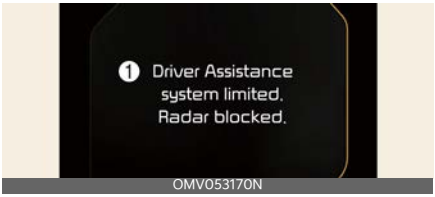
1 Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled

Covering around the rear bumper or the rear corner radar with foreign materials, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier can reduce the detecting performance, resulting in Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

At this time, the warning message and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.



OMV053170N

1 Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked

Obscured Detecting sensor (radar) can be checked in the message in the utility information view on the instrument cluster.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-

Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.

- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

✻ NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow and heavy rain.
- The detecting sensor is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the detecting sensor is high or low due to the surrounding environment.
- The detecting sensor is blocked while driving near a vehicle, pillar, or wall.
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp or driving through a tollgate.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position

- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- When the following objects are detected:
  - A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
  - Flat vehicles such as trailers without cargo loaded
  - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
  - A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby pushchair is detected
  - A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Pay attention. Braking control may not operate in the following conditions:

- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- When steering urgently

⚠ WARNING

- Driving on a curved road


OMV053023


OMV053024

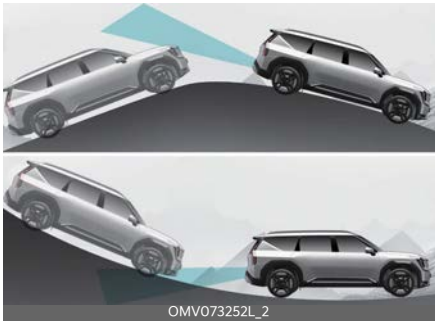
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle in the same lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- Driving on an inclined road


OMV073252L_2

- Driving where the road is merging/ dividing


OMV053026

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a slope. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different


OMV053027N

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Safe Exit Assist (SEA)


OMV053028

While your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.


OMV033020

When the electronic child safety lock button is in the LOCK position and an approaching vehicle from the rear area is detected, the electronic child safety lock button ( ) will not unlock even if the driver presses the button to prevent the rear doors from opening.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 7-31.

Safe Exit Assist settings

Safe Exit



OMV033130N

1 Driver Assistance
2 Driving Safety
3 Safe Exit

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Safe Exit** on the infotainment system.

⚠ WARNING

The driver should always be aware of his or her surroundings. If **Safe Exit** is deselected, Safe Exit Assist cannot assist you.

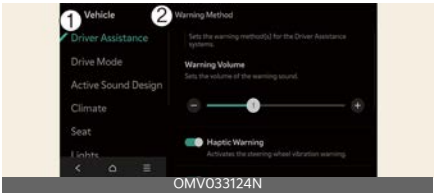
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Safe Exit Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Safe Exit Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

✻ NOTICE

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Safe Exit Assist operation

Warning and control

Safe Exit Assist warns the following actions.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle
- Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock

Collision warning when exiting vehicle


OMV053022


OMV053092



OMV053181N

1 Collision Warning

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle will warn under the following circumstances:
  - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
  - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock



OMV053182N

1 Check traffic in the blind spot, then try again

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster.

- Safe Exit Assist linked with Electronic child safety lock will operate in the following conditions:
  - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
  - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

NOTICE

For more details on electric child safety lock button, refer to "Electronic child safety lock system" on page 5-19.

WARNING

If the driver presses the electronic child safety lock button ( ) again within 10 seconds after the warning message appears, Safe Exit Assist judges that the driver has unlocked the doors acknowledging the rear status. The electronic child safety lock will turn off (button indicator OFF) and the rear doors will unlock. Always check the surroundings before turning off the electronic child safety lock button.

NOTICE

If a rear door is open from the outside, it will open regardless of Safe Exit Assist operation.

WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the volume in the vehicle properly and always pay attention.
- Safe Exit Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur while exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Safe Exit Assist. Doing so may lead to serious injury or death.

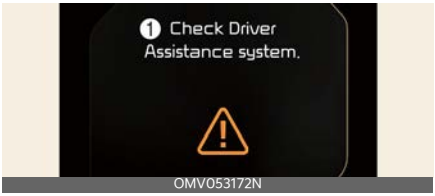
NOTICE

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Assist operates approximately for 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.

- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Safe Exit Assist malfunction and limitations

Safe Exit Assist malfunction



OMV053172N

1 Check Driver Assistance system.

When Safe Exit Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. If there is a malfunction in Safe Exit Assist, a warning message will be displayed on the cluster display for a certain period, and the Master warning light (⚠) will turn on. If it does not work properly, visit an authorized Kia dealer.

Have Safe Exit Assist be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.



OMV053125N

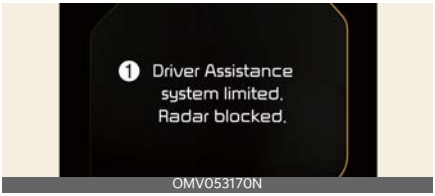
1 Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Have Safe Exit Assist be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Safe Exit Assist disabled

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Assist.



OMV053170N

1 Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

At this time, the warning message and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Safe Exit Assist.

Safe Exit Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sen-

sor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

✻ NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Safe Exit Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Safe Exit Assist when finished.

Limitations of Safe Exit Assist

Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

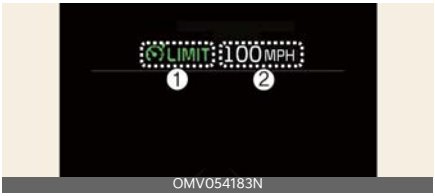
✻ NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 7-31.

⚠ WARNING

- Safe Exit Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even after starting the motor again, Safe Exit Warning not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Safe Exit Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)



OMV054183N

1 Speed Limit indicator

2 Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist operates (the set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

Setting speed limit

1. Press and hold Driving Assist button (🚗) at the desired speed. The Speed Limit indicator (LIMIT) will appear on the cluster.


OMV053029

2. Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, and release it at the desired speed.

   Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to the nearest multiple of 5 (multiple of 10 in km/h) at first, and then increase or decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph).


OMV053030

3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster.

   If you would like to drive over the preset speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal.

   The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.



OMV054184N

✻ NOTICE

- When the accelerator pedal is not depressed beyond the pressure point, vehicle speed will maintain within the speed limit.
- Depending on the vehicle specifications, the set maximum speed is different. You cannot increase the set speed above the set maximum speed.

Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist


OMV053031

Press the (⏯) button to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit indicator (LIMIT) will stay on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist


OMV053032_3

To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the (+) switch, (-) switch, (⏯) button.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (⏯) button, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist


OMV053029

Press the Driving Assist button (🚗) to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The Speed Limit indicator (LIMIT) will go off.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit indicator (LIMIT) is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (if equipped)

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist uses information from the detected road signs and uses the navigation system data to inform you of the speed limit and to help maintain within the speed limit on the road.

⚠ CAUTION

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly if the function is used in other countries.
- If a navigation is applied to your vehicle, the navigation needs to be regularly updated for Intelligent Speed Limit Assist to operate properly.

Detecting sensor

Front camera



OMV033074N

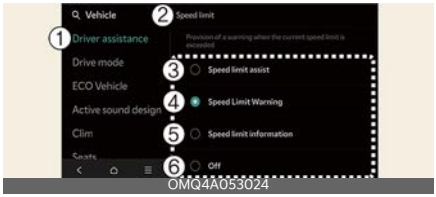
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-4.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings

Speed Limit



OMQ4A053024

1 Driver Assistance
2 Speed Limit
3 Speed Limit Assist
4 Speed Limit Warning
5 Off

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Speed Limit** on the infotainment system.

- **Country Selection**: If navigation is not enabled, you can manually select the country from the menu. Please select the country you are currently driving in for proper functionality.
- **Speed Limit Offset**: The offset for Speed limit can be adjusted. The vehicle will warn the speed limit or adjust the driving speed when the current driving speed is higher than the recognized speed limit added with set tolerance value.
- **Speed Limit Assist**: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs, and warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver to change set speed of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control to help the driver stay within the speed limit.
- **Speed Limit Warning**: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the

driver of speed limit and additional road signs. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit.

- **Speed Limit information**: Provides information on speed limits and additional signs.
- **Off**: Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will turn off.

⚠ WARNING

Be sure to park in a safe place before setting Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

✻ NOTICE

- Speed limit and Speed warning function operates based on an offset value added with the speed limit. Set the offset value to '0' to change or warn the speed according to the recognized speed limit.
- The setting of Speed limit offset is not reflected in Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control.
- To switch Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (or Speed Limit Warning) to Speed limit information, or Speed limit information (or turn it off) to Intelligent Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the mute on the steering wheel. (May not provide from the infotainment software version)

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation

Warning and control

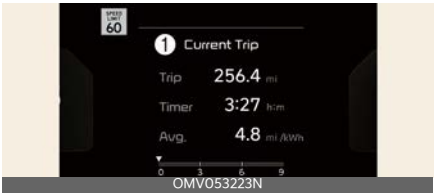
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is warned and controlled by the following level.

- Displaying speed limit
- Speeding warning
- Changing set speed
- Auto set speed change

✻ NOTICE

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist warning and control are described based on the Offset adjust to '0'. For details on Offset setting, refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (if equipped)" on page 7-47.

Displaying speed limit



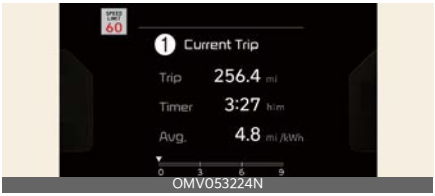
OMV053223N

Speed limit information is displayed on the instrument cluster.

✻ NOTICE

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognized, '---' sign will be displayed. Please refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 7-50 if the road signs are difficult to recognize.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional road sign information provided may vary according to your country.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Speeding warning



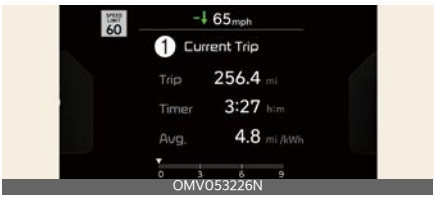
OMV053224N

When driving at a speed higher than the displayed speed limit, the red speed limit indicator will be indicated.

Changing set speed



OMV053225N



OMV053226N

If the speed limit of the road changes during the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, an arrow in the direction of up or down is displayed to inform the driver that the set speed needs to be changed. At this time, the driver can change the set speed according to the speed limit by using the (+) switch or (-) switch on the steering wheel.

Auto set speed change



OMV053187N

When operating Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, if the speed set by the driver is the same as the speed limit on the road, the set speed is automatically adjusted accordingly the speed limit afterwards. The auto set speed change function operates on roads with a speed limit of above 70 km/h (45 mph). When the function is activated, the set speed on the instrument cluster is displayed in green.

⚠ WARNING

- When driving at a speed lower than the speed limit, set the offset under '0', or press (-) switch to decrease your set speed.
- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- If the speed limit of the road is under 30 km/h (20 mph), the set speed change and auto set speed change function will not work.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operates using the speed unit in the instrument cluster set by the driver. If the speed unit is set to a unit other than the speed unit used in your country, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.

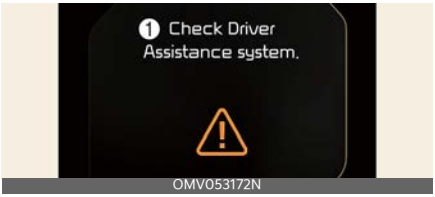
✻ NOTICE

- For more details on Manual Speed Limit Assist operation, refer to "Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)" on page 7-45.

- For more details on Smart Cruise Control operation, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 7-58.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction

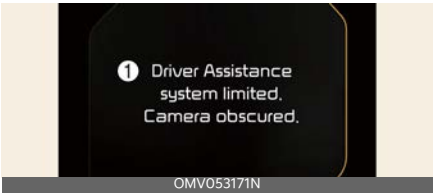


1 Check Driver Assistance system.

When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light (⌸) warning light will appear on the cluster, but it is not a failure of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

If this occurs, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist disabled



1 Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

When the windshield where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Intelligent Speed Limit Assist. If this occurs, the warning message and the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light (⌸) will appear on the cluster.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

If Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the broken/covered state.

✻ NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
  - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog.
  - The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow

- The road signs do not conform to the standard
  - The text or picture on the road sign is different from the standard
  - The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
  - A sign is attached to another vehicle
- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is far
- The vehicle encounters illuminating road signs
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist incorrectly recognizes numbers or pictures in the street signs or other signs as the speed limit
- A road sign near the road you are driving is detected
- Multiple signs are installed close together
- When unrecognized the minimum speed limit sign for the maximum speed limit sign.
- Other Auxiliary signs or commercial signs are placed around the speed limit signs
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlamps are not used or the brightness of the headlamps are weak at night or in the tunnel
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Road signs are difficult to recognize due to the reflection of sunlight, street lights, or oncoming vehicles
- The navigation information or GPS information contains errors.
- The driver does not follow the guide of the navigation.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- Driving on a new road
- When driving on a road under construction.
- When the navigation software updates during driving
- The navigation is restarted while driving.
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare.
- The navigation information or GPS information contains errors.

⚠ WARNING

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is a supplemental function that helps the driver to comply with the speed limit on the road, and may not display the correct speed limit or control the driving speed properly.
- It is the responsibility of the driver to keep the speed limit.
- It may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized or restarted.

✻ NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-4.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW)

Inattentive Driving Warning function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern while driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Detecting sensor

Front camera



OMV033074N

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-4.

Driver Attention Warning settings

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert



OMV033132N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Driver Attention Warning

3 Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance**→ **Driver Attention Warning** → **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert** on the infotainment system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert**: Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

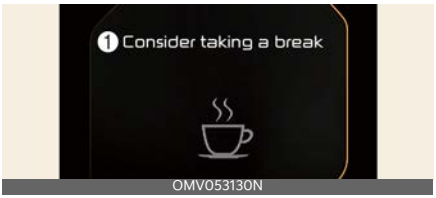
Driver Attention Warning operation

Inattentive Driving Warning function

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is as follows.

- Taking a break

Taking a break



OMV053130N

1 Consider taking a break

The Inattentive Driving Warning light ( ) blinking and warning message will

appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

Driver Attention Warning operates under the following conditions:

- Your driving speed: Approximately 0~210 km/h (0~130 mph).

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

⚠ CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- The driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



OMV053131N

1 Leading vehicle is driving away

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the warning message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

⚠ WARNING

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

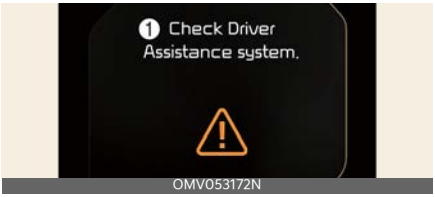
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

✻ NOTICE

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction

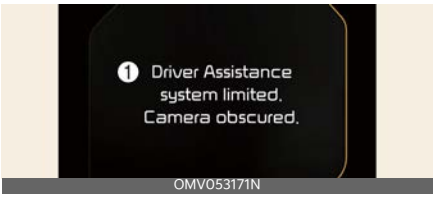


1 Check Driver Assistance system.

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) and the Inattentive Driving Warning light (☕) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Driver Attention Warning be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Driver Attention Warning disabled



1 Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

When the windshield where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Driver Attention Warning.

If this occurs the warning message, and the Inattentive Driving Warning light (☕) and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Driver Attention Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), visit an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate.
- Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.

✻ NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

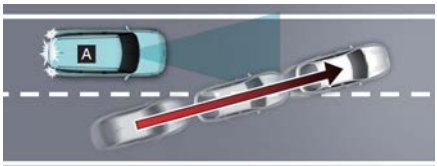
Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

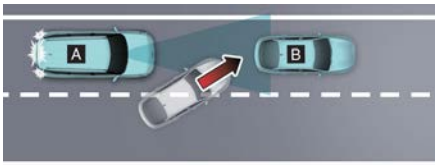
- The vehicle is driven violently
- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist

Leading vehicle departure alert function

- When the vehicle cuts in



OMV053033



OMV053034

[A]: Your vehicle, [B]: Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers

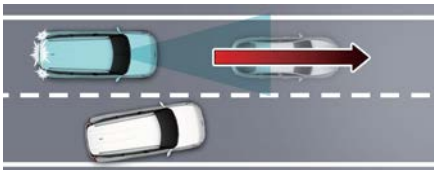


OMV053035

[A]: Your vehicle, [B]: Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turning, such as to turn left or right or making a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departures


OMV053036

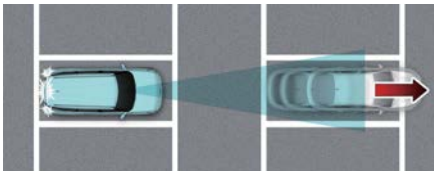
If the vehicle in front abruptly departures, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead


OMV053037

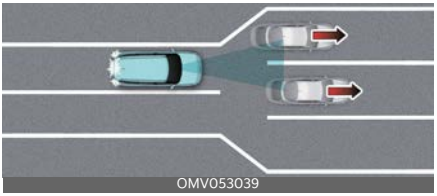
If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a car park


OMV053038

If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection


OMV053039

If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

⚠ WARNING

Driver Attention Warning may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

✻ NOTICE

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-4.

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) (if equipped)

Left


OMV053188

Right


OMV053189

Blind-Spot View Monitor displays the rear blind spot area of the vehicle in the cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help safely change lanes.

Detecting sensor

Wide-side view camera/Outside mirror


OMV053040N

Blind-Spot View Monitor settings

Blind-Spot View



OMV033133N

1 Driver Assistance
2 Driving Safety
3 Blind-Spot View Monitor

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Blind-Spot View Monitor** from the infotainment system screen to turn on Blind-Spot View Monitor and deselect to turn off the function.

Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

Turn signal lever


OMV033424

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn on and off when the turn signal is turned on and off.

Blind-Spot View Monitor

Operating conditions

- When the left or right turn signal turns on, the image on the instrument cluster will turn on.

Off conditions

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn off when one of the following conditions are satisfied:

- When the turn signal is turned off.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on.
- When other important warning is displayed on the instrument cluster.

Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction

When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, have Blind-Spot View Monitor be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Blind-Spot View Monitor may display objects at a different distance from what is shown on the screen due to the correction of the wide-side view camera images. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- If the camera lens is covered with foreign material, Blind-Spot View Monitor may not operate normally.

  Always keep the camera lens clean.

  However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

Smart Cruise Control (SCC)

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and helps maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

Overtake Acceleration Assist function

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control helps with accelerating.

Based On Driving Style function

Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the driver's driving style, such as inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

Detecting sensor

Front camera



OMV033074N

Front radar



OMV043010N

Front corner radar



OMV053009N

The front view camera, the front radar and the front corner radar (if equipped) are used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles. Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

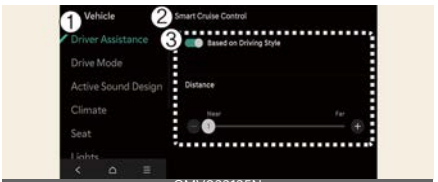
- Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-4.

Smart Cruise Control settings

Smart Cruise Control

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Smart Cruise Control** on the infotainment system to set the distance, acceleration and the reaction speed.

Based on driving style



OMV033135N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Smart Cruise Control

3 Based on Driving Style

With the vehicle on, if **Setup → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Smart Cruise Control → Based on Driving Style** is selected from the infotainment system screen, Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the driver's driving style, such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

The driver's driving style can be adjusted each driving style manually.

✻ NOTICE

- If equipped with Based on Driving Style, Based on driving mode and Based on driving style can be selected from the infotainment system screen by selecting **Setup → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Smart Cruise Control**.
- While Smart Cruise Control is operating with Based on driving style selected, if you press and hold the Vehicle Distance button (🚘), based on driving mode will disabled. Press and hold the Vehicle Distance button (🚘) to change Smart Cruise Control to Based on driving style mode.
- Smart Cruise Control learns the driver's driving styles only when the driver drives the vehicle.
- When Based On Driving Style is disabled, the driver's driving style (inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, response speed) remains at the same level as the Based On Driving Style.
- When the Based On Driving Style is enabled or disabled, the displayed driving style (including inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, and response speed) may vary between different controlled styles.

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your driving speed is within the operating speed range
  - 10~180 km/h (5~110 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
  - 0~180 km/h (0~110 mph): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is on

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in the following conditions.

- The driver's door is open
- The vehicle is in power limited mode
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is operating
- Remote Smart Parking Assist brake control is operating (if equipped)

✻ NOTICE

When stopped behind another vehicle, the driver can turn on Smart Cruise Control while the brake pedal is depressed.

Overtake Acceleration Assist function

Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while Smart Cruise Control is operating,

and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your driving speed is above 70 km/h (45 mph)
- A vehicle is detected in front of your vehicle

Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with the vehicle in front

⚠ WARNING

- When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) while there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Regardless of your country's driving direction, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions at all times.

Turning on Smart Cruise Control


OMV053029

Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained.
- If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may be adjusted to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

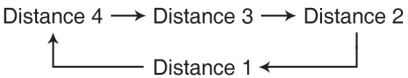
✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle speed is between 0~30 km/h (0~20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Setting vehicle distance


OMV053041

Each time the button is pressed, the headway changes as follows:



For example, if you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

- Distance 4: approximately 52.5 m (172 ft)
- Distance 3: approximately 40 m (130 ft)
- Distance 2: approximately 32.5 m (106 ft)
- Distance 1: approximately 25 m8 (2 ft)

✻ NOTICE

The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or

when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily canceled.

Increasing set speed


OMV053042

- Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the (+) switch up and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will increase to the nearest multiple of five at first, and then increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  You can increase the set speed to 180 km/h (110 mph).

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (+) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase when you push up and hold the (+) switch.

Decreasing set speed


OMV053043

- Push the (-) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- Push the (-) switch down and hold it while monitoring the set speed on the cluster. The set speed will decrease to the nearest multiple of five at first, and then decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.

  You can decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Temporarily canceling Smart Cruise Control


OMV053044_2

Press the (⏸) button or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control


OMV053032_3

To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was canceled, operate the (+) switch, (-) switch or (⏸) button.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (⏸) button, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (⏸) button. Driving speed may

sharply increase or decrease when you press the (⊂) button.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control


OMV053029

Press the Driving Assist button to turn Smart Cruise Control off.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

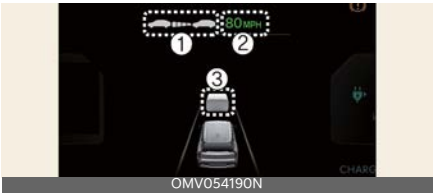
⚠ WARNING

Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

Smart Cruise Control display and control

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display modes" on page 5-87.

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.



OMV054190N

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

- When operating
  1. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
  2. Set speed
  3. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance
- When temporarily canceled
  1. Your vehicle (gray)
  2. Previous set speed (gray)
  3. Whether there is a vehicle ahead (gray)

✻ NOTICE

- The distance of the front vehicle on the cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance have changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be short.
- The images or colors displayed on the cluster may vary depending on the cluster specifications or themes.

Accelerating temporarily



OMV054191N

If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed while Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. While the

accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the cluster.

However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when accelerating temporarily, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Based on Driving Style operating



OMV053191N

While Based on Driving Style is operating, the set inter-vehicle distance level and target inter-vehicle distance is displayed in white, and the inter-vehicle distance level and the target inter-vehicle distance based on driver's driving style is displayed on the instrument cluster.

Temporarily canceling Smart Cruise Control



OMV053134N

1 Smart Cruise Control deactivated

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled automatically, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily canceled automatically when:

- Your driving speed is above 190 km/h (120 mph)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period of time
- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period of time
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate is not satisfied

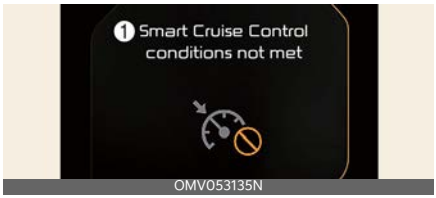
✻ NOTICE

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled while the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

⚠ WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled, distance with the front vehicle will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road while driving, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied



OMV053135N

1 Smart Cruise Control conditions not met

If the Driving Assist button, (+) switch, (-) switch or (⊃) button is operated when

Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

In traffic situation



OMV053136N

1 Use switch or pedal to accelerate

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving, your vehicle will start as well.

In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and a certain time has passed, the warning message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the (+) switch, (-) switch or (⟲) button to start driving.

Warning road conditions ahead



OMV053137N

1 Watch for surrounding vehicles

In the following situation, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Forward Collision Warning



OMV053109N

1 Collision Warning

If there is a high risk of a collision while Smart Cruise Control is operating, the risk of a collision is high when Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated. Confirm road conditions and driving conditions immediately. Press the brake pedal to adjust the speed if necessary. For details on this function, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-4 for detailed information, warnings, cautions and notice

⚠ WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

⚠ WARNING

- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognize unexpected and sudden situations or complex driving situations, so always pay attention to driving condi-

tions and control your vehicle speed. Press the brake pedal yourself to adjust the speed when necessary.

- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance. Always be aware of the selected speed and headway distance to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the headway distance is too close during high-speed driving, a serious collision may result. Always pay attention.
- When maintaining distance with the vehicle ahead, if the front vehicle disappears, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, the vehicle may experience frequent shifting while driving, and the performance of Smart Cruise Control may be compromised. Always drive with caution.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with frequent lane changes may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible warning does not sound.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or warning sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and warning sound may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Always pay attention to road conditions.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- If the driver's driving style changes, distance, acceleration and the reaction speed may change.

⚠ CAUTION

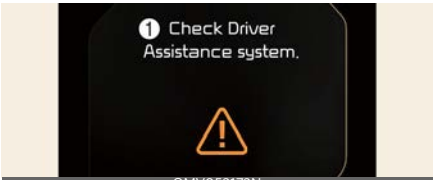
- The vehicle must be driven sufficiently to reflect the actual driving style of the driver, such as vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style or driving conditions that affects driving safety.
- If you are driving in special conditions, such as snow, rain, fog or steep sloped roads, the vehicle may not be driven according to the driver's driving style.

✻ NOTICE

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for a few seconds after the vehicle is restarted or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style that is not safe such as rapid acceleration.
- Based on Driving Style does not reflect any other driving style other than vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.

Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

Smart Cruise Control malfunction



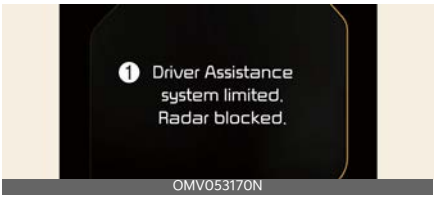
OMV053172N

1 Check Driver Assistance system.

If there is a malfunction in Smart Cruise Control, the warning message will be displayed on the cluster (and turned off after a certain period), and the Master warning light (⚠) will turn on.

Have Smart Cruise Control be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Smart Cruise Control disabled



OMV053170N

1 Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

At this time, warning messages and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster (and turn off after a certain period), but this does not indicate a malfunction of Smart Cruise Control.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

⚠ WARNING

Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

⚠ CAUTION

Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or

detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.

NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windshield, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windshieldWindshield
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Street light or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on the wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- The surrounding is very bright
- The surrounding is very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlamps are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain or snow, or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
- Only part of the vehicle is detected
- The vehicle in front has no tail lights, tail lights are located unusually, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the tail lights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- The front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- An object reflecting off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar
- Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- The vehicle in front is detected late
- The vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- The vehicle in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed

- The vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- The front vehicle's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, your vehicle changes a lane suddenly at low speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibrations while driving
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tire pressure, etc.
- Driving in following places
  - Driving in a car park
  - Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partial paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
  - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
  - Driving through a roadside with trees or street lights
  - Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
  - There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
  - Driving on a curved road
- Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
  - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
  - Driving near a highway (or motorway) interchange or tollgate
  - Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving on a curved road


OMV053045

On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane, and may accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.


OMV053046

Your vehicle speed can be reduced due to a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

Check to be sure that the road conditions permit safe operation of Smart Cruise Control and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance

- Driving on an inclined road


OMV053047

During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane, and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Also, vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when the vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

- Changing lanes

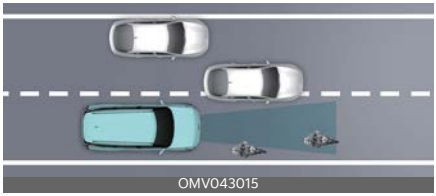

OMV053014

1 Your vehicle

2 Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting a vehicle


OMV043015

In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that have the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Vehicles within approximately 2 m (6 ft) from your vehicle
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles, bicycles, or powered two-wheelers
- Special vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians


OMV073160L_2

In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor. Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions and drive safely. If necessary, adjust your vehicle speed.

- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads

- When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection


OMV053050

When a vehicle ahead disappears at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

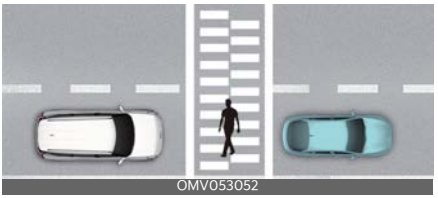
- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane


OMV053051

When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you.

Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

- Always look out for pedestrians


OMV053052

Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
3. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) (if equipped)

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control helps maintain safe speed depending on the road conditions by using information from the navigation system when driving on highways while Smart Cruise Control is operating.

NOTICE

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.
  * Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

NOTICE

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

WARNING

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead. Always drive safely and use caution.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

If vehicle speed is high, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will temporarily decelerate your vehicle or limit acceleration to help you drive safely on a curve based on the curve information from the navigation.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings

Auto Highway Speed Change



1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Convenience

3 Auto Highway Speed Change

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Auto Highway Speed Change** on the infotainment system.

NOTICE

When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is ready to operate if all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Smart Cruise Control is operating
- Driving on main roads of highways (or motorways)

NOTICE

For more details on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 7-58.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control display and control

When Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates, it will be displayed on the cluster as follows:

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control standby

If all of the operating conditions are satisfied, the green indicator (NAV) will appear.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operating

During speed control, the green indicator (NAV) will blink.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control pause/driver operation

If Smart Cruise Control cannot be operated due to pause or rerouting, the gray indicator (NAV) will appear on the cluster.

If the accelerator pedal is depressed, the white indicator (NAV) will blink on the cluster.

WARNING

The warning message will appear in the following circumstances:



1 Drive carefully

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle to a safe speed

NOTICE

The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

Depending on the curve ahead on the highway (or motorway), the vehicle will decelerate, and after passing the curve, the vehicle will accelerate to Smart Cruise Control set speed.

NOTICE

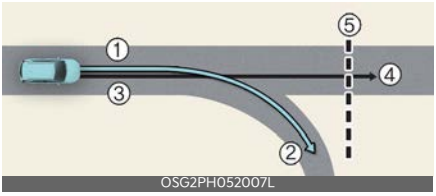
The starting point of deceleration depends on the vehicle's driving speed and the curvature of the road. The higher the driving speed, the earlier the deceleration start point.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

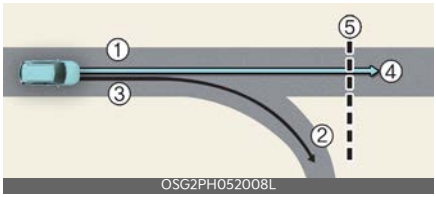
- The navigation is not working properly
- Speed limit and road information in the navigation is not updated
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation searches for a route while driving

- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- A road that divides into two or more roads and joins again
- The driver goes off course the route set in the navigation
- The route to the destination is changed or canceled by resetting the navigation
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads, including overpassing adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The navigation is being updated while driving
- The navigation is being restarted while driving
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations
- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving on a road that is controlled
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain and heavy snow.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved



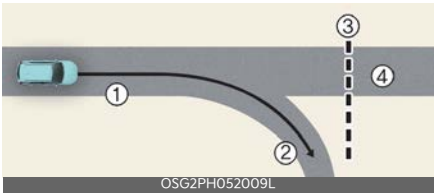
1 Set route
2 Branch line
3 Driving route
4 Main road
5 Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognized as the main road.
- When the vehicle's driving route is recognized as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.



1 Main road
2 Branch line
3 Driving route
4 Set route
5 Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate temporarily based on the curve information on the main road.
- When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange or junction, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will not operate.



1 Driving route
2 Branch line
3 Curved road section
4 Main road

- If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.

⚠ WARNING

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accidents caused by the driver.
- The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will automatically be canceled when you leave the highway (or motorway) main road. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, the vehicle's deceleration may not be sufficient. Always drive with caution.
- After you pass through a tollgate on a highway (or motorway), Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control might not operate properly.
- The vehicle will accelerate if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the function will not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.
- If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal while Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.
- If the curve is too large or too small, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is a supplemental function and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance

to the vehicle ahead. Always drive safely and use caution.

NOTICE

- A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the cluster and navigation may differ.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than Smart Cruise Control set speed, acceleration may be limited by the curve sections ahead.
- If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating while leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the function may operate for a certain period of time.
- Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces and narrow lanes.

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
3. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

Lane Following Assist (LFA)

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and center your vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor

Front camera



OMV033074N

The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles.

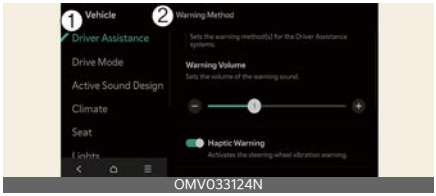
Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-4.

Lane Following Assist settings

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the info-

tainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Lane Following Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Lane Following Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Lane Following Assist operation

Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off



OMV053018

With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The gray or green indicator light (⛐) will appear on the cluster.

Press the Lane Driving Assist button again to turn off Lane Following Assist.

Warning and control

✻ NOTICE

- The following warning message will appear on the LCD display.

  For more details, refer to the warning and control section of the function.
  - **Keep hands on steering wheel**
  - **Lane Following Assist Canceled**

Lane Following Assist



OMV053194

If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and Your driving speed is below 180 km/h (110 mph), the green indicator light (⛐) appears on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist helps center the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

⚠ CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white indicator light (🚗) blinks and change to gray.

Hands-off warning



OMV053123N

1 Keep hands on steering wheel

When the driver takes off their hands from the steering wheel for a few seconds, a warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



OMV053141N

1 Lane Following Assist deactivated

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning the warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically canceled.

⚠ WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.
- If gloves are worn or the steering wheel is held lightly, it may be perceived as not being held, resulting in the Hands-Off Warning being displayed.

✻ NOTICE

- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from gray to white.

Lane undetected


OMV053195

Lane detected

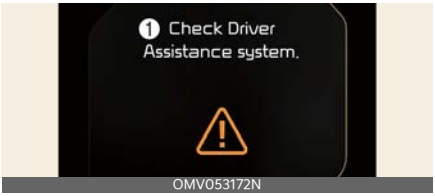

OMV053194

- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depend-

ing on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction



OMV053172N

1 Check Driver Assistance system.

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Lane Following Assist be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

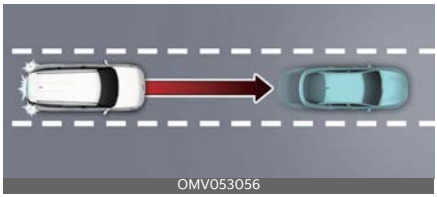
For more details on Lane Following Assist limitations, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 7-25.

⚠ WARNING

- For more details on Lane Following Assist warnings, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA)" on page 7-25.
- Driving stability can deteriorate when loading cargo in excess of the maximum allowable weight or concentrated to one cargo area. Also, it can reduce the Lane Keeping Assist performance.

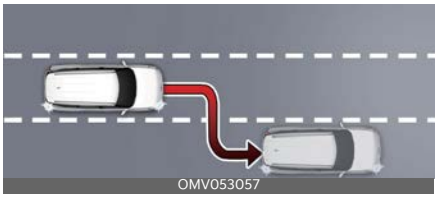
Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)

Highway Driving Assist


OMV053056

Highway Driving Assist detect lanes and vehicles ahead, and help maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed, and center your vehicle in the lane while driving on the highway (or motorway).

Highway Lane Change Assist


OMV053057

Highway Lane Change Assist function helps change lanes to the direction you operate the turn signal switch if the function judges that lane change is possible.

NOTICE

- Highway Driving Assist is available only on controlled access road of certain highways.
  * Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

Highway Driving Assist operates on main roads of highways (or motorways), and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera


OMV033074N

Front radar


OMV043010N

Front corner radar


OMV053009N

Rear corner radar

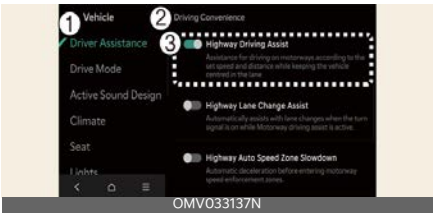

OMV053010

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the detecting sensors, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-4.

Highway Driving Assist settings



OMV033137N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Convenience

3 Highway Driving Assist

With the vehicle on, touch or select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Convenience** on the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If **Highway Driving Assist** is selected, it helps maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and helps center the vehicle in the lane.

Highway Lane Change Assist

- If **Highway Lane Change Assist** is selected, it helps change lanes safely.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Highway Driving Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Highway Driving Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

✻ NOTICE

- Highway Driving Assist should be selected to use Highway Lane Change Assist.
- If there is a problem with the functions, the settings cannot be changed. Have the function be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- If the vehicle is restarted, the functions will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Driving Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

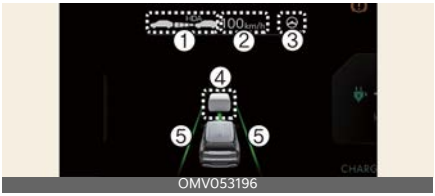
Highway Driving Assist operation

Highway Driving Assist

Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Driving Assist operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display modes" on page 5-87.

Operating State



OMV053196

Standby State



OMV053197

Highway Driving Assist will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

1 Highway Driving Assist indicator, whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level is displayed.
- Highway Driving Assist indicator
  - Green HDA: Operating state
  - Gray HDA: Standby state
  - White HDA blink: Accelerator depressed state
  - None: Off state

2 Set speed

3 Lane Following Assist indicator

4 Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected headway

5 Whether the lane is detected or not

✻ NOTICE

- For more details on the display, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA)" on page 7-75.

  For more details on the display refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC)" on page 7-58.
- The images and colors in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Turning on Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist operates when:

- When driving on available road, press Drive Assist button to turn on Highway Driving Assist.
- When entering the main roads of highways (or motorways) while Smart Cruise Control and Lane Following Assist are turn on, Highway Driving Assist operate automatically.

Restarting after stopping



OMV053136N

1 Use switch or pedal to accelerate

When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. Also, if the vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, the message will appear on the cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the (+) switch, (-) switch or (⊃) button to start driving.

Hands-off warning



OMV053123N

1 Keep hands on steering wheel

If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



OMV053144N

1 Highway Driving Assist deactivated

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, the warning message will appear and Highway Driving Assist will be automatically canceled.

Driving speed limit



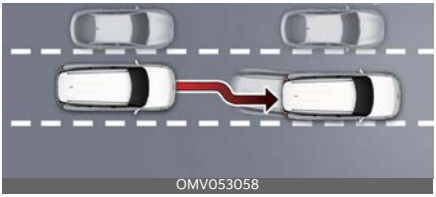
OMV053145N

A: **Driver's grasp not detected. Driving speed will be limited**

When Highway Driving Assist is canceled by the hands-off warning, The driving speed will be limited.

While Driving Speed Limit function is operating, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound continuously.

Driving to one side within lane


OMV053058

When vehicle speed is above 70 km/h (45 mph), if a vehicle around you is driving at a close distance, your vehicle will control steering in the opposite direction of the vehicle to assist in safe driving. If there are vehicles in both sides of the lane that are driving close to you, the function will not veer to the opposite side of the lane.

Highway Driving Assist standby

When the Smart Cruise Control is temporarily canceled while Highway Driving Assist is operating, Highway Driving Assist will be in the standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist will operate properly.

NOTICE

- Driving Speed Limit helps you drive below 70 km/h (45 mph). At this time, the vehicle decelerates due to the vehicle ahead. After the vehicle has decelerated, it cannot automatically accelerate.
- Driving Speed Limit will cancel in the following circumstances:
  - When the driver grabs the steering wheel again
  - When the driver turns on Lane Following Assist by pressing the Lane Driving Assist button
  - When (+) switch, (-) switch, (⟲) button or the Vehicle Distance button (🚗) is operated, or the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is depressed

Highway Lane Change Assist

Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Lane Change Assist function operation in the Driving Assist view on the cluster. Refer to "LCD display" on page 5-87.

Highway Lane Change Assist function will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

Ready/Operating



OSG2EV051060NN

Standby/Canceled



OMV053199N

1 Highway Lane Change Assist indicator
- Green (🛣) on: Ready state
- Green (🛣) blink: Operating state
- Gray (🛣) on: Standby state
- White (🛣) blink: Canceled state (display only a certain time)

2 Lane line

The lane line is displayed identical to Highway Lane Change Assist indicator (1). However, the lane detection availability will be showed on Standby state.

3 Green arrow and shade

The green arrow is displayed when a certain amount of time has passed after the function has started operating, and until the lane change has completed.

4 Message
- Message is displayed when the function does not operate even though the turn signal lever is used.
- Message is displayed when the function is canceled while operating.

Highway Lane Change Assist function will turn on when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The Driving Assist button or Lane Driving Assist button is used to turn on Highway Driving Assist.

Turning on Highway Lane Change Assist



OMV053146N

1 Press OK button to enable Lane Change Assist

While Highway Lane Change Assist function is on, the function will be ready to operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Highway Driving Assist is operating
- Lane Following Assist is operating
- A vehicle in the rear area of your vehicle is detected more than once after the vehicle is turned on
- Your driving speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph)
- Hands-off warning is not displayed on the cluster
- Hazard warning flasher is off

NOTICE

- While Lane Change Assist function is turned on (indicator on), Lane Following Assist will not cancel even if the turn signal indicator or hazard warning flasher is operating.
- Lane Change Assist function turns off automatically when driven in the following road conditions:
  - One driving lane
  - Roads lacking physical center separation structures (such as guardrails)
  - There is a pedestrian or cyclist on the road ahead
- If the driving speed slows down to less than 25 km/h (15 mph) when it is in ready state, it will change to standby state.
- The images or colors may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

WARNING

When Highway Lane Change Assist function turns off while operating, steering assist will be temporarily canceled. Always be cautious while driving.

Highway Lane Change Assist operating



OMV033071

1 Middle

Highway Lane Change Assist function will operate, when you push the turn signal lever to (A) or (B) position while the function is in the ready state indicator (🚗) is green, and all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The driver has his/her hand on the steering wheel
- There is no collision risk in the direction of lane change
- There is a single dotted lane in the direction of lane change

- There are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warnings
- The vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane (should not be driving close to one side of the lane)
- The road you are driving on, or the road you are about to change lane is a road that the function can operate

NOTICE

- When the turn signal lever is placed at (A) position, the Highway Lane Change Assist function is performed. After that, if the turn signal lever is placed in neutral, Highway Lane Change Assist function is canceled before stepping on the lane.

  The Highway Lane Change Assist function is not canceled after stepping on the lane, but when the lane change is complete, it is canceled and the turn signal turns off.
- When the turn signal lever is placed at B position for a certain period of time, the green arrow will appear. At this time, even when the lever is released and returns to its original position, lane change will still be assisted.
- While lane change is being made by the function, the turn signal indicator will blink even when the turn signal lever is not held, and the turn signal indicator will turn off when lane change is complete.

Highway Lane Change Assist standby

Highway Lane Change Assist function will be in the standby state when one of the ready state condition is not satisfied, or when entering or driving on one of the following roads:

- Road within a certain distance from the tollgate on the main road of the highway (or motorway)
- The road ahead ends without an interchange or junction
- Road with sharp curves
- Road with narrow lanes
- Road that is under construction

Canceling Highway Lane Change Assist

The function will be canceled when:

- The turn signal lever is turned on in the opposite direction of lane change
- The steering wheel is steered sharply
- If the turn signal switch is moved to position (A) while the Lane Change Assist is operating and then returned to the N (Neutral) position before changing lanes

WARNING

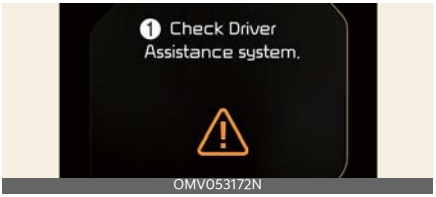
- While the function is operating, the function will cancel if one of the following occurs:
  - Highway Driving Assist is turned off
  - Lane Following Assist or Smart Cruise Control is turned off or temporarily canceled
  - Hands-off warning message is displayed on the cluster
  - The hazard warning flasher is turned on
  - Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message is displayed
  - Possible collision is detected in the next lane, even though there are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning

- Driving on a road under construction
- The target lane to make a lane change disappears
- The target lane to make a lane change is not detected
- There is a problem with turn signal lamps
- Highway Lane Change Assist function is off. Check Highway Lane Change Assist function (The function turns off when the function is turned off from the settings menu, when the road changes to a one-way road, when there is an intersection or crosswalk ahead, when you enter a road with no structure, such as a medium strip, guardrail, etc., or when there is a pedestrian or cyclist on the driving lane.)
- If the driving speed slows down to less than 25 km/h (15 mph)

- While the function is operating, when the function is canceled, depending on the driving conditions, the vehicle may drive to the middle of the driving lane or steering assist may stop. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.
- The function may not operate normally on roads with pedestrians or cyclists, such as an intersection or crosswalk. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions while driving.

Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations

Highway Driving Assist malfunction



1 Check Driver Assistance system.

When Highway Driving Assist is not working properly, the warning message and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Have Highway Driving Assist be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver is responsible for controlling the vehicle for safe driving.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental function that assists the driver in driving the vehicle and is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always check road conditions, and if necessary, take appropriate actions to drive safely.
- Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws. The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violations or accidents caused by the driver.
- Highway Driving Assist may not be able to recognize all traffic situations. Highway Driving Assist may not detect possible collisions due to limitations of the function. Always be

aware of the limitations of the function. Obstacles such as vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, or unspecified objects or structures such as guardrails, tollgate, etc., that may collide with the vehicle may not be detected.

- Highway Driving Assist will turn off automatically under the following situations:
  - Driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
  - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is being updated or restarted
- Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.
- Lane Following Assist function may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Highway Driving Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the volume in the vehicle properly and always pay attention.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed above a certain speed at a curve, your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Highway Driving Assist for safety reasons.
- The hands-off warning message may appear early or late depending on how the steering wheel is held or road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel while driving.
- For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Highway Driving Assist.
- Highway Driving Assist will not operate when the vehicle is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.

✻ NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist and Highway Lane Change Assist may not operate properly, or it may not operate under the following circumstances:

- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, video playback, voice recognition.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- The driver goes off course, or resetting the navigation route by changing the destination (including route change according to real-time road traffic information), or canceling the route to the destination
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, ele-

vated roads, including overpassing adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- If the vehicle fails to recognize white single dashed lane lines and road boundaries
- If some lanes are temporarily restricted
- If there are no physical separation structures, such as a center median, in the middle of the road
- If the lane you intend to change to is a bus lane or a variable lane
- If you have a trailer, carrier, or other equipment attached

NOTICE

For more details of front camera, front radar, front corner radar and rear corner radar sensor, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)" on page 7-4., "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 7-31.

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
3. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

Rear View Monitor (RVM) (if equipped)

Rear View Monitor displays the area behind your vehicle to help with safe parking.

Detecting sensor

Wide-rear view camera

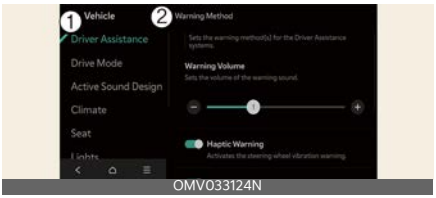


OMV053061

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Rear View Monitor settings

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Parking Safety Priority

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

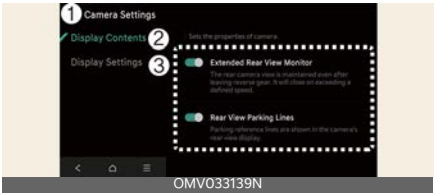
- **Parking Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when Rear View Monitor is active.

INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning**

Methods of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Camera Settings



OMV033139N

1 Camera Settings

2 Display Contents

3 Display Settings

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙) on the screen or **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Camera Settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

Extended Rear View Monitor

If Extended Rear View Monitor use is selected, the rear camera is displayed even when shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

Rear View Parking Guidance

If Rear View Parking Guidance in the display information is selected, Rear View Parking Guidance and Top Rear View Parking Guidance are displayed in the rear monitor.

✻ NOTICE

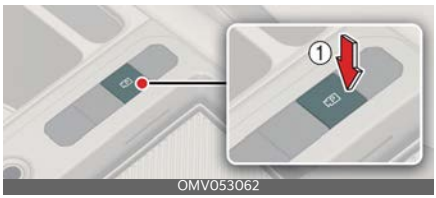
The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle specifications.

✻ NOTICE

The horizontal lines of the Rear View Parking Guidance indicate distances of 0.5 m (20 in), 1 m (40 in) and 2.3 m (91 in) from the vehicle. The horizontal scale of the Top View Parking Guidance indicates distances of liftgate opening distance and 1.5 m (60 in) from the vehicle.

Rear View Monitor operation

Parking/View button



OMV053062

Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Rear View Monitor.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

Rear view



OMV053231N

Operating conditions

The Rear View function will turn on under the following conditions:
- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse).

- Pressing the Parking/View button (1) while P (Park), or N (Neutral) and the vehicle speed is slower than 10 km/h (6 mph)

Pressing the View switching button (2) with the Rear top view on the screen allows you to select rear top view, rear view, or rear wide view.

Off conditions

The Rear View while parking function will turn off under the following conditions while parking:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system operation button (4)
- N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

✻ NOTICE

Rear View will not turn off when the vehicle is in R (Reverse).

Extended Rear View Monitor

Extended Rear View Monitor function maintains the rear view of the vehicle when shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to help you park safely.

Operating conditions

Rear View Monitor will maintain when the following conditions are satisfied:

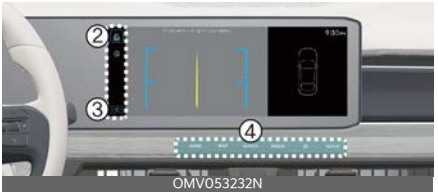
- Shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- Your driving speed is below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

Off conditions

Extended Rear View Monitor function will turn off when one the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system operation button (4)
- The vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

Rear top view



OMV053232N

The rear top view shows an image of the vehicle looking down from above, allowing you to determine the distance from the rear vehicle or object when parking.

Press the Rear Top View button to turn on the Rear Top View.

✻ NOTICE

- In all views, the video will not turn off when the vehicle is in R (Reverse) mode.
- The rear view will always be displayed in R (Reverse).
- Rear parking guidelines are displayed in the rear view and rear top view. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Camera Settings** → **Display Information** → **Rear Parking Guidelines** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to display these function. However, rear parking

guidelines are not displayed in the rear view while parking.

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, Visit an authorized Kia dealer.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor car park, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

⚠ WARNING

- The rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rear view mirror before parking or backing up.
- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on Rear View Monitor is displayed by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo loading, rear parking guidelines may not be correct. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

360° camera monitoring system (if equipped)

360° camera monitoring system can assist in parking by allowing the driver to see around the vehicle.

Detecting sensor



OMV053063_2

1 Wide-front view camera

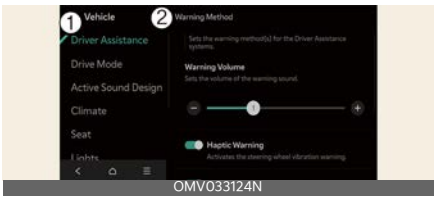
2, 3 Wide-side view camera

4 Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detected location of the detecting sensor.

360° camera monitoring system settings

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

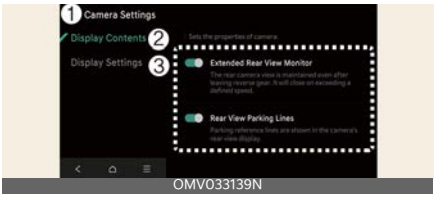
The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Parking Safety Priority**: Lowers all other audio volumes when 360° camera monitoring system is active.

INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Camera Settings



OMV033139N

1 Camera Settings

2 Display Contents

3 Display Settings

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙) on the screen or **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Camera Settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

- **Display Contents**: Specify information that will be displayed on the parking assistance screen.

Parking Distance Warning

When the Parking Distance Warning is selected, the Parking Distance Warning is displayed on the top view to the right of the 360° camera monitoring system screen when the Parking Distance Warning is activated.

Rear View Parking Guidance

Rear View Parking Guidance is displayed in the rear view when **Rear View Parking Guidance** is selected.

Top View Parking Guidance

When **Top View Parking Guidance** is selected, they are displayed on the top view to the right of the 360° camera monitoring system screen when the front or rear top view is activated.

✻ NOTICE

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The horizontal guidelines of the Rear View Parking Guidance indicate distances of 0.5 m (20 in), 1 m (40 in) and 2.3 m (91 in) from the vehicle.
- The horizontal scale of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance indicates distances of liftgate opening distance and 2 m (79 in) from the vehicle.

360° camera monitoring system Auto On

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Surround View Monitor Auto On** from the infotainment system screen to use the function.

✻ NOTICE

For more details on 360° camera monitoring system Auto On, refer to "360° camera monitoring system Auto On" on page 7-93.

360° camera monitoring system operation

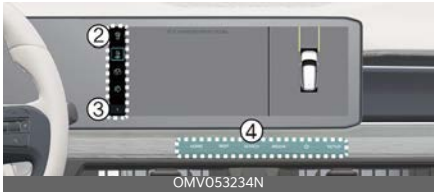
Parking/View button



Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Rear View Monitor.

Press the button again to turn off the function.

Front view



The front view function displays the vehicle's front situation on the navigation system according to the driver's settings, assisting in safe driving.

Parking

While parking, the front view of the 360° camera monitoring system is activated in the following conditions:

- P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1).
- Shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is slower than 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive). *(If **Setup** → **Vehicle** →

Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Surround View Monitor Auto On on the infotainment system selected)

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the 360° camera monitoring system to select the Top View, Front View, Side View, or Wide View.

While parking, the front view of the 360° camera monitoring system will be turned off in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Park) or R (Reverse)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the 360° camera monitoring system screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

✻ NOTICE

When the front view is activated, the last used view is displayed.

Rear view



OMV053229N

The rear view function of the 360° camera monitoring system displays the vehicle's rear situation on the navigation system according to the driver's settings, assisting in safe parking.

Parking

While parking, the rear view of the 360° camera monitoring system is activated in the following cases:

- P (Parking) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1) and then pressing the view switching button (2) to select the rear view
- Shifting to R (Reverse)

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the 360° camera monitoring system to select the rear view, rear top view, rear side view, or rear wide view.

While parking, the rear view function of the 360° camera monitoring system is turned off in the following conditions when the vehicle is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) mode:

- Shifting from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the 360° camera monitoring system screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the rear view function of the 360° camera monitoring system will turned off in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)

✻ NOTICE

- The rear view will always be displayed in R (Reverse).
- In R (Reverse) position, the video will not be turned off by pressing the infotainment system power button (4).

3D view function



3D view function shows the vehicle in various angles. Press the 3D view icon on the 360° camera monitoring system screen to choose the angle. Press the 3D view icon again to reset the angle.

The 3D view of the 360° camera monitoring system is activated under the following conditions:

- P (Parking) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph), or when selecting the 3D view button (2) while the 360° camera monitoring system is activated in R (Reverse) mode.

The 3D view function of the 360° camera monitoring system while parking will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the 360° camera monitoring system screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the 3D view function of the 360° camera monitoring system will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)

NOTICE

- The 3D view does not display parking guidelines.
- The top view screen, which is displayed with a Front/Rear view or 3D view, converts the original images entered from the four wide-angle cameras to provide a 360-degree image around the vehicle that is viewed down.
- Top view is not displayed with front/rear wide view.
- Zoom in or out on the top view by pinching within the top view area.

360° camera monitoring system malfunction and limitations

360° camera monitoring system malfunction

When 360° camera monitoring system is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Limitations of 360° camera monitoring system

- The screen may be displayed abnormally, and an icon will appear at the top left side of the screen under the following circumstances:
  - The liftgate is opened.
  - The driver or front passenger door is opened.
  - The outside rear view mirror is folded.

WARNING

- ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle.

What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location.

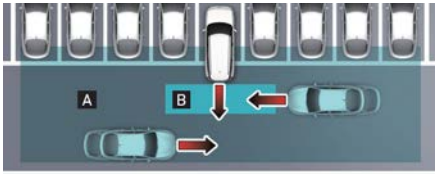
- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on 360° camera monitoring system is displayed by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo loading, rear parking guidelines may not be correct. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- 360° camera monitoring system is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as curbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen my not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and 360° camera monitoring system may not operate normally. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (gasoline, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

✻ NOTICE

The 360° camera monitoring system shows the surrounding images of the vehicle by cameras mounted on the vehicle. The image shown on the screen may look unnatural depending on the vehicle and the surrounding conditions. The 360° camera monitoring system can improve its image by calibrating image through daily driving.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right while your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



OMV053066

[A] Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range

[B] Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar


OMV053010

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

NOTICE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 7-31.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety



OMV033140N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Parking Safety

3 Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** on the infotainment system screen to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

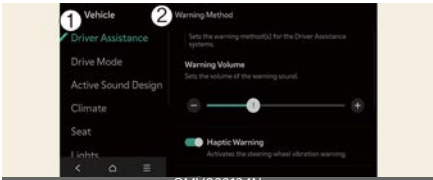
WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. However, if **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** is deselected after the vehicle is restarted, the driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods**can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic Warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.

INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the

same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level:

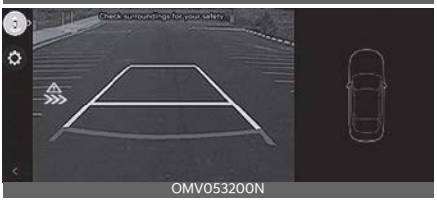
- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision warning


OSG2H051035



OMV053149N


OMV053200N

1 Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror (rear view mirror), a warning message, an audible warning, and the steering wheel will vibrate.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

Collision warning will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

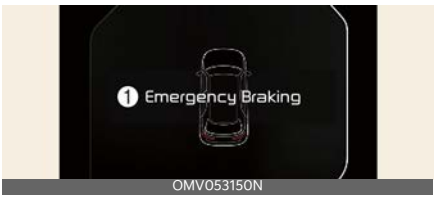
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) while your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

NOTICE

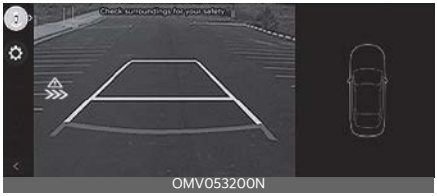
- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is 0 km/h (0 mph).
- The images and colors in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

Emergency braking


OSG2H051035



OMV053150N



OMV053200N

1 Emergency Braking

Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror (rear view mirror), a warning message, an audible warning, and the steering wheel will vibrate.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

Emergency braking will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) while your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m (5 ft) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

⚠ WARNING

Brake control ends when the conditions of the approaching vehicle from the rear left or right side are as below:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



OMV043055N

1 Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.

- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.

⚠ WARNING

- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animals, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

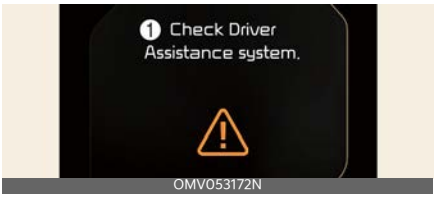
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

✻ NOTICE

- If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



1 Check Driver Assistance system.

When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.



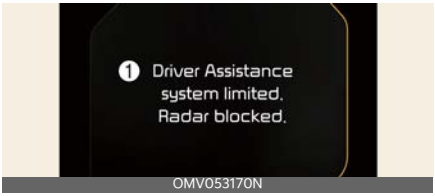
OMV053125N

1 Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have the function be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OMV053170N

1 Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the warning message will appear on the cluster, but it is not a failure of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed. Always keep it clean.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have the function be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example, open terrain), where any substance are not detected after turning ON the vehicle, if detecting sensor is dirty or there are no objects around the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow
- If detecting sensor is dirty or there are no objects around the vehicle

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

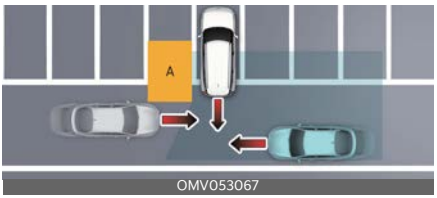
- The vehicle severely vibrates while driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tire pressure is low or a tire is damaged
- The brake is tuned
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)" on page 7-31.

WARNING

- Driving near a vehicle or structure



[A]: Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment

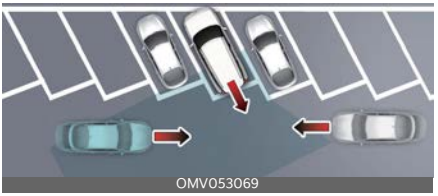


Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.).

If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally



[A]: Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

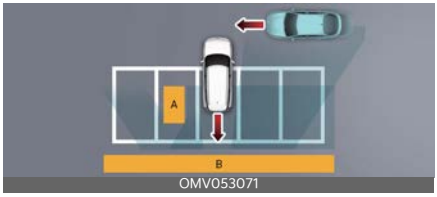
- When the vehicle is on or near a slope


OMV053070

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on an uphill or downhill slope, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure



OMV053071

[A]: Structure,

[B]: Wall

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward


OMV053072

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings while backing up.

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the last setting.

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Detecting sensor

Front ultrasonic sensors



OMV053093N

Rear ultrasonic sensors

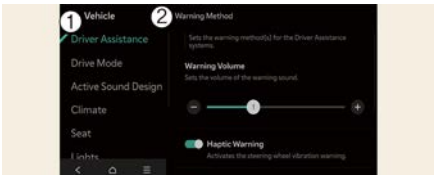


OMV053094

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.

INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Parking Distance Warning Auto On

You can set the parking distance warning to be ON at low speeds. To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system.

CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Reverse Parking Distance Warning automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTICE

When **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P) stays on.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button



Press the Parking Safety button (P) to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on (Parking Safety button indicator on).

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light (P) is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)

(If **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)

NOTICE

- Forward Parking Distance Warning does not operate when the vehicle's forward speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph) even when the Parking Safety button indicator (P) is on. Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate again when the vehicle's forward speed decreases below 10 km/h (6 mph) while the Parking Safety button indicator (P) is on.
- If **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is not enabled, the forward Parking Distance Warning will deactivate when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (18 mph) (indicated by the button turning off). The function won't automatically activate even if you drive at speeds below 10 km/h (6 mph) again.
- When in R (Reverse), only the front outside warning is activated.

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (Front inner side)
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- When the distance from the object is more than 60 cm (24 in), it is not displayed on the cluster in case of forward and outer warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

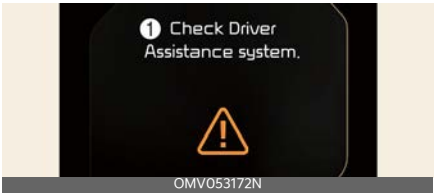
Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction



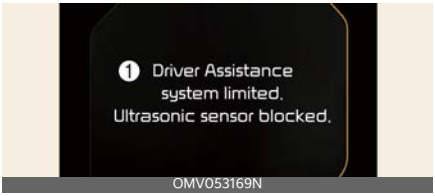
OMV053172N

1 Check Driver Assistance system.

If there is a problem with Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster.

The contents of the warning can be checked in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window. If it still does not work properly, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Parking Distance Warning disabled



OMV053169N

1 Driver Assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.

The ultrasonic sensor is a sensor that detects objects around the vehicle. The Parking Distance Warning may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the cluster display window.

Parking Distance Warning will work normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean.

If it still does not work properly even after you have removed the contamination, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- The Master warning light (⚠) is displayed in the target direction if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is

blocked while Parking Distance Warning is operating.



- You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor
- Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- The weather is extremely hot or cold
- The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves (sound of vehicle, engine sound of motorcycle, air brake of big vehicle, etc.) are in proximity of your vehicle

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- The sensor is covered with snow or ice
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter.
- Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors

⚠ WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.

- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front, side and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Detecting sensor

Front ultrasonic sensors



OMV053093N

Rear ultrasonic sensors



OMV053094

Front side ultrasonic sensors



OMV053107N

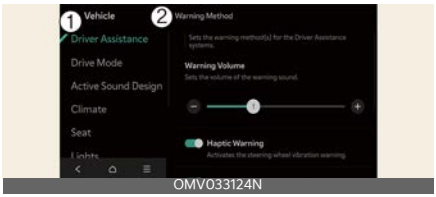
Rear side ultrasonic sensors



OMV053108

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.

INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Parking Distance Warning Auto On

You can set the parking distance warning to be ON at low speeds. To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system.

CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Reverse Parking Distance Warning automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTICE

When **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P) stays on.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button



OMV053073

Press the Parking Safety button (P) to turn on Forward/Side/Reverse Parking

Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on (Parking Safety button indicator on).

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light (P) is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)

  (If **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)

✻ NOTICE

- Forward Parking Distance Warning does not operate when the vehicle's forward speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph) even when the Parking Safety button indicator (P) is on. Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate again when the vehicle's forward speed decreases below 10 km/h (6 mph) while the Parking Safety button indicator (P) is on.
- If **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is not enabled, the forward Parking Distance Warning will deactivate when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (18 mph) (indicated by the button turning off). The function won't automatically activate even if you drive at speeds below 10 km/h (6 mph) again.
- When in R (Reverse), only the front outside warning is activated.

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			-
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			-
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- When the distance from the object is more than 60 cm (24 in), it is not displayed on the cluster in case of forward and outer warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Side Parking Distance Warning

Side Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse)

- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light (P) is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)

  (If **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)
- Your driving speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

NOTICE

- Side Parking Distance Warning only works when the vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Side Parking Distance Warning function works only when the Forward/ Reverse Parking Distance Warning function is turned on.

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			-
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			-
within 30 cm (12 in))			Beeps continuously

- When the side ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object, it displays indicator lights for each distance on the cluster or infotainment system screen.
- A warning sounds when an object within 30 cm (12 in) of the side is detected in the vehicle's exit path.
- If it detects an object to the side outside the vehicle's exit path, it only displays the indicator light.
- In D (driving), when the distance from the object is 30 cm (12 in) or more, the side-way warning is not displayed on the cluster.
- The shape of the indicator may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

Warning indication and warning sound

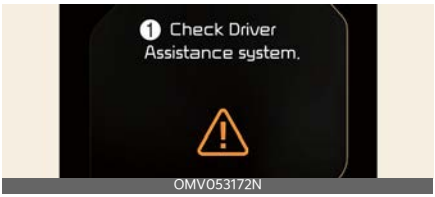
Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.

- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction



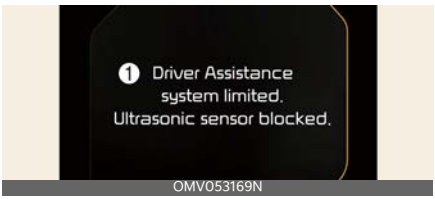
OMV053172N

1 Check Driver Assistance system.

If there is a problem with the Parking Distance Warning or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster.

The contents of the warning can be checked in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window. If it still does not work properly, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Parking Distance Warning disabled



OMV053169N

1 Driver Assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.

The ultrasonic sensor is a sensor that detects objects around the vehicle. The Parking Distance Warning may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window. The Parking Distance Warning will work normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after you have removed the contamination, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTICE

- The Master warning light (⚠) is displayed in the target direction if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is blocked while the Parking Distance Warning is operating. You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.


OMV053222

Limitations of Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor
- Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- The weather is extremely hot or cold
- The sensor or sensor assembly is disassembled

- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves (sound of vehicle, engine sound of motorcycle, air brake of big vehicle, etc.) are in proximity of your vehicle

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- The sensor is covered with snow or ice
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter.
- Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Objects in the side space between the front ultrasonic sensor and the rear ultrasonic sensor or approaching the side space.

⚠ WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and while parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) (if equipped)

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects pedestrians or objects around the vehicle and may warn you or assist you with braking to help avoid a collision while driving in low speeds.

Detecting sensor

Wide-rear view camera



OMV053061

Rear ultrasonic sensors



OMV053094

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist settings

Parking Safety



OMV033141N

1 Driver Assistance
2 Parking Safety
3 Backward Safety

With the vehicle on, touch **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Backward Safety**: It warns or assists in braking when there is a high risk of collision with pedestrians or objects in the rear direction.

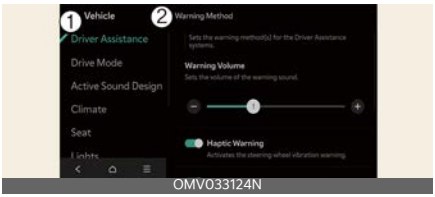
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

✻ NOTICE

Backward safety will be selected and Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings will be retained whenever the vehicle is restarted.

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

1 Driver Assistance
2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off

the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.

- **Haptic Warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist operation

Turning On/Off


OMV053073

Press and hold the Parking Safety button (P) more than 2 seconds to turn the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist on or off.

Operating conditions

Select **Backward safety** from the **Parking safety** menu of the infotainment system. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is enabled when the following conditions are satisfied:

- The liftgate and doors are closed
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is released
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Your driving speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph) (detecting pedestrians)
- Your driving speed is below 4 km/h (2 mph) (detecting objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the rear view camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions


OMV053210

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.

✻ NOTICE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after shifting the gear to R (Reverse). To reactivate Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).

Off conditions

If Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a risk of collision around the vehicle with a pedestrian or an object, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with an audible warning and warning message on the instrument cluster. If the infotainment screen is on, a warning will appear on the screen.

If a collision is imminent, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will assist you with braking.

Braking assist is released after 5 minutes. Immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.

Braking assist is also released in the following conditions when:

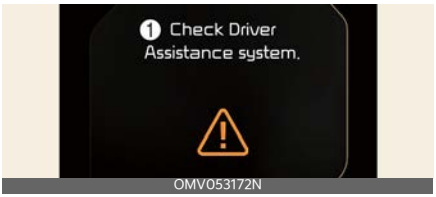
- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or D (Drive)
- The brake pedal is depressed with sufficient power
- The warning is released when shifting to 'P' (Parking), 'N' (Neutral), or 'D' (Drive).

NOTICE

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated while reversing, braking control will be released after 5 minutes and the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) will be engaged.

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction

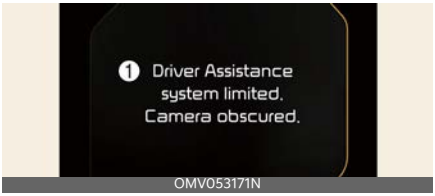


OMV053172N

1 Check Driver Assistance system.

If there is a problem with Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster. If it still does not work properly, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OMV053171N

1 Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

The wide-rear view camera and rear ultrasonic sensors detect objects around the vehicle. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detection sensor blind warning target (wide-rear view camera, rear ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the cluster display window. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist works normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after decontamination is removed, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn the driver even if there are pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- There is a problem with the vehicle

- Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
- Braking system components, such as brake discs and calipers, are modified
- Wheels are misaligned or suspension components are modified
- Accessories are attached to the steering wheel or steering components are modified
- Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
- Bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- If there is severe tilting of the overall height due to abnormal tire pressure or excessive loading in the cargo area
- Wide view camera(s) or ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged
- Wide view camera(s) or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.
- A snow chain, spare tire, or wheel of a different size is installed

• There is a problem with the surroundings
  - If there is a pattern on the road
  - When the shadow on the ground or reflected light
  - Pedestrians or objects are nearby the vehicle's path
  - Driving through a narrow track or a parking space
  - Driving on uneven roads such as unpaved roads, gravel roads, speed bumps or inclined roads, etc.
  - A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
  - Wide view camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
  - The surrounding is very bright or very dark
  - Outside temperature is very high or very low
  - The wind is either strong (above 20 km/h (12 mph)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
  - When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle horn, engine of motorcycle, or large vehicle air brake are nearby
  - Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
  - A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the rear ultrasonic sensor
  - It is affected by another vehicle's parking distance warning function
  - The road is slippery or inclined
• There is a problem with pedestrians or objects
  - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
  - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
  - The image of the pedestrian in the wide-rear view camera is indistinguishable from the background
  - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
  - The pedestrian is not standing upright
  - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
  - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the

background, making it difficult to detect
  - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
  - Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, pole, bush, curbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
  - The pedestrian or the object is moving
  - The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
  - There is a large object such as a wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
  - The object is not located at the front or rear center of your vehicle
  - The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
  - The face of the object is not parallel to the bumper
- There is a problem with the driving conditions
  - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
  - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle
  - The vehicle is driven immediately after starting the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

- Always pay extreme caution while driving. The driver is responsible for controlling the brake for safe driving.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 mph), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will provide collision avoidance assistance only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Do not solely rely on Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.
- Always keep the wide angle cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Do not spray the wide angle cameras or the rear ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. It may cause the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide angle cameras or ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or apply impact on the wide angle cameras or the components of the ultrasonic sensor.

- Do not apply unnecessary force on the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is forcibly moved out of proper alignment. Visit an authorized Kia dealer.
- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

  There will only be a warning when:
  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function
- Check your brake fluid and brake pad conditions regularly. The brake performance may decrease depending on brake conditions.
- Turn off Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer. If towing and moving in reverse, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will activate as it detects the trailer.

✻ NOTICE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear center of your vehicle

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) (if equipped)

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects pedestrians or objects around the vehicle and may warn you or assist you with braking to help avoid a collision while driving in low speeds.

Detecting sensor

Wide-front view camera



OMV053096N

Wide-rear view camera



OMV053061

Wide-rear view camera



OMV053097

Front ultrasonic sensors



OMV053093N

Rear ultrasonic sensors



OMV053094

Front side ultrasonic sensors



OMV053107N

Rear side ultrasonic sensors



OMV053108

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist settings

Parking Safety



OMV033189N

1 Driver Assistance
2 Parking Safety
3 Forward/Side Safety
4 Backward Safety

With the vehicle on, touch **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Forward/Side Safety**: It warns or assists in braking when there is a high risk of collision with pedestrians or objects in the forward/side direction.
- **Backward Safety**: It warns or assists in braking when there is a high risk of collision with pedestrians or objects in the rear direction.

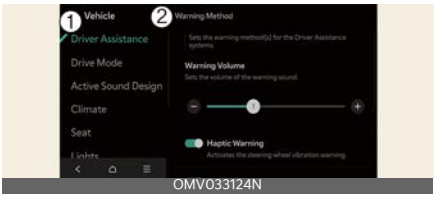
⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

✻ NOTICE

Forward/side safety is only available when rear safety is selected. Rear safety is set as the default when the vehicle is turned on, and forward/side safety is set to the previous selection.

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

1 Driver Assistance
2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Haptic Warning**: Activate the steering wheel vibration warning.

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist operation

Turning On/Off


OMV053073

Press and hold the Parking Safety button (P) more than 2 seconds to turn the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist on or off.

Operating conditions

Forward/Side Safety Function

After selecting Rear Safety from the Parking Safety Setting Menu of the Infotainment System, the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist system is activated when the following conditions are met:

- Forward/Side Safety has been selected in the Parking Safety Settings Menu of the Infotainment System
- The liftgate and doors are closed
- Electronic parking brake (EPB) has been turned off
- Shifting into R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
- Driving at 4 km/h (2 mph) or less (for pedestrians and objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the Wide view camera and the ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions

Rear Safety Functions

After selecting Rear Safety from the Parking Safety Setting Menu of the Infotainment System, the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist system is activated when the following conditions are met:

- The liftgate and doors are closed
- Electronic parking brake (EPB) has been turned off
- Shifting into R (Reverse)
- Driving at 10 km/h (6 mph) or less (for pedestrians)
- Driving at 4 km/h (2 mph) or less (for objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the wide-rear view camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions


OMV053211

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.

✻ NOTICE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after shifting the gear to R (Reverse). To reactivate Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).

Off conditions

Forward/side safety function

The braking control is released approximately 2 seconds after shifting to D (Forward) or approximately 5 minutes after shifting to R (Reverse). Immediately press the brake pedal and check the surroundings. The braking control is also released in the following situations:

- Shifting to P (Parking) or R (Reverse)
- Applying sufficient force to the brake pedal

Rear safety function

The braking control is released approximately 5 minutes later. Before it is released, press the brake pedal and check the surroundings. The braking control is also released in the following situations:

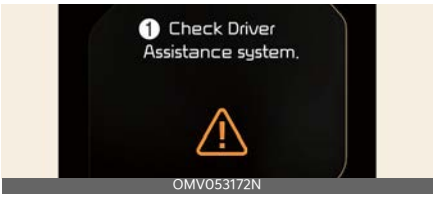
- Shifting to P (Parking) or D (Forward)
- Applying sufficient force to the brake pedal

✻ NOTICE

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated while reversing, braking control will be released after 5 minutes and the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) will be engaged.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision- Avoidance Assist malfunction

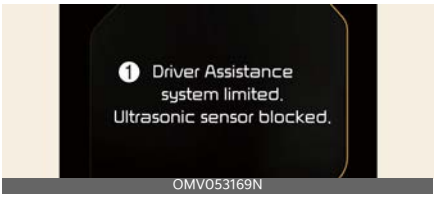


OMV053172N

1 Check Driver Assistance system.

If there is a problem with Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster. If it still does not work properly, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



OMV053169N

1 Driver Assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.

The wide view camera, and ultrasonic sensors detect objects around the vehicle. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist works normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after you have removed the contamination, have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

- The Master warning light (⚠) is displayed in the direction of the target if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is covered while Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating.


OMV053222

- You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn the driver even if there are pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- There is a problem with the vehicle
  - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
  - In the case of modification of braking system components such as brake discs and calipers
  - Wheel misalignment or modification of suspension components
  - Attaching accessories to the steering wheel or modifying steering components
  - Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
  - Bumper height or rear ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
  - Wide view camera(s) or ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged
  - If a snow chain, spare tire, or wheel of a different size is installed
  - Wide view camera(s) or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.
- There is a problem with the surroundings
  - Wide view camera(s) is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
  - The surrounding is very bright or very dark
  - Outside temperature is very high or very low
  - The wind is either strong (above 20 km/h (12 mph)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
  - Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle vehicles or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle
  - An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
  - A wireless device with a reduction gear function operates near the ultrasonic sensor
  - It is affected by another vehicle's parking distance warning function
  - The road is slippery or inclined
- There is a problem with pedestrians or objects
  - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
  - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
  - The image of the pedestrian in the wide-rear view camera is indistinguishable from the background
  - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
  - The pedestrian is not standing upright
  - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
  - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
  - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
  - Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, pole,

bush, curbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
  - The pedestrian or the object is moving
  - The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
  - There is a large object such as a wall is behind the pedestrian or the object
  - The object is not located at the front or rear center of your vehicle
  - The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
- There is a problem with the driving conditions
  - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
  - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle
  - The vehicle is driven immediately after starting the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

- Always pay extreme caution while driving. The driver is responsible for controlling the brake for safe driving.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 mph), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will provide collision avoidance assistance only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- Do not solely rely on Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.
- The wide-rear view camera and ultrasonic sensors are recognition sensors for the parking collision-avoidance assist function, which detect objects around the vehicle.
- Always keep the wide angle cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Do not spray the wide angle cameras or the rear ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. It may cause the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide angle cameras or ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or apply impact on the wide angle cameras or the components of the ultrasonic sensor.
- Do not apply unnecessary force on the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if the wide angle cameras or

the ultrasonic sensor(s) is forcibly moved out of proper alignment. have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already generated, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

  There will only be a warning when:
  - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
  - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function
- Check your brake fluid and brake pad conditions regularly. The brake performance may decrease depending on brake conditions.
- Turn off Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer. If towing and moving in reverse, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will activate as it detects the trailer.

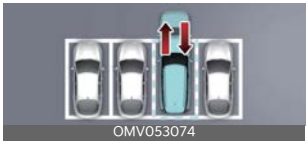
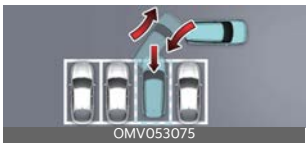
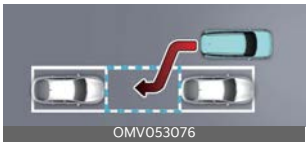
✻ NOTICE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear center of your vehicle

Remote Smart Parking Assist 2 (RSPA 2) (if equipped)

Remote Smart Parking Assist uses the front, front side, rear side, and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect parking spaces and control vehicle steering, speed, gear shifts, and help enter and exit parking spaces remotely from outside your vehicle.

Function	Description
Remote Operation	Remotely moving forward or reverse  OMV053074
Smart Parking or Remote Parking	Perpendicular reverse parking  OMV053075
	Parallel reverse parking  OMV053076
	Diagonal reverse parking  OMV053095
Smart Exit	Parallel forward exit  OMV053077

- Remote Parking and Remote Operation function may be operated from outside the vehicle using the smart key.
- Smart Parking and Smart Exit function may be operated from inside the vehicle.
- The Smart Parking and Remote Parking function assist of Remote Smart Parking Assist help the driver with perpendicular reverse parking, diagonal reverse parking and parallel reverse parking.
- Smart Exit function helps the driver with parallel forward exit.
- When Remote Smart Parking Assist operates, Parking Distance Warning and 360° camera monitoring system will operate. For more details, refer to "Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)" on page 7-109 and "360° camera monitoring system (if equipped)" on page 7-92.
- The parking function of the Remote Smart Parking Assist recognizes parking lines using the wide-angle camera to assist with parking.

Detecting sensor

Wide-front view camera



OMV053096N

Wide-rear view camera



OMV053061

Wide-rear view camera



OMV053097

Front ultrasonic sensors



OMV053093N

Rear ultrasonic sensors



OMV053094

Front side ultrasonic sensors



OMV053107N

Rear side ultrasonic sensors



OMV053108

⚠ WARNING

- Always ensure that the wide-angle camera lens is kept clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it can negatively impact camera performance and may result in Remote Smart Parking Assist not operating properly.
- If a collision occurs or the outside mirror is adjusted manually, Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly.
- Never disassemble or apply any impact on the ultrasonic sensor or its surroundings.
- If the ultrasonic sensor is blocked by foreign material like snow or rain, it may affect the detection performance and cause improper operation. Check the sensor and clean it with a soft cloth if it is dirty.
- Avoid directly spraying the ultrasonic sensors with high-pressure washers.
- Do not spray the ultrasonic sensors directly with a high pressure washer.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly when bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified, if any accessories or stickers installed on the field of view of the ultrasonic sensor.

Remote Smart Parking Assist settings

Warning Methods



OMV033124N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume**: Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.

⚠ CAUTION

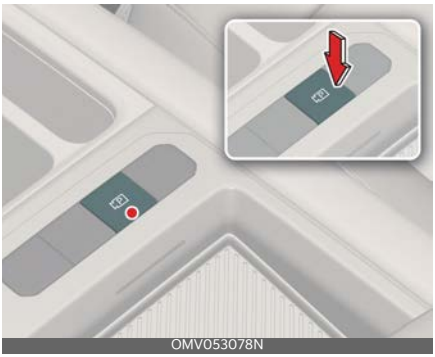
When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Remote Smart Parking Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Remote Smart Parking Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

✻ INFORMATION

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.
- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

Remote Smart Parking Assist operation

Parking/View button

Parking/View button, Parking Safety button	Smart key
 OMV053078N	 OMV053079

Location	Name	Symbol	Description
Inside vehicle	Parking/View button	P	• Press and hold the Parking/View button to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist. Forward/Reverse Parking Distance warning will automatically turn on. (However, functions may differ depending on the situations. Refer to each function's description for more details in the following pages.) • Press and hold the Parking/View button while Smart Parking or Smart Exit function is on to operate the function.
Smart key	Remote Start button	HOLD	• Press the Remote Start button after the door is locked with the vehicle off to start the vehicle remotely. • Press the Remote Start button while Remote Operation function is operating to end function operation.
	Forward button	P	• When using Remote Parking function, regardless of which direction button is pressed, reverse parking is supported while the button is pressed. • When using the Remote Operation function, the vehicle moves in the direction of the button while the button is pressed.
	Backward button	P	

Remote Operation

Operating order

Remote Operation operates in the following order:

1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward
2. Remotely moving forward and backward

1. Getting ready to remotely move forward and backward

There are two ways to operate Remote Operation function.

Method (1): Using the function with vehicle off



OMV053080_2

1. Within a certain range from the vehicle press the door lock button (🔒) on the smart key and lock all doors.
2. Press and hold the Remote Start button (HOLD) within 4 seconds until the vehicle starts.

* For more details on remotely starting the vehicle, refer to "Smart key" on page 5-8.

Method (2): Using the function with vehicle on



OMV053081_2



OMV054165N

1 Remote Parking Instructions

2 1. Leave vehicle (keep the smart key). Close all doors.

3 2. Press and hold the Forward or Backward button on the smart key.

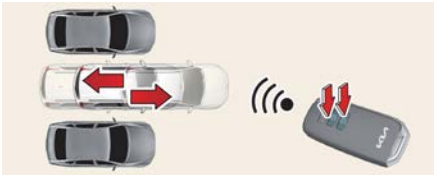
1. Park the vehicle in front of the space where you want to use Remote Operation function, and shift the gear to P (Park).
2. Press and hold the Parking/View button (P) to turn on Smart Parking Assist. A message **Under REMOTE control** will appear on the infotainment system screen.
3. Get out of the vehicle with the smart key and close all doors.

✻ NOTICE

- **Agree** must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Remote Operation function.
- Method (2) can be used after the vehicle has been driven above 5 km/h (3 mph).
- If the function is turned on again after parallel parking is completed by Remote Smart Parking Assist, Remote Operation function can be used with Method (2).
- Before initiating the Remote Operation function from outside the vehicle, make sure not to leave any smart keys or digital keys inside the vehicle.

- The Remote Operation function will not work if there is a spare smart key or spare digital key inside the vehicle.

2. Remote Operation


OSG2H051088

1. Press and hold one of the Forward button () or Backward button () on the smart key.
   - Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gear shift. The vehicle will move in the direction of the button pressed.
   - While Remote Operation function is operating, if the you let the button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the button is pressed and held again.
2. Hold down the Forward button () or Backward button () until the vehicle reaches the target location.
3. When Remote Operation is done, get in the vehicle with the smart key or press the Remote Start button () on the smart key from outside the vehicle.
   - The message will appear on the infotainment system screen. The vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage the parking brake.
   - When the Remote Start button () is pressed, the vehicle will turn off. If the driver is in the vehicle, the vehicle will retain on position.

NOTICE

- Remote Operation can control the vehicle remotely using the smart key outside the vehicle.
- Check that all smart keys are outside the vehicle when using Remote Operation function.
- Remote Operation function will operate only when the smart key is within 4 m (13 ft) from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Forward or Backward button is pressed on the smart key, check the distance to the vehicle and press the button again.
- The detecting range of the smart key may vary depending on the surroundings that are affected by radio waves such as transmission tower, broadcast station, etc.
- When using method (1) to remotely move forward while the vehicle is off, the Remote Smart Parking Assist recognizes it as an exit situation. From approximately 4 meters forward, the vehicle checks for parking lines, people, animals, or objects around it and controls the steering wheel accordingly based on the conditions ahead.
- When using method (2) to remotely move forward while the vehicle is on, the Remote Smart Parking Assist recognizes it as an parking situation. And Smart Parking Assist 2 will immediately control the steering wheel according to the condition ahead to assist with entering the parking space and aligning the vehicle. However, performance may be degraded based on the shape, position, or presence of parking lines, people, animals, or objects detected around the vehicle.

- For moving remotely backward, both method (1) and (2) aligns the steering wheel first, and then will only move the vehicle straight.

⚠ WARNING

- When using Remote Operation function, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.
- Before leaving the vehicle, close windows and sunroofs, and make sure the vehicle is off before locking the doors.
- If the vehicle's battery is discharged or Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunctions when parked in a narrow parking space, Remote Operation function will not operate. Always park your vehicle in a space wide enough for you to get in or out of your vehicle.
- Please note that depending on the parking space, you may not be able to exit from the space you have entered by using Remote Operation function.
- After parking, the surrounding may change due to the movement of surrounding vehicles. If this occurs, Remote Operation function may not operate.

Remote Smart Parking Assist operation status

Operation Status	Smart key LED	Hazard warning light
Under control	Green LED Continuously blinks	-
Pause	Red LED Continuously blinks	Blinks
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 3 times and turns off
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 1 time and turns off

✻ NOTICE

- If the smart key is not within the operating range from the vehicle (approximately 4 m (13 ft)), the smart key LED will not appear or blink. Use the smart key within the operating range.

How to turn off Remote Operation function while operating

- Press the Parking/View button (P) or shift the gear except to P (Park) while the infotainment system screen guides the driver using method 2.
- Press the Parking Safety button (P) or select **Cancel** on the infotainment system screen.
- Press the Remote Start button (HOLD) on the smart key while the vehicle is being controlled by Remote Operation function. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will turn off.
- Get on the vehicle with the smart key. Remote Operation function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will remain on.

The function will pause in the following conditions when:

When Remote Operation function is paused, the vehicle will stop. If the condition that made the function to pause disappears, the function may operate again.

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or liftgate is open
- The Forward button or Backward button is not continuously pressed

- Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
- The smart key is not operated within 4 m (13 ft) from the vehicle
- Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key (Excluding start button)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operates while the vehicle is being controlled in the reverse direction.
- The vehicle moves 7 m (22 ft) while the smart key is pressed with Remote Operation function (maximum travel distance per button press)

The function will cancel in the following conditions when:

When Remote Operation function is canceled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

- The steering wheel is steered
- The gear is shifted while the vehicle is moving
- Operating EPB while the vehicle is moving
- The vehicle hood is open
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed when all the doors are closed
- The smart key is outside the vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed while the driver's door is open
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs
- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Remote Operation function has started to operate
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- The total travel distance of the vehicle has exceeded 14 m (45 ft) after Remote Operation function operation
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally
- There is a problem with the smart key or the smart key battery is low
- ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The alarm of the Theft Alarm System sounds
- The charging door opens

Smart Parking, Remote Parking

The Remote Smart Parking Assist has two functions: the parking function, which is accessed through the Parking/View button (P), and the remote parking function, which is activated using the smart key.

Operating order

Parking function operates in the following order:

1. Getting ready for parking
2. Searching for parking space
3. Select parking type and operating mode
4. Smart Parking
5. Remote Parking

1. Getting ready for parking



OMV053062

1. With the vehicle turned on, depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to D (Drive) or N (Neutral).
2. Press and hold the Parking/View button (P) to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist.

NOTICE

- **Agree** must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Parking function.
- If you drive above 5 km/h (3 mph) with the vehicle on, you may use the Parking function with the gear shifted to N (Neutral).

2. Searching for parking space



OMV054161N

1 Searching for parking space...

2 Drive forward slowly, keeping closer to the side on which you want to park.

Slowly drive forward maintaining the distance of approximately 1m (40 in) from the parking space. Remote Smart Parking Assist detects the presence of parking lines or adjacent parked vehicles, both to the side and in front and behind, in order to explore available parking spaces.

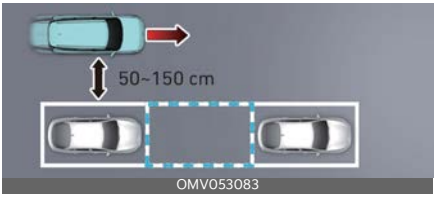
Once parking space search is complete, a notification sound will be played, and a parking space search completion message will be displayed on the infotainment system screen. **Select parking type** will be shown, and the selected parking location will be displayed on the top view screen of the 360° camera monitoring system .

NOTICE

- Remote Smart Parking Assist searches for parking spaces that are next to parked vehicles, or parking spaces with parked vehicles in front or rear.
- While searching for a parking space, when vehicle speed is above 20 km/h (12 mph), a message will appear on the infotainment system screen informing you to slow down. When vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (18 mph), Parking function will turn off.
- Searching for a parking space will be completed when there is enough space to move the vehicle in addition to the parking space.
- Even if an audible sound is heard to notify that searching for a parking space is complete, search completion can be canceled immediately depending on surroundings.

NOTICE

- If the distance is below 50 cm (20 in) or over 150 cm (59 in), Remote Smart Parking Assist may not be able to search for a parking space.



OMV053083

[A]: Searching for parking space

- If you do not maintain a certain distance from the parked vehicle, the performance to search for a parking space may reduce.
- Even if a diagonal parking space is searched as a parking space, parking is not assisted normally.
- Due to abnormal performance of the ultrasonic sensor or the influence of the surroundings, Parking function may not be able to search for a parking space even if there is a parking space, or may search for a space that is not suitable for parking.
- If the parking space has an incline or is at an angle, the search results may display a different type from the actual parking space. In such cases, refrain from selecting a parking type and instead move your vehicle to explore other parking spaces.

3. Select parking type and operating mode

1. Parking type - Perpendicular reverse (Left/Right), Parallel reverse (Left/Right)



OMV054162N

1 Select Parking Type

2 Must be stopped to select parking type.

With the vehicle stopped by depressing the brake pedal, touch the infotainment system screen to select the desired parking type.

NOTICE

- If you continue to drive without stopping after the parking type selection screen appears, Remote Smart Parking Assist will return to the previous stage and search for a parking space.
- If Parking function is canceled unintentionally by pressing the Parking/View button (P) before the parking type is selected, you can return to the parking type selection stage by pressing and holding the button again while the vehicle is stopped.

WARNING

Before selecting the Parking type, the driver should check whether the parking space is suitable.

If the searched parking space by Remote Smart Parking Assist is narrow or unsuitable for parking, do not select

the Parking type and move the vehicle to search for another parking space.

2. Operating mode - Remote Parking, Smart Parking



OMV054163N

1 Select operating mode

2 REMOTE Parking

3 SMART Parking

After selecting a parking type, the infotainment system screen will guide you with Remote Parking function and Smart Parking function. Follow the instructions to operate Remote Smart Parking Assist.

✻ NOTICE

- When the driver selects a parking function on the infotainment system screen, Remote Smart Parking Assist displays detailed procedures for operating each parking function on the screen.
- Do not take your foot off the brake pedal during the Parking function guide. When the vehicle moves, Remote Smart Parking Assist will turn off.

✻ NOTICE



OMV054164N

1 Smart Parking Instructions

2 Take hands off steering wheel.

3 Press and hold the Parking/View button.

If Remote Smart Parking Assist cannot activate Remote Parking function, only the Smart Parking guide will be displayed on the infotainment system screen.

4. Smart Parking



OMV053227N



OMV053228N

1. Press the Parking/View button (P) when the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal.
2. Release the brake pedal while holding the Parking/View button (P).
   - Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gear shift.
   - If you do not hold down the Parking/View button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the Parking/View button is pressed and held again.
3. Hold the Parking/View button (P) until the vehicle reaches the target parking position.

- Message will appear on the infotainment system screen to inform you that parking is complete. The vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage the parking brake.

4. If you need to change the vehicle's position or location, manually complete parking your vehicle.

NOTICE

- Smart Parking function will not operate if the door is open or the seat belt is not fastened.
- The parking location indicator is displayed on 360° camera monitoring system screen and is displayed until the vehicle enters the parking space for the first time by Smart Parking function.
- Vehicle speed can be adjusted by depressing the brake pedal while Smart Parking function is operating. However, the vehicle does not accelerate even when the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- Depending on parking environments, if the vehicle is stopped by a stopper, parking may be completed.

5. Remote Parking



OMV054165N

1 Remote Parking Instructions

2 1. Leave vehicle (keep the smart key). Close all doors.

3 2. Press and hold the Forward or Backward button on the smart key.

1. Shift the gear to P (Park).
2. Get out of the vehicle with the smart key, and close all doors.
3. Press and hold one of the Forward button () or Backward button () on the smart key.
   - Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gear shift.
   - If you do not hold down the Forward button () or Backward button (), the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the button is pressed and held again.
4. Hold the Forward button () or Backward button () on the smart key until the parking is complete.
   - When the vehicle reaches the target parking position, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen to inform you that parking is complete. The vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park), engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) and the vehicle will turn off.
5. If you need to change the vehicle's position or location, manually complete parking your vehicle.

NOTICE

- When operating Remote Parking function, make sure all smart keys are outside of the vehicle.
- Remote Parking function will operate only when the smart key is within 4 m (13 ft) from the vehicle. If there is no vehicle movement even when the Remote Forward or Backward button is pressed on the smart key, check the

distance to the vehicle and press the button again.

- The detecting range of the smart key may vary depending on the surroundings that are affected by radio waves such as transmission tower, broadcast station, etc.
- The parking location indicator is displayed on 360° camera monitoring system screen and is displayed until the vehicle enters the parking space for the first time by Remote Parking function.
- Depending on parking environments, if the vehicle is stopped by a stopper, parking may be completed.

⚠ WARNING

- When using Remote Parking function, make sure that all passengers have gotten out of the vehicle.
- After ending or turning off Remote Parking function, before leaving the vehicle, close windows and sunroofs, and make sure the vehicle is off before locking the doors.

Smart Parking function

Operation status	Turn signal
Under control	The turn signal of the parking direction blinks until the first reverse is complete.

Operation status	Smart key LED	Hazard warning light	Turn signal
Under control	Green LED continuously blinks	-	The turn signal of the parking direction blinks until the first reverse is complete.
Pause	Red LED continuously blinks	Blinks	-
Off	Red LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 3 times and turns off	-
Complete	Green LED illuminates for 4 seconds and then turns off	Blinks 1 time and turns off	-

NOTICE

- Operation status by the hazard warning light may not be applicable based on the regulation of your country.
- If the smart key is not within the operating range from the vehicle (approximately 4 m (13 ft)), the smart key LED will not appear or blink. Use the smart key within the operating range.

How to turn off Parking function while operating

- Press the Parking Safety button (P) or select **Cancel** on the infotainment system screen to turn off.
- Press the Parking Safety button (P) in Searching for parking space and Select parking type stage.
- Shift the gear to R (Reverse) in the in Searching for parking space, Select parking type and Select operating mode stage.
- While Smart Parking function is operating, depress the brake pedal to stop the vehicle. At this time, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) will not be engaged.
- While Smart Parking function is operating, press the Remote Start button (HOLD) on the smart key.

NOTICE

Get on the vehicle with the smart key. Remote Parking function will turn off. At this time, the vehicle will remain on.

Parking function operation status

The function will pause in the following conditions when:

When Parking function is paused, the vehicle will automatically stop. If the condition that made the function to pause disappears, the function may operate again.

- Smart Parking
  - There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
  - The door or liftgate is open
  - The driver's seat belt is not fastened
  - Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or or Rear-Cross Traffic Collision Assist operates while the vehicle is being controlled in the reverse direction
  - The Parking/View button (P) is not continuously pressed
  - The vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal
- Remote Parking
  - There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
  - The door or liftgate is open
  - The Forward button or Backward button is not continuously pressed
  - Simultaneously pressing multiple buttons on a smart key
  - The smart key is not operated within 4 m (13 ft) from the vehicle
  - Button of another smart key is pressed in addition to the operating smart key
  - Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear-Cross Traffic Collision Assist operates while the vehicle is being controlled in the reverse direction

The function will cancel in the following conditions when:

- Smart Parking

  When Smart Parking function is canceled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).
  - The steering wheel is steered
  - The gear is shifted while the vehicle is moving

- Operating EPB while the vehicle is moving
- The hood is open
- The driver opens the door with the seatbelt unfastened
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs
- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- There are pedestrians, animals or objects at the front and rear of the vehicle at the same time
- Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Smart Parking function has started to operate
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally
- ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The charging door opens

• Remote Parking

When Remote Parking function is canceled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

- The steering wheel is steered
- The gear is shifted
- Operating EPB while the vehicle is moving
- The hood is open
- The brake pedal or accelerator pedal is depressed when all the doors are closed
- The smart key is outside the vehicle when the brake pedal is depressed while the driver's door is open.
- Rapid acceleration occurs
- Vehicle skid occurs
- The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
- There are pedestrians, animals or objects at the front and rear of the vehicle at the same time
- Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Remote Parking function has started to operate
- The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
- The function is paused for more than 1 minute
- The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally
- There is a problem with the smart key or the smart key battery is low
- ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions
- The alarm of the Theft Alarm System sounds
- The charging door opens

Smart Exit

Operating order

Smart Exit function operates in the following order:

1. Getting ready for exit
2. Checking space
3. Select exit direction
4. Smart Exit

1. Getting ready for exit



OMV053062

1. With the vehicle turned on, depress the brake pedal and shift the gear to P (Park) or N (Neutral).
2. Press and hold the Parking/View button (P) to turn on Remote Smart Parking Assist.

NOTICE

- **Agree** must be selected on the infotainment system screen and the infotainment system has to operate properly to use Smart Exit function.
- Drive below 5 km/h (3 mph) with the vehicle on and shift the gear to N (Neutral), Smart Exit function can be used.
- If the function is turned on again after parallel parking is completed by Remote Smart Parking Assist, Smart Exit function can be used.

2. Checking space



OMV034143N

1 Checking space...

2 Stop the vehicle.

1. When the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal, the vehicle sensors will detect the distance from nearby objects and check for space to exit.
2. When checking for space is complete, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen with an audible sound to notify the search is complete.

WARNING

- While checking for space, if there is a risk of collision with pedestrian, animal or object in the direction of vehicle exit, for your safety, Smart Exit function can be turned off.
- Even if check for space is completed, objects in the blind spot area cannot be detected by the sensors. The driver must directly check the blind spot area and continue using the function.

NOTICE

Due to abnormal performance of the ultrasonic sensor or the influence of the surroundings, Parking function may not be able to search for a parking space even if there is a parking space, or may search for a space that is not suitable for parking.

3. Select exiting direction



OMV034144N

1 Select exiting direction

2 Direction can only be selected at standstill.

1. With the vehicle stopped by depressing the brake pedal, the infotainment

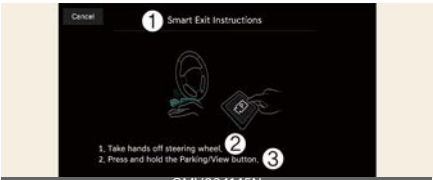
system screen displays the possible directions for parallel exit.

2. Touch the infotainment system screen to select the desired exit direction.

⚠ WARNING

Before selecting the Exit Direction, the driver should check whether the space for exit is suitable. If the searched exit space by Remote Smart Parking Assist is narrow or unsuitable (surrounding vehicles are parked vertically, etc.), do not use the Smart Exit function.

4. Smart Exit



OMV034145N

1 SMART Exiting

2 1. Take hands off steering wheel.

3 2. Press and hold Parking/View button.

1. Press the Parking/View button (P) when the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal.

   While pressing the Park/View button (P), follow the instructions and release your foot from the brake pedal.

   - When the brake pedal is released, Remote Smart Parking Assist will automatically control the steering wheel, vehicle speed and gearshift.
   - While Smart Exit function is operating, if you do not hold down the Parking/View button, the vehicle will stop and function control will pause. The function will start operating again when the Parking/View button is pressed and held again.

2. Hold the Parking/View button (P) until the vehicle reaches the target exit location. When the vehicle reaches the target exit location, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen to inform you that exit is complete.
   - When the vehicle reaches the target exit location, a message will appear on the infotainment system screen to inform you that exit is complete.

✻ NOTICE

- Smart Exit function will not operate if the door is open or the seat belt is not fastened.
- Vehicle speed can be adjusted by depressing the brake pedal while Smart Exit function is operating. However, the vehicle does not accelerate even when the accelerator pedal is depressed.
- If exit is completed while depressing the brake pedal, Smart Exit function will complete with the gear in D (Drive).
- If exit is completed while depressing the accelerator pedal, you must take your foot off the accelerator pedal once for the accelerator pedal to operate.
- If there is no vehicle operation such as depressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal within 4 seconds after exit is complete, the vehicle will automatically shift to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).
- After Exit function is complete, always check the surroundings before driving.

Smart Exit operation status

Operation status	Turn signal
Under control	The turn signal of the exit direction blinks until the exit is complete or Smart Exit is canceled.

How to turn off Smart function while operating

- Press the Parking/View button (P) in the following stage:
  - Checking space
  - Select exit direction
- Shift the gear to R (Reverse) in the following stage:
  - Checking space
  - Select exit direction
- Press the Parking Safety button (P) or select **Cancel** on the infotainment system screen to turn off Exit function.
- While Smart Exit function is operating, if the vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal, and the gear is shifted, Exiting function will turn off. At this time, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) will not be engaged.

The function will pause in the following conditions when:

When Exit function is paused, the vehicle will stop. If the condition that made the function to pause disappears, the function may operate again.

- There is a pedestrian, animal or object in the direction the vehicle is moving
- The door or liftgate is open
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or Rear-Cross Traffic Collision Assist operates while the vehicle is being controlled in the reverse direction
- The Parking/View button (P) is not continuously pressed
- The vehicle is stopped by depressing the brake pedal

The function will cancel in the following conditions when:

When Smart Exit function is canceled, the vehicle will automatically stop, shift the gear to P (Park) and engage EPB (Electronic Parking Brake).

- Smart Exit
  - The steering wheel is steered
  - The gear is shifted while the vehicle is moving
  - Operating EPB while the vehicle is moving
  - The hood is open
  - The driver opens the door with the seatbelt unfastened
  - Rapid acceleration occurs
  - Vehicle skid occurs
  - The wheel is stuck by an obstacle and cannot move
  - There are pedestrians, animals or objects at the front and rear of the vehicle at the same time
  - Approximately 3 minutes and 50 seconds have past after Smart Exit function has started to operate
  - The slope of the road exceeds the operational range
  - The function was paused for more than 1 minute
  - The steering wheel, gearshift, braking, and drive controls are not working normally
  - ABS, TCS or ESC system operates due to slippery road conditions

- The charging door opens

Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction and limitations

Remote Smart Parking Assist malfunction

Remote Smart Parking Assist check



OMV054166N

1 Check Parking Assist

2 Visit a nearby service center.

When Remote Smart Parking Assist is not working properly, the **Check Parking Assist** warning message will appear on the infotainment system screen. If the message appears, stop using the function, and have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Remote Smart Parking Assist canceled



OMV054167N

1 Parking Assist canceled.

2 Please refer to owner's manual.

When Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, the function can be canceled, and the **Parking Assist Canceled.** warning message may appear regardless of the parking order. Other messages may appear depending on the situations. Follow the instructions provided on the infotainment system screen while parking your vehicle with Remote Smart Parking Assist. Always look around and pay attention when using the function.

Remote Smart Parking Assist standby



OCV054144L

1 Parking Assist conditions not met

2 Please refer to owner's manual.

When **Parking Assist Conditions Not Met** message appears, when Parking/View button (P) has been pressed and held, Remote Smart Parking Assist is in standby. After a while, press and hold the Parking/View button (P) again to see if the function works.

The message appears even when the smart key's battery is low. Check the smart key battery level.

The guidance will be displayed even when the EV mode is in Utility mode. For more information, refer to the quick guide 'Utility Mode'.

Limitations of Remote Smart Parking Assist

In the following circumstances, function performance to park or exit the vehicle may be limited, there may be a risk of collision, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may turn off. Park or exit the vehicle manually if necessary.

- When accessories are attached to the steering wheel or steering system components have been modified
- The vehicle is installed with a snow chain, spare tire or different size wheel
- Braking system components, such as brake discs and calipers are modified
- Tire pressure is lower or higher than the standard tire pressure
- Your vehicle is loaded with cargo longer or wider than your vehicle or a trailer is connected to your vehicle
- If the wheel alignment is misaligned or the suspension components have been modified
- Your vehicle is leaned severely to one side
- Your vehicle is equipped with a trailer hitch
- The license plate is installed differently from the original location
- There is a person, animal or object above or below the ultrasonic sensor when Remote Smart Parking Assist is activated
- When parking space is narrow
- There is an obstacle such as a person, animal or object (trash can, bicycle, motorcycle, shopping cart, narrow pillar etc.) near the parking space
- There is a circular pillar or narrow pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as fire extinguisher, etc. near the parking space
- The road surface is bumpy (curbstone, speed bump, etc.)
- The road is slippery
- The parking space is near a vehicle with higher ground clearance or big, such as a truck, etc.
- The parking space is Inclined
- If the parking space with parking lines has a wet surface due to snow or puddles, or if there are pavement markers on the surface
- If the surface around the parking space with parking lines is uneven due to road cracks
- If the parking lines are too thin or too thick
- If some of the parking lines are erased or blurred
- If the parking lines are obstructed by a person, animal, or objects such as snow or boxes
- There is heavy wind
- Operating Remote Parking Assist on uneven roads, gravel roads, bushes, etc.
- The performance of the ultrasonic sensor is affected by extremely hot or cold weather
- The ultrasonic sensor is covered with snow or water
- An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
- A wireless device with a reduction gear function operates near the ultrasonic sensors
- Your vehicle is affected by another vehicle's Parking Distance Warning
- The sensor is mounted or positioned incorrectly by an impact to the bumper
- When the ultrasonic sensor cannot detect the following objects
  - Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles
  - Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter

  - Objects which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow
  - A person, animal or object is too close from the sensor
- When the wide-angle camera incorrectly or fails to detect parking lines or objects
  - When there is a low object (such as a curb), a sharp object, or a thin object (such as a rope)
  - When a person, animal or object is too close or too far from the vehicle
  - When there is an object high above the ground, such as a pickup truck.
  - If there is dirt or water droplets on the camera
  - If there is strong lighting around the camera
  - When the surroundings are very dark
  - When light reflection occurs depending on road surface conditions

Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

Parking on an inclined road


OMV053084

Park manually when parking on inclines.

Parking on an uneven road


OMV053085

Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel when the vehicle slips, or the vehicle cannot move due to road conditions such as pebbles or fragmented stones.

Parking behind a truck


OMV053086

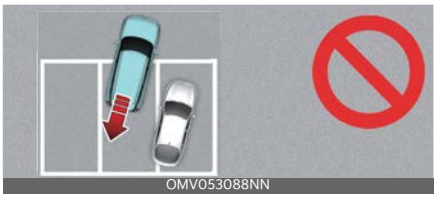
Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist around vehicles with higher ground clearance, such as a bus, truck, etc. It may lead to an accident.

Parking near a pillar


OMV053087N

Remote Smart Parking Assist performance may reduce or collision with an obstacle may occur when there is a narrow object, circular pillar, square pillar, or a pillar surrounded by objects such as a fire extinguisher, etc. near the parking space. The driver should park the vehicle manually.

Next to the vehicle with incorrect alignment



If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used, In a parking space where the alignment of the adjacent vehicle is not correct, your vehicle may cross the parking line to avoid the parked vehicle.

However, if the parking lines are present and properly recognized, Remote Smart Parking Assist helps the driver park in parallel along the parking lines.

Leaving a parking space near a wall



Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate properly when leaving a parking space that is narrow and near a wall. Always check for pedestrians, animals, objects while leaving.

Parking in a narrow space



For your safety, Remote Smart Parking Assist does not search for parking spaces at areas with narrow parking spaces that are narrower than the minimum space required for parking.

Parking in snow



Snow may interfere with sensor operation, or Remote Smart Parking Assist may cancel if the road is slippery while parking.

Irregular parking space



Remote Smart Parking Assist does not work normally in places where parking lines are not parallel. Even if a parking space is recognized, do not use it.

Sloped parking space



Remote Smart Parking Assist does not work properly on sloped or curved road surfaces even if there are parking lines. Even if a parking space is recognized, do not use it.

Parking diagonally



Remotely operation function may not operate properly in a diagonal parking space.

⚠ WARNING

- It is the driver's responsibility to park and exit safely. Use Remote Smart Parking Assist while checking your surroundings at all times when parking and exiting. Under various environmental conditions, braking control may not operate because people, animals, other vehicles or objects around the vehicle may not be properly detected. If there is a risk of collision with a nearby obstacle, release the control button to stop the function.
- When using Remote Smart Parking Assist, stay out of the way in the direction the vehicle moves for your safety.
- Always check surroundings when using Remote Smart Parking Assist. You may collide with pedestrians, animals, or objects if they are near the sensor or are in the sensor's blind spot area.
- A collision may occur if a pedestrian, animal, or object suddenly appears while Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating.
- Do not use Remote Smart Parking Assist when under the influence of alcohol.
- Do not let children or other people to use the smart key.
- If Remote Smart Parking Assist is used continuously for a long period, it may adversely affect Remote Smart Parking Assist performance.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may not operate normally if the vehicle needs wheel alignment adjustment such as when the vehicle tilts to one side. Have the vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- Noise may be heard when braking occurs by Remote Smart Parking Assist or when the brake pedal is depressed by the driver.
- Remote Smart Parking Assist may suddenly apply the brake to avoid collision.
- Use Remote Smart Parking Assist only in a parking space that is large enough for the vehicle to move safely.

✻ NOTICE

- If the 3rd stage warning (continuous beep) of the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning sounds while Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating, it means the obstacle detected is close to your vehicle. At this time, Remote Smart Parking Assist will temporarily stop operating. Make sure there are no pedestrians, animals, or objects around your vehicle.
- Depending on brake operation, the stop lights may come on while the vehicle is moving.
- If the vehicle is remotely started that has been parked in cold weather for a long time, the operation of Remote Parking function may be delayed or canceled depending on vehicle condition.

Declaration of conformity

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies:

For United States and United States territories



FCC ID
: 2A3OZ-LRR-30
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user`s authority to operate the equipment.

OMV073119L

For Canada

Model: LRR-30
IC: 27992-LRR30

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

OMV073120L

The radio frequency components (Front Corner Radar/Rear Corner Radar) complies:

For United States and United States territories



OCV051263N

FCC ID : LTQ2H5TR
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
CAUTION TO USERS
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user`s authority to operate the equipment.

ONQ5P052042N

For Canada

Model: 2H5TR
IC: 3659A-2H5TR

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

OON052198

What to do in an emergency 8

Road warning 8-2
• Hazard warning flasher 8-2
In case of an emergency while driving 8-2
• If the vehicle stalls while driving: 8-2
• If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing 8-2
• If you have a flat tire while driving 8-2
If the vehicle will not start 8-3
Emergency starting 8-4
• Jump-starting the vehicle 8-4
• Push-starting 8-5
Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 8-6
• Effective Use of the TPMS 8-6
• Low tire pressure telltale 8-7
• Tire replacement with TPMS 8-8
If you have a flat tire (with Tire Mobility Kit) 8-10
• Components of the Tire Mobility Kit 8-13
• Using the Tire Mobility Kit 8-14
• Distributing the sealant 8-15
• Checking the tire inflation pressure 8-16
• Technical data 8-17
Towing 8-17
• For 2WD Vehicles 8-18
• When towing a vehicle with side airbag 8-19
If an accident occurs 8-19
Emergency commodity 8-20

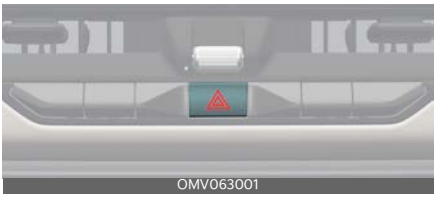
What to do in an emergency

Road warning

When an emergency situation occurs while driving or when you park by the edge of the roadway, you must alert approaching or passing vehicles to be careful as they pass. Use the hazard warning flasher.

Hazard warning flasher

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.


OMV063001

It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the EV button in any position. The flasher switch is located in the center dashboard. Turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is ON or OFF.
- The turn signals will not operate when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher while the vehicle is being towed.

In case of an emergency while driving

The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle.

If the vehicle stalls while driving:

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line.
2. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
3. Turn on your hazard warning flasher.
4. Try to start the vehicle again. If it will not start, contact an authorized Kia dealer or seek other qualified assistance.

If the vehicle stalls at a crossroad or crossing

1. If safe to do so, shift to the N (Neutral) position.
2. Push the vehicle to a safe location.

If you have a flat tire while driving

- Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down while driving straight ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Do not immediately apply the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- Use the paddle shifter (left side lever) to increase regenerative braking control.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to pull off the road as this may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident.

- When the vehicle has slowed to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road.
- Drive off the road as far as is possible and park on firm, level ground.

⚠ WARNING

If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.

- When the vehicle is stopped, press the hazard warning flasher button, shift to P (Park), apply the parking brake, and place the EV button in the off position.
- Have all passengers exit the vehicle. Be sure they all exit on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.
- Follow the instructions provided later in this chapter.

If the vehicle will not start

The vehicle may not start if the battery level is low.

Check the battery level by performing the following procedure.

1. Be sure the shift lever is in P (Park). The vehicle starts only when the shift lever is in P (Park).
2. Check the 12-volt battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.

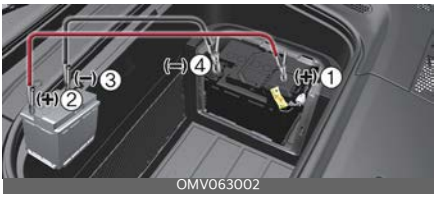
⚠ WARNING

Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could cause damage to your vehicle and/or injure you or those near the vehicle.

Emergency starting

Jump-starting the vehicle

Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.



Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow these jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a qualified technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture.

⚠ WARNING

Frozen Batteries

Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen, as the battery may rupture.

⚠ WARNING

Electrolyte

- Do not charge or discharge the battery arbitrarily. It may cause a fault, electric shock or burns.
- Do not damage the battery in such a way as to drop, deform or impact it with a sharp object. It may cause electrolyte leakage or fire.
- Breakdown of the battery may lead to electrolyte leakage or flammable gas generation. Contact an authorized Kia dealer immediately.
- If electrolyte leaks, avoid contact with eyes, skin or clothes. If unable to do so, flush the area with water and get medical help immediately.
- Do not place the battery near an open flame or incinerate. It may lead to a fire or explosion.
- Keep it out of reach of children or animals.
- Keep the battery away from moisture or liquid. Do not touch or use if liquids have been spilled on it.

⚠ WARNING

Battery Cables

Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat, crack, and degrade.

Connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the chassis ground in the motor compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Sulfuric Acid Risk

Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. When jump starting your vehicle, be careful not to get sulfuric acid on yourself, your clothing, or on the vehicle. This acid is poisonous and highly corrosive.

⚠ WARNING

Battery

Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which can explode if exposed to flame or sparks.

Jump-starting

1. Connect the jumper cables as shown.
   - Positive (+) terminal of the flat battery (1) and the booster battery (2).
   - Negative (-) terminal of the flat battery (3) and the grounding point (4).
2. Start the vehicle with the booster battery for several minutes.
3. Try to start the vehicle with the flat battery again.
4. If the vehicle starts, disconnect the jumper cables as following:
   - Negative (-) terminal of the booster battery (3). Positive (+) terminal of the booster battery (2). Flat battery (1)

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, have your vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

✻ NOTICE

Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point (ground), far away from the battery.

Push-starting

Your vehicle equipped with a type of gear that should not be push-started.

⚠ WARNING

Tow Starting Vehicle

Never tow a vehicle to start it.

When the vehicle starts, the vehicle can suddenly surge forward and cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The tire pressure monitoring system detects the pressure of vehicle's tires and displays it on the LCD display.



1 Low tire pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction indicator

2 Low tire pressure position telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

Tire Pressure Indicator

- You can check the tire pressure in the assist mode on the cluster.
  - Refer to "LCD display" on page 5-87.
- Tire pressure is displayed for 1~2 minutes after driving.
- If tire pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, **Drive to display** message displays. After driving, check the tire pressure.
- You can change the tire pressure units in the Setup menu on the infotainment system screen.
  - psi, kPa, bar (Refer to "Driver Assistance settings (infotainment system) (if equipped)" on page 5-90).

✻ NOTICE

- Tire pressure may change due to factors such as parking condition, driving style, and altitude above sea level.
- Low tire pressure warning may sound when a tire's pressure unit is equal or higher than nearby tires. This is a normal occurrence, which is due to the change in tire pressure along with tire temperature.
- The tire pressure shown on the dashboard may differ from the tire pressure measured by tire pressure gauge.

Effective Use of the TPMS

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label.

(If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under- inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under- inflation also reduces electric energy efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

* NOTICE

If any of the below occurs, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer:

1. The Low Tire Pressure TPMS Malfunction Indicator does not appear for 3 seconds when the EV button is placed to the on position or vehicle is ON (**READY** indicator ON).
2. The TPMS Malfunction Indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
3. The Low Tire Pressure LCD display remains illuminated.

Low tire pressure telltale

Low tire pressure position telltale

When the TPMS warning indicators appear, one or more of your tires are significantly under-inflated.



OMV054085L

A: **Tire pressure**

If the telltale appears, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tires as soon as possible.

Inflate the tires to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tire inflation pressure label located on the driver's side center pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tire cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire.

Then the TPMS malfunction indicator and the Low Tire Pressure telltale may turn on and appear after restarting and about 20 minutes of continuous driving

before you have the low pressure tire repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

In winter or cold weather, the low tire pressure telltale may be illuminated if the tire pressure was adjusted to the recommended tire inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tire pressure.

When you drive your vehicle from a warm area to a cold area or from a cold area to a warm area, or the outside temperature is greatly higher or lower, you should check the tire inflation pressure and adjust the tires to the recommended tire inflation pressure.

When filling tires with more air, conditions to turn off the low tire pressure telltale may not be met. This is because a tire inflator has a margin of error in performance. The low tire pressure telltale will be turned off if the tire pressure is above the recommended tire inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Low Pressure Damage

Do not drive on low pressure tires. Significantly low tire pressure can cause the tires to overheat and fail making the vehicle unstable resulting in increased braking distances and a loss of vehicle control.

TPMS malfunction indicator

The low tire pressure telltale will appear after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the TPMS.

If the system is able to correctly detect an underinflation warning at the same time as a system failure, then it will illuminate both the TPMS malfunction and low tire pressure position telltales (e.g. if Front Left sensor fails, the TPMS malfunction indicator appears, but if the Front Right, Rear Left, or Rear Right tire is under-inflated, the low tire pressure position telltales may appear together with the TPMS malfunction indicator.)

Have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible to determine the cause of the problem.

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may appear if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitters such as near police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. These can interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may appear if snow chains are used or separate electronic devices such as a notebook computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation etc., are being used. These can interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

Tire replacement with TPMS

If you have a flat tire, the Low Tire Pressure telltale will come on. Have the flat tire repaired by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible or replace the flat tire with the spare tire.

⚠ CAUTION

Repair Agents

Never use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by Kia to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tire. Sealant not approved by Kia may damage the tire pressure sensor.

Each wheel is equipped with a tire pressure sensor mounted inside the tire behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. It is recommended that you always have your tires serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Even if you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the Low Tire Pressure telltale will remain on until the low pressure tire is repaired and placed on the vehicle.

After you replace the low pressure tire with the spare tire, the TPMS malfunction indicator may appear after a few minutes because the TPMS sensor mounted on the spare wheel is not initiated.

Once the low pressure tire is inflated again to the recommended pressure and installed on the vehicle or the TPMS sensor mounted on the replaced spare wheel is initiated by an authorized Kia dealer, the TPMS malfunction indicator and the low tire pressure telltale will turn off within a few minutes of driving.

If the indicator has not disappeared after a few minutes of driving, please visit an authorized Kia dealer.

If an original mounted tire is replaced with the spare tire, the TPMS sensor on the replaced spare wheel should be initiated and the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel should be deactivated. If the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel located in the spare tire carrier still activates, the tire pressure monitoring system may not operate properly. Have the tire with TPMS serviced or replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

You may not be able to identify a low tire by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tire pressure gauge to measure the tire's inflation pressure. Please note that a tire that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tire that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile) during that 3 hour period).

Allow the tire to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tire is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tire means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

Never use tire sealant if your vehicle is equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System. The liquid sealant can damage the tire pressure sensors.

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tire damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradually and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

✻ NOTICE

Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the TPMS components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tire pressure conditions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the TPMS components may void the warranty for that part of the vehicle.

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following conditions:

1. This device may not cause interference, and
2. This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.
3. Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the device.

If you have a flat tire (with Tire Mobility Kit)

The Tire Mobility Kit (TMK) is a temporary fix to the tire and the tire should be inspected by an authorized Kia dealer as soon as possible.



1 Sealant bottle

2 Compressor

The TMK is located in the cargo area or in a dedicated bag in the liftgate on the side trim.

For safe operation, carefully read and follow the instructions in this manual before use.

⚠ CAUTION

When two or more tires are flat, do not use the TMK because the supplied canister of sealant in the TMK is only enough sealant for one flat tire.

⚠ WARNING

Tire Sidewall

Do not use the TMK to repair large punctures or damage to the tire sidewalls. In these situations, the tire will not be fully sealed and air will leak from the tire. This can result in tire failure.

⚠ WARNING

Have your tire repaired as soon as possible. The tire may lose air pressure at any time after inflating with the TMK.

⚠ WARNING

Speed with Temporary Fix

Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) when driving with a tire sealed with the TMK.

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance, or noise, reduce your speed and drive with caution until you can safely pull off to the side of the road.

Introduction

With the TMK properly used, the vehicle can be operated even after experiencing a tire puncture.

The system of compressor and sealing compound effectively seals most punctures (from nails or similar objects) and reinflates the tire.

After you ensure that the tire is properly sealed, drive cautiously at a maximum speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) to reach a service station or tire dealer to replace the tires.

Air pressure loss may adversely affect tire performance.

For this reason, you should avoid abrupt steering or other driving maneuvers, especially if the vehicle is heavily loaded or a trailer is in use.

The TMK is not intended as a permanent tire repair method and is to be used for one tire only.

This instruction shows you step by step procedures to temporarily seal the puncture.

Read the section "Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit" below.

Notes on the safe use of the Tire Mobility Kit

- Park your car on the side of the road so that you can use the TMK away from moving traffic.
- Be sure your vehicle cannot move. Even when on fairly level ground, always set the parking brake.
- Only use inflating TMK for sealing/ inflating vehicle tires. Only punctured areas located within the tread region of the tire can be sealed using the TMK.
- Do not use on motorcycles, bicycles or any other type of tires.
- When the tire and wheel are damaged, do not use TMK for your safety.
- TMK may not be effective for tire damage larger than approximately 4 mm (0.16 in)

  Please contact the nearest Kia dealership if the tire cannot be made roadworthy with the Tire Mobility Kit.
- Do not use the TMK if a tire is severely damaged by driving with flat tires or with insufficient air pressure.
- Do not remove any foreign objects such as nails or screws that have penetrated the tire.
- If the vehicle is outdoors, leave the vehicle ON (**READY** indicator ON). Otherwise operating the compressor may eventually drain the car battery.
- Never leave the TMK unattended while it is being used.
- Do not leave the compressor running for more than 10 minutes at a time or it may overheat.
- Do not use the TMK if the ambient temperature is below -22 °F (-30 °C).

⚠ CAUTION

When done using a flat tire with the TMK, quickly remove the sealant from the tire pressure sensor and wheel. When installing the repaired tire and wheel, tighten the wheel nut to a torque value of 11~13 kgf·m (79~94 lbf·ft).

⚠ WARNING

Sealant

- Keep out of the reach of children.
- Avoid contact with eyes.
- Do not swallow.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the tire sealant if it is past the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.

⚠ WARNING

- If sealant gets on your skin, wash it with a lot of water. If skin irritation continues, visit a doctor.
- If sealant gets in your eyes, lift up your eyelid and wash for at least 15 minutes. If eye irritation continues, visit a doctor.
- If sealant is swallowed, wash the mouth and drink a lot of water. However, do not give anything to an unconscious person and see a doctor immediately.

  Exposure to the sealant for a long time may cause damage to bodily tissues.

Components of the Tire Mobility Kit

Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.



OMV0630162

* Connectors, cable and connection hose are stored in the compressor housing.
* Strictly follow the specified sequence, otherwise the sealant may escape under high pressure.

1 Speed restriction label
2 Sealant bottle/sealant container
3 Compressor hose
4 Sealant bottle filling hose
5 12V battery connector/cable
6 Compressor hose connector
7 Compressor
8 Compressor ON/OFF switch
9 Tire inflation pressure gauge
10 Tire inflation pressure adjustment knob

⚠ WARNING

Expired sealant

Do not use the Tire sealant after the sealant has expired (i.e. past the expiration date on the sealant container). This can increase the risk of tire failure.

⚠ WARNING

Sealant

- Keep out of reach of children.
- Avoid contact with eyes.
- Do not swallow.

⚠ WARNING

Before using the TMK, follow the instructions on the sealant bottle.

Remove the label with the speed restriction from the sealant bottle and apply it to the steering wheel.

Please note the expiration date on the sealant bottle.

✻ NOTICE

The sealant bottle and insert hose cannot be reused.

⚠ CAUTION

Before using the TMK, carefully read the instructions attached on the sealant bottle. Detach the speed limit label on the sealant bottle and place it in a highly visible area in the vehicle, such as on the steering wheel, to remind you not to drive too fast.

Using the Tire Mobility Kit

⚠ CAUTION

Detach the speed restriction label from the sealant bottle, and place it in a highly visible place inside the vehicle such as on the steering wheel to remind the driver not to drive too fast.



OMV063030N

1. Shake the sealant bottle.


OMV063007

2. Connect the compressor hose to the compressor hose connector, located on the sealant bottle (1). Make sure the sealant bottle is sitting upright.

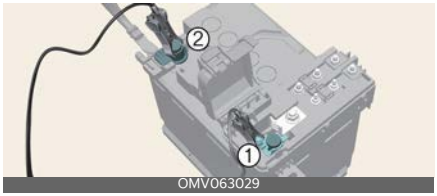


OMV063017

3. Unscrew the valve cap of the damaged tire and screw the sealant bottle filling hose onto the tire valve.


OMV063008

4. Make sure the compressor is turned off.
5. Connect the battery connector and cable to the 12V battery in the following order.



OMV063029

- Red cable: Connect to battery (+) terminal.
- Black cable: Connect to battery (-) terminal

6. Start the vehicle, turn on the compressor, and run it for approximately 5-7 minutes before injecting the sealant.
7. Inject the sealant to ensure recommended tire air pressure. Check and adjust the tire pressures later. For the recommended air pressure, Refer to the "Tires and Wheels" section on page 8-3.
8. Turn off the compressor and disconnect the sealant bottle's injection hose from the tire.
9. After using it, keep the TMK assembled with the injection hose in the sealant bottle side and the injection hose in the compressor side assembly.

⚠ CAUTION

- Securely install the sealant filling hose on the valve. If not, sealant may flow backward, possibly clogging the filling hose.

⚠ WARNING

If the tire pressure is below 200 kPa (29 psi), do not drive the vehicle. It may cause accident.

Return the TMK to its storage location in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Carbon monoxide

Do not leave your vehicle running in a poorly ventilated area for extended periods of time. Carbon monoxide poisoning and suffocation can occur.

Distributing the sealant

After putting sealant in the tire, it is necessary to drive the vehicle so that the sealant becomes evenly distributed inside the tire.


OMV063009_2

- Immediately drive approximately 7~10 km (4~6 miles or, about 10 minutes) to evenly distribute the sealant in the tire.

Do not exceed a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). If possible, do not drop below 20 km/h (12 mph).

While driving, if you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or

noise, reduce your speed further and drive with caution until you can safely pull off of the side of the road.

⚠ CAUTION

When you use the TMK, the tire pressure sensors and wheel may be stained by sealant. Remove the tire pressure sensors and wheel stained by the sealant and have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.

Checking the tire inflation pressure

After driving briefly so as to distribute the sealant in the tire, check the inflation pressure.

1. After driving approximately 7~10 km (4~6 miles or about 10 minutes), stop at a safe location.
2. Connect the compressor and the tire connection hose directly to the tire valve.



OMV063008

3. Connect the 12V battery connector/ cable to a 12V battery.
4. To increase the tire pressure, turn on the compressor and adjust the pressure to the specified tire pressure.
5. To decrease the tire pressure, turn the tire pressure adjustment knob to adjust to the appropriate tire pressure.
6. To check the current tire pressure, temporarily turn off the compressor
   - **To increase the inflation pressure**, switch on the compressor, position I. To check the current inflation pressure setting, briefly switch off the compressor.

✻ NOTICE

The pressure gauge may show higher than actual reading when the compressor is running. To get an accurate tire reading, the compressor needs to be turned off.

⚠ WARNING

Do not let the compressor run for more than 10 minutes. Otherwise, the device may overheat and be damaged.

   - **To reduce the inflation pressure**, press the valve on the compressor.

⚠ CAUTION

Tire Pressure Sensor

When you use the TMK with a sealant that is not approved by Kia, the tire pressure sensors may be damaged by that sealant. Approved sealant on the tire pressure sensor and wheel should be removed when you replace the tire and the tire pressure sensors should be inspected at an authorized Kia dealer.

Technical data

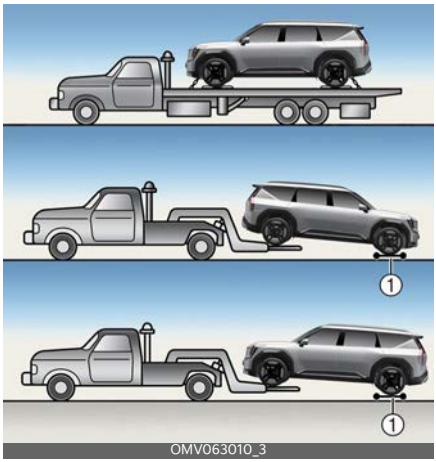
- System voltage: DC 15 V
- Working voltage: DC 10~15
- Amperage rating: max. 20 A
- Suitable temperatures: -30 to 70 °C (-22 to 158 °F)
- Max. working pressure: 6.2 bar (90 psi)
- Size
  - Compressor: 150 x 140 x 61 mm (5.9 x 5.5 x 2.4 in)
  - Sealant bottle: 209.5 x 85.5 ø mm (8.3 x 3.4 ø in)
  - Compressor weight: 840 g (1.85 lbs.)
  - Sealant volume: 800 ml (48.8 cu. in)

* Sealant and spare parts can be obtained and replaced at an authorized vehicle or tire dealer. Empty sealant bottles may be disposed of at home. Liquid residue from the sealant should be disposed of by your vehicle or tire dealer or in accordance with local waste disposal regulations.

Towing

If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorized Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service.

Towing service



1 Dollies

Operation

- The best method for towing is the loading towing to put the vehicle on a tow truck and transport it.
- If it is not available, put the front wheel or the rear wheel on a jig, and tow the other wheels without putting them on the ground surface by using the dolly (1).
- Please use this company's service center, service partner company, or specialized towing businesses.

✻ INFORMATION

- If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

- If you tow the vehicle while the driven wheels are touching the ground, the vehicle motor may generate electricity, the motor components may be damaged or a fire may occur.
- When a vehicle fire occurs due to the battery, there is a risk of a second fire. Contact the fire department when towing the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- You cannot tow an all-time four-wheeled driving vehicle by a normal tow truck. Always tow by the loading towing method which lifts four wheels.
- When performing the loading towing, do not connect the connection ring to the vehicle body or the chassis. If you do so, it may damage the vehicle.
- If you tow it by the suspension binding method, it may damage the bumper and lower parts.


OMV063011

- When towing the vehicle, beware of the damages to the bumper and lower parts.


OMV063012

- Do not tow the vehicle forward with the driven wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.
- The AWD vehicle should never be towed with the wheels on the ground. This can cause serious damage to the vehicle or the AWD system.

✻ INFORMATION

When the vehicle is being towed with a tow truck or it needs to be moved, move the vehicle very short distance (within 10 m (32 ft)) with a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph). The vehicle should be in N (Neutral) and the parking brake should be disengaged. If the parking brake and gear change operations are unavailable, move the vehicle with the driven wheels off the ground.

For 2WD Vehicles

Operation

For 2WD, if you cannot perform the loading towing, in order to prevent the wheels including the driving system from rotating, bind the wheels, and shift to N (Neutral), and release the parking brake, and tow the vehicle with the wheels with no driving system on the ground.

When towing the vehicle with tires on the ground, shift to N (Neutral) with the vehicle ACC or ON.

✻ INFORMATION

In an electrically driven vehicle, if the above are not observed, the driving system parts may be damaged.

When towing a vehicle with side airbag

Operation

Tow it after turning off the vehicle. With the vehicle on, if the vehicle is leaning, it may be detected as the vehicle is overturned, the side airbag may be unfolded (when the overturn sensor is applied).

⚠ WARNING

Side and Curtain Air Bag

If your vehicle is equipped with side and curtain air bags, place the EV button in OFF or ACC when the vehicle is being towed.

The side and curtain air bag may deploy when the EV button is ON, and the rollover sensor detects the tow as a rollover.

If an accident occurs

If an accident occurs, take the following precautions.

⚠ WARNING

High Voltage Components

- For your safety, do not touch high voltage cables, connectors and package modules. High voltage components are orange in color.
- Exposed cables or wires may be visible inside or outside of the vehicle. Never touch the wires or cables, because an electrical shock, injury, or death may occur.

✻ NOTICE

Any gas or electrolyte leakage from your vehicle is not only poisonous but also flammable. Upon witnessing leakage, make sure your car is parked in a safe area away from any roads, open the windows, and maintain a safe distance away from the vehicle. Immediately contact an authorized Kia dealer and advise them that an electric vehicle is involved.

- If you need towing, refer to "Towing" on page 8-17.
- When the vehicle is severely damaged, remain a safe distance of 15 m (50 ft) or more between your vehicle and other vehicles/flammables.
- If a fire occurs, immediately call emergency services (911) and advise the emergency responders that an electric vehicle is involved.

⚠ WARNING

Submersion in Water

Do not touch your vehicle if it has been submerged in water. The high-voltage battery may cause shock or catch fire.

Immediately contact the authorities and advise them of the condition of your vehicle and that an electric vehicle is involved.

Emergency commodity (if equipped)

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, follow these steps carefully:

1. Pull out the safety pin at the top of the extinguisher.
2. Aim the nozzle towards the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 8 ft (2.5 m) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch carefully since it may re-ignite.

First-aid kit

Scissors, bandages, adhesive tape, etc. are provided in this kit.

Reflector triangle

Place the Reflector triangle on the road to warn oncoming vehicles.

Tire pressure gauge

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tire valve.
3. Pressing firmly will activate the gauge and reduce leakage.
4. Adjust the inflation of the tires to the specified pressure.
5. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

⚠ WARNING

- If an accident occurs, park the vehicle in a safe place. To avoid leakage of electricity in high voltage battery, turn the vehicle off and pull the yellow label in the high voltage battery switch to shut down the high voltage battery. Disconnect the 12V battery cable to shut it down. Be sure to disconnect both (+) cable and (-) cable.
- Do not touch the exposed electric wires. Do not touch high voltage wires (orange), connectors or other electric components.
- If an accident occurs, the lethal gas and fluid from a damaged high voltage battery can leak. Be aware not to touch or be exposed to the gas and fluid. When flammable or poison gas leaks inside the vehicle, open windows and evacuate to a safe place. If leaked fluid contacts with your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water. If the fluid contacts your skin, wash it with salt water. Get immediate medical attention.
- If the vehicle is flooded, immediately turn the vehicle off and evacuate to a safe place. Call the fire authorities.
- If a fire occurs and spreads to the high voltage battery, a second fire may occur. Be sure that a fire truck accompanies you when the vehicle is being towed.

Maintenance 9

Motor compartment **9-3**
Maintenance services **9-4**
Owner maintenance **9-5**
Scheduled maintenance service **9-7**
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items **9-10**
Coolant **9-11**
Brake fluid **9-11**
• Checking the brake fluid level 9-11
Washer fluid **9-12**
• Checking the washer fluid level 9-12
Climate control air filter **9-13**
• Replacing the climate control air filter 9-13
Wiper blades **9-14**
• Replacing the front wiper blades 9-14
• Replacing rear wiper blade 9-15
Battery **9-16**
• For best battery maintenance 9-16
• Battery capacity label 9-17
• Battery recharging 9-17
• Reset items 9-18
Tires and wheels **9-19**
• Tire care 9-19
• Recommended cold tire inflation pressures 9-19
• Checking tire inflation pressure 9-19
• Tire rotation 9-20
• Wheel alignment and tire balance 9-21
• Tire replacement 9-21
• Wheel replacement 9-21
• Tire traction 9-22
• Tire maintenance 9-22

9 Maintenance

• Tire sidewall labeling 9-22
• Tire terminology and definitions 9-24
• All season tires 9-26
• Summer tires 9-26
• Snow tires 9-26
• Radial-ply tires 9-27
• Low aspect ratio tire 9-27

Fuses 9-28

• Replacing inner panel fuse 9-29
• Replacing motor compartment fuse 9-29
• Fuse/relay panel description 9-32

Lamps 9-43

• Bulb replacement precaution 9-43
• Light position (Front) 9-44
• Light position (Rear) 9-44
• Light position (Side) 9-45
• Replacing lights (LED type) 9-45
• Replacing high mounted stop lamp (LED type) 9-45

Appearance care 9-46

• Exterior care 9-46
• Interior care 9-49

Maintenance

Motor compartment



OMV093033L_2

* The actual features in your vehicle may not necessarily be available due to the selected options or regions.

1 Coolant reservoir
2 Brake fluid reservoir
3 Windshield washer fluid reservoir
4 Fuse box
5 Negative battery terminal (-)
6 Positive battery terminal (+)
7 Climate control air filter cover
8 Front trunk
9 Service interlock connector

Maintenance services

Exercise utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Should you have any doubts concerning the inspection or servicing of your vehicle, have an authorized Kia dealer perform this work.

An authorized Kia dealer has factory-trained technicians and genuine Kia parts to service your vehicle properly. For expert advice and quality service, see an authorized Kia dealer.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages. You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty & Consumer Information manual.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered.

Have your vehicle maintained and repaired by an authorized Kia dealer. An authorized Kia dealer meets Kia's high service quality standards and receives technical support from Kia in order to provide you with a high level of service satisfaction.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

Several procedures can only be done by an authorized Kia dealer with special tools.

NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Consumer Information manual provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have it done by an authorized Kia dealer.

WARNING

Maintenance Work

Do not wear jewelry or loose clothing while working under the hood of your vehicle with **READY** mode ON. These items can become entangled in moving parts. If you must operate the vehicle in the **READY** mode while working under the hood, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose clothing before working near cooling fans.

⚠ WARNING

Touching Metal Parts

Do not touch metal parts (including strut bars) while the vehicle is operating or hot. Doing so could result in serious bodily injury. Turn the vehicle off and wait until the metal parts cool down to perform maintenance work on the vehicle.

Owner maintenance

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed by the owner or an authorized Kia dealer at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties, and you may be charged for labor, parts and lubricants used.

When you stop for charge

- Check the coolant level in coolant reservoir.
- Check the windshield washer fluid level.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful when checking your coolant level when the motor compartment is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns and other injuries.

While operating your vehicle:

- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort, looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or "pulls" to one side when traveling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or "hard-to-push" brake pedal.

- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your gear shift occurs, take your vehicle to an authorized Kia dealer.
- Check the P (Park) function.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stop/tail lamps, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tires including the spare for worn tires, uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year

- Check the cooling system, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windshield washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with a clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the head lamp alignment.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and check the hood hinges.
- Lubricate the door, hood locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate shift gear linkage and controls.
- Clean the 12V battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

Scheduled maintenance service

Follow the Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where under none of the following conditions apply.

If any of the following conditions apply, follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.
- Low speed driving for long distances.
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads.
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather.
- Driving in heavy dust condition.
- Driving in heavy traffic area.
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly.
- Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition.

If your vehicle is operated in any of the prior listed conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently, using the severe usage maintenance schedule instead of the normal usage maintenance schedule.

Normal maintenance schedule

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change.

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first												
Months	12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	108	120	132	144
Miles×1,000	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80	88	96
Km×1,000	13	26	39	52	65	78	91	104	117	130	143	156
Tire rotation	Rotate every 13,000km (8,000miles) or 12 months											
Reduction gear fluid*	-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Climate control air filter	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Brake fluid	Inspect every 13,000km (8,000miles) or 12 months Replace every 78,000 km (48,000 miles) or 48 months											
Coolant*1	At first, replace at 195,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 39,000 km (24,000 miles) or 24 months											
Air conditioner refrigerant	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor												
12V Battery condition												
Brake discs and pads												
Brake lines, hoses and connections												
Suspension ball joints												
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots												
Cooling system												
Drive shaft and boots	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I

*1. Coolant

When replacing or adding coolant, visit an authorized Kia dealer.

You can replace or add coolant prior to its scheduled interval when maintaining other items.

* Reduction gear fluid

If the vehicle has been submerged in water or in a flooded area, the fluids should be changed as a precaution.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change.

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Reduction gear fluid	R	Every 117,000 km (72,000 miles)	A, B, E, F, H, J
Drive shaft and boots	I	More frequently	B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I
Climate control air filter	R	More frequently	B, D, F
Brake discs, pads and calipers	I	More frequently	B, C, D, F, G, H, I, J
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints	I	More frequently	B, C, D, E, F

Severe driving conditions

A. Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature

B. Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, graveled or salt-spread roads

C. Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

D. Driving in heavy dust conditions

E. Driving in heavy traffic areas with the ambient temperature higher than 90 °F (32 °C) while consuming more than 50% of electric energy.

F. Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly

G. Towing a trailer, or using a camper or roof rack

H. Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use or vehicle towing

I. Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration

J. Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items

The following parts require scheduled maintenance.

Reduction gear fluid

Reduction gear fluid should be inspected according to the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the coolant reservoir, hoses and connections, coolant 3-way valve, chiller for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for improper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration or leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake discs, pads and calipers

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

Coolant


OMV093034L

Check the condition and connections of all the cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between the MAX (or F) and the MIN (or L) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the parts in the motor compartment is cool.

If the coolant is low, Visit an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor for the cooling fan may continue to operate or start up when the vehicle is not running and can cause serious injury.

Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the rotating fan blades of the cooling fan.

The electric motor for the cooling fan is controlled by vehicle coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. As the vehicle coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

Brake fluid

Checking the brake fluid level



OMV093032L

Operation

- Clean the area around the reservoir cap.
- Periodically check that the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is between MIN and MAX. The level will fall as the vehicle's mileage increases. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

Use only hydraulic brake fluid that conforms to DOT 4 specifications.

✻ INFORMATION

If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- In the event the brake system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by an authorized Kia dealer.
- When changing and adding brake fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it contact your eyes. If it does immediately flush them with lots of fresh tap

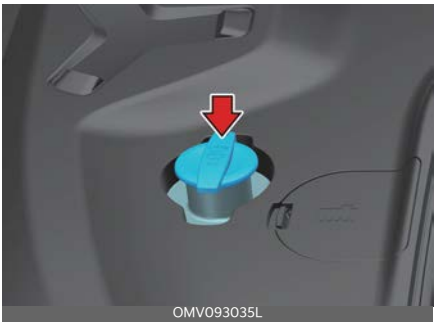
water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. Properly dispose it. Use only hydraulic brake fluid that conforms to DOT 4 specifications. A few drops of mineral-based oil in your brake system can damage brake system parts.

Washer fluid

Checking the washer fluid level


OMV093035L

Operation

- When the warning message 'low washer fluid' displays on the instrument cluster, add washer fluid immediately.
- Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available.

  Use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

The reservoir is translucent to check the level with a quick visual inspection.

⚠ WARNING

- Do not use coolant or antifreeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windshield and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windshield Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.

- Windshield washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contact. Serious injury or death could occur.

Climate control air filter

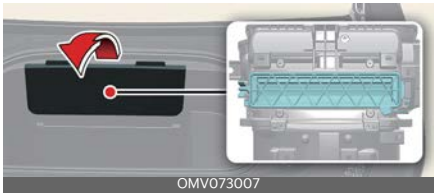
Replacing the climate control air filter

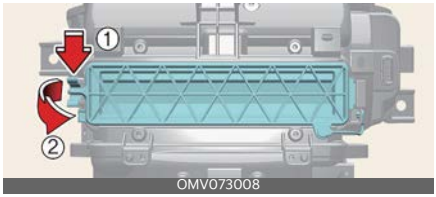
Operation

1. Open the hood.


OMV073038N

2. Remove the cover by pulling the upper part of the cover. Remove the climate control air filter case (2) by pulling out left side of the cover (1).


OMV073007



OMV073008

3. Replace the climate control air filter (3).


OCV071048L

4. Reassemble in reverse order of disassembly.

NOTICE

When replacing the climate control air filter, install it properly. Otherwise, the system may produce noise and its effectiveness may be reduced.

Wiper blades

Replacing the front wiper blades



OMV073009

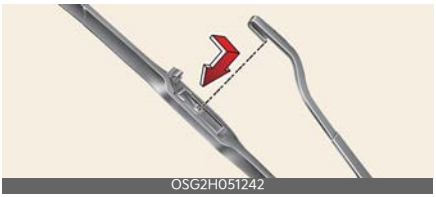
Operation

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Move the wiper switch to the single wiping (MIST) position within 20 seconds.
3. Hold the wiper switch for more than 2 seconds.
   - Raise the wiper arm.
   - Lift up the wiper blade clip (1). Pull down the blade assembly and remove it (2).



OSG2H051241_2

   - Install the new blade assembly.


OSG2H051242

   - Upon starting the vehicle, the wiper arms will return to their normal operating position.
4. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

5. Upon starting the vehicle, the wiper arms will return to their normal operating position.

Replacing rear wiper blade


OMV073010

Operation

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Move the wiper switch to the single wiping (MIST) position.
3. Hold the wiper switch for more than 2 seconds.


OMV073011

4. Raise the wiper arm and pull out the wiper blade assembly.


OMV073025

5. Install the new blade assembly by inserting the center part into the slot in the wiper arm until it clicks into place.


OMV073026

When replacement is complete, Place the wiper arm on the rear windshield, turn the vehicle to ON position and operate the wipers to check the blade is installed correctly.

6. Make sure the blade assembly is installed firmly by trying to pull it slightly.

✻ INFORMATION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, have the wiper blades replaced by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use gasoline, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- Do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.
- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windshield, since it may chip or crack the windshield.
- Pulling the blade with too much force can damage the blade assembly.
- The wiper will not operate for approximately 10 seconds without washer fluid or the blades are frozen. This is not a malfunction, it is a wiper protection system activated by the wiper motor overload circuit.

- The front windshield should be cleaned with water and wiped with a clean towel with wiper blades raised. Clean the blades if grease or wax is present.

NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes used by automatic car washes can make the windshield difficult to clean. It is the responsibility of the owner to wash the vehicle with approprate methods and materials.

Battery

The battery powers various devices installed in the vehicle.

For best battery maintenance


OMV073012

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the top of the battery clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Immediately rinse any electrolyte spilled from the battery using a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended period, disconnect the battery cables.

WARNING

Risk of Explosion


Keep lit cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.


The battery contains hydrogen -- a highly combustible gas which will explode if it comes in contact with a flame or spark.


Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID and electrolytes. Do not allow battery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an enclosed space.



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get medical attention immediately. If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or a burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Disposal of batteries is harmful to the environment and humans. Since batteries contain lead, do not dispose of it after use.



Return the battery to an authorized Kia dealer to be recycled.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of Electrocution

Never touch the electrical motor while the vehicle is ON. This system works with high voltage and, can electrocute, injure, or kill you.

✻ NOTICE

If you connect unauthorized electronic devices to the battery, the battery may discharge. Never use unauthorized devices.

⚠ WARNING

Recharging Battery

Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.

Battery capacity label

Example



OCV071057L

* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1 The Kia model name of battery

2 The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)

3 The nominal reserve capacity (in minutes)

4 The nominal voltage

5 The cold-test current in amperes by SAE

6 The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free, calcium-based battery.

- If the battery quickly discharges (for example, if the headlights or interior lights were left on when the vehicle was not in use), drive the vehicle (if possible) for at least an hour.

  If not possible, connect the fully automatic regulated charger to the 12V battery located in the motor compartment.
- If the battery gradually discharges because of high electric load while the

vehicle is being used, recharge it at 20~30 A for 2 hours.

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
- Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 120°F (49°C).
- Wear eye protection when charging the battery.
- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.
  1. Turn off the charger main switch.
  2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
  3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.
- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the vehicle.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.

Reset items

The following items should be reset after the battery has discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window (Refer to "Window opening and closing" on page 5-46)
- Climate control system (Refer to "Automatic climate control system" on page 5-121)
- Sunroof (Refer to "Sunroof (if equipped)" on page 5-56)
- Integrated memory system (Refer to "Integrated memory system (if equipped)" on page 5-34)
- Infotainment system (Refer to "Infotainment system" on page 5-151)

Tires and wheels

Tire care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum energy economy, always maintain the recommended tire inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tire inflation pressures

All tire pressures should be checked when the tires are cold. "Cold Tires" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, vehicle handling, and minimum tire wear.

For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 10-9.

All specifications (sizes and pressures) are on a label attached to the driver's side center pillar.



⚠ WARNING

Tire Underinflation

Inflate your tires consistent with the instructions provided in this manual. Severe underinflation (under 70 kPa (10 psi)) can lead to severe heat build-up, cause blowouts, tread separation and other failures that can result in the of vehicle control. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

Under-inflated tires may result in excessive wear, poor handling, reduced fuel economy, deformation of tires and/or wheels, harsh ride conditions, increased possibility for damage from road hazards, or result in failure.

Tire pressure

Always observe the following:

- Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (after vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile)).
- Check the pressure of your spare tire each time you check the pressure of the service.
- Never overload your vehicle. Do not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
- Warm tires normally exceed recommended cold tire pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tires to adjust the pressure or the tires will be underinflated.

⚠ WARNING

Tire Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tire life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tire failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Check your tires once a month or more.

Use a good quality gauge to check tire pressure. You cannot tell if your tires are

properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check tire pressure when the tires are cold. (after your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile)).

1. Remove the valve cap from the tire valve stem.
2. Press the tire gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tire inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tire and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary.
3. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.
4. If you overfill the tire, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the center of the tire valve.
5. Recheck the tire pressure with the tire gauge.
6. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

Inspect your tires frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a good quality pressure gauge.

Tires with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly and cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tire failure leading to accidents, injuries, or death. The recommended cold tire pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tire label located on the driver's side center pillar.

Tire rotation

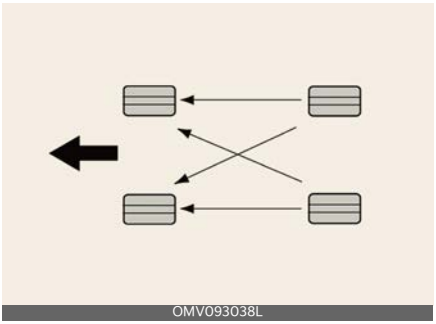
To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tires be rotated every 13,000 km (8,000 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

During rotation, check the tires for correct balance.

When rotating tires, check for uneven wear or damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tire pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of-balance wheels, severe braking or severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tire. Replace the tire if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tire if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tire pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

Refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 10-9.

Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tires are rotated.



Rotate radial tires that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

⚠ WARNING

Mixing Tires

Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tires under any circumstances. This may cause unusual handling characteristics.

Wheel alignment and tire balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tire life and best overall performance.

In most cases, you should not need to have your wheels realigned. If you notice unusual tire wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

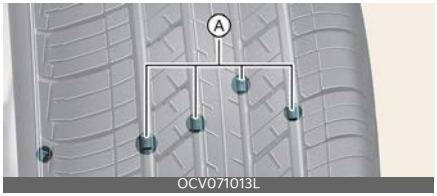
⚠ CAUTION

Wheel Weight

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminum wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tire replacement

If the tire is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator will appear as a solid band across the tread.



A: Tread wear indicator

This shows there is less than 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) of tread left on the tire. Replace the tire when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tire.

The ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tire size affects wheel speed. When replacing tires, all 4 tires must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can cause the ABS and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.

It is best to replace all four tires at the same time. If that is not possible, replace the two front or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect vehicle handling.

✻ NOTICE

When replacing tires, use the same originally supplied with the vehicle. If not, it can affect driving performance.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking, stopping ability, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tire clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

⚠ CAUTION

Wheels

Wheels that do not meet Kia specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.

Tire traction

Tire traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tires, tires that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tires should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tire maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tire wear. If you find a tire is worn unevenly, have your authorized Kia dealer check the wheel alignment.

When you have new tires installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tire life. Additionally, a tire should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tire sidewall labeling



OCV071010L

This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tire and also provides the tire identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tire in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or brand name is shown.

2. Tire size designation

A tire's sidewall is marked with a tire size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tires for your vehicle.

Example tire size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only.)

P215/55R17 108T

P: Applicable vehicle type (tires marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger vehicles or light trucks; however, not all tires have this marking).

215 - Tire width in millimeters.

55 - Aspect ratio. (The tire's section height as a percentage of its width.)

R - Tire construction code (Radial).

17 - Rim diameter in inches.

108 - Load Index. (a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tire can carry.)

T - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you must replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

7.0JX17

7.0 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

17 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tire speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tires. The speed rating

is part of the tire size designation on the sidewall of the tire. This symbol corresponds to that tire's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

3. Checking tire life (TIN: Tire Identification Number)

Any tires that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date, should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tire sidewall, displaying the DOT Code. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT: XXXX XXXX OOOO

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tire size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example, DOT XXXX XXXX 1624 represents that the tire was produced in the 16th week of 2024.

⚠ WARNING

Tire Age

Replace tires within the recommended time frame. Failure to replace tires as recommended can result in sudden tire failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident.

4. Tire ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tire are shown. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tire, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

Maximum Inflation Pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tire. Do not exceed the maximum Inflation Pressure. Refer to "Tires and wheels" on page 10-9.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in pounds and kilograms that can be carried by the tire. When replacing the tires on the vehicle, always use a tire that has the same load rating as the factory installed tire.

7. Uniform tire quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

- Treadwear 200
- Traction AA
- Temperature A

Tires degrade over time, even when they are not being used. Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tires be replaced after approximately six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused

by a hot climate or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process.

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times (1½) as well as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

The tires available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. The grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (highest), B and C representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required with law.

Tire terminology and definitions

Refer to the following for detailed definitions of the terms that are found in the tire description.

Air Pressure: The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascal (kPa).

Accessory Weight: The combined weight of optional accessories. Some examples of optional accessories are automatic transaxle, power seats, and air conditioning.

Aspect Ratio: The relationship of a tire's height to its width.

Belt: A rubber coated layer of cords that is located between the plies and the tread. Cords may be made from steel or other reinforcing materials.

Bead: The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Bias Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the plies are laid at alternate angles less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Cold Tire Pressure: The amount of air pressure in a tire, measured in pounds per square inch (psi) or kilopascals (kPa) before a tire has built up heat from driving.

Curb Weight: The weight of a motor vehicle with standard and optional equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, but without passengers or cargo.

DOT Markings: The DOT code includes the TIN, (an alphanumeric designator which can also identify the tire manufacturer, production plant, brand and date of production.)

GVWR: Gross Vehicle Weight Rating

GAWR FRT: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Front Axle.

GAWR RR: Gross Axle Weight Rating for the Rear axle.

Intended Outboard Sidewall: The side of an asymmetrical tire that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle.

Kilopascal (kPa): The metric unit for air pressure.

Light truck (LT) tire: A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles.

Load ratings: The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure.

Load Index: An assigned number ranging from 1 to 279 that corresponds to the load carrying capacity of a tire.

Maximum Inflation Pressure: The maximum air pressure to which a cold tire may be inflated. The maximum air pressure is molded onto the sidewall.

Maximum Load Rating: The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire.

Maximum Loaded Vehicle Weight: The sum of curb weight; accessory weight; vehicle capacity weight; and production options weight.

Normal Occupant Weight: The number of occupants a vehicle is designed to seat multiplied by 150 pounds (68 kg).

Occupant Distribution: Designated seating positions.

Outward Facing Sidewall: The side of a asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that faces outward when mounted on a vehicle. The outward facing sidewall bears white lettering or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same moldings on the inner facing sidewall.

Passenger (P-Metric) Tire: A tire used on passenger cars and some light duty trucks and multipurpose vehicles.

Ply: A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords.

Pneumatic tire: A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load.

Production options weight: The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 2.3 kg (5 lb.) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

Recommended Inflation Pressure: Vehicle manufacturer's recommended tire inflation pressure and also on the tire placard.

Radial Ply Tire: A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread.

Rim: A metal support for a tire and upon which the tire beads are seated.

Sidewall: The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

Speed Rating: An alphanumeric code assigned to a tire indicating the maximum speed at which a tire can operate.

Traction: The friction between the tire and the road surface. The amount of grip provided.

Tread: The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road.

Treadwear Indicators: Narrow bands, sometimes called "wear bars," that show across the tread of a tire when only 2/32 inch (1.6 mm) of tread remains.

UTQGS: Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards a tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the sidewall of the tire.

Vehicle Capacity Weight: The number of designated seating positions multiplied by 68 kg (150 lbs.) plus the rated cargo and luggage load.

Vehicle Maximum Load the Tire: Load on an individual tire's curb and accessory weight plus maximum occupant and cargo weight.

Vehicle Normal Load the Tire: Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight and dividing by 2.

Vehicle Placard: A label permanently attached to a vehicle showing the original equipment tire size and recommended inflation pressure.

All season tires

Kia specifies all season tires on some models to provide good performance for use all year round, including snowy and icy road conditions.

All season tires are identified by ALL SEASON and/or M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire sidewall. Snow tires have better snow traction than all season tires and may be more appropriate in some areas.

Summer tires

Kia specifies summer tires on some models to provide superior performance on dry roads.

Summer tire performance is substantially reduced in snow and ice. Summer tires do not have the tire traction rating M+S (Mud and Snow) on the tire side wall. if you plan to operate your vehicle in snowy or icy conditions, Kia recommends the use of snow tires or all season tires on all four wheels.

Snow tires

If you equip your vehicle with snow tires, they should be the same size and have the same load capacity as the original tires.

Snow tires should be installed on all four wheels; otherwise, poor handling may result.

Snow tires should carry 28 kPa (4 psi) more air pressure than the pressure recommended for the standard tires on the tire label on the driver's side of the center pillar, or up to the maximum pressure shown on the tire sidewall, whichever is less.

Do not drive faster than 120 km/h (75 mph) when your vehicle is equipped with snow tires.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use summer tires at temperatures below 7 °C (45 °F) or when driving on snow or ice. At temperatures below 7 °C (45 °F), summer tires can lose elasticity, traction and braking power. Change the tires on your vehicle to winter or all-weather tires of the same size as the standard tires of the vehicle. Both types of tires are identified by the M+S (Mud and Snow) marking. Using summer tires at very cold temperatures could cause cracks to form, thereby damaging the tires permanently.

Radial-ply tires

Radial-ply tires provide improved tread life, road hazard resistance and smoother high speed ride.

The radial-ply tires used on this vehicle are of belted construction and are selected to complement the ride and handling characteristics of your vehicle. Radial-ply tires have the same load carrying capacity and use the same recommended inflation pressure as bias-ply or bias belted tires of the same size.

Mixing of radial-ply tires with bias-ply or bias belted tires is not recommended. Any combinations of radial-ply and bias-ply or bias belted tires when used on the same vehicle will seriously deteriorate vehicle handling. Identical radial-ply tires should always be used as a set of four.

Longer wearing tires can be more susceptible to irregular tread wear. Follow the tire rotation intervals shown in this section to get the maximum tread life. Cuts and punctures in radial-ply tires are repairable only in the tread area, because of sidewall flexing. Consult your tire dealer for radial-ply tire repairs.

Low aspect ratio tire (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tires, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tires are optimized for handling and braking, it may be less comfortable to ride in and there is more noise compared to normal tires.

⚠ CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tire is shorter than normal, the wheel and tire are more easily damaged. Follow the instructions below.

- When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tires and wheels may be damaged. After driving, inspect tires and wheels.
- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or curb, drive slowly so that the tires and wheels are not damaged.
- If a tire is impacted, inspect the tire or contact an authorized Kia dealer.
- To prevent damage to the tire, inspect the tire and pressure every 3,000 km (1,900 miles).

- It is not easy to see tire damage. If unsure whether the tire is damaged, have the tire checked or replaced because damage may cause air leakage.
- If the tire is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or curb, it will not be covered by the warranty.
- You can find out the tire information on the tire sidewall.

Fuses

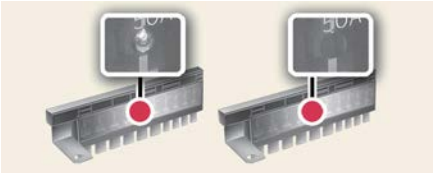
Blade type



Cartridge type



Multi fuse



BFT



* Left: Normal, Right: Blown
* The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ.

Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

- A higher rated capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install wire or aluminum foil instead of the proper fuse even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.
- Do not modify or add electric wiring of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. Incomplete fastening of the fuse or relay may cause wiring and electric system damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult an authorized Kia dealer.
- Do not plug in screwdrivers or aftermarket wiring into the terminal designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.
- If you directly connect a wire on the taillight or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install trailers etc., the inner junction box can burn.

- Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses. It may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

NOTICE

When replacing a fuse, press the EV button to the OFF position, turn off switches of all electrical devices and remove the battery (-) terminal.

Replacing inner panel fuse

Operation

1. Press the EV button to the OFF position and turn all switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.


OMV073013

3. Pull the damaged fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the main fuse box in the motor compartment.


OMV073027

4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. Spare fuses are provided in the instrument fuse panel (or in the motor compartment fuse panel).
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

INFORMATION

If the headlights, taillights, stoplights, or daytime running lights (DRL) do not work and the fuses are OK, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Replacing motor compartment fuse

Replacing blade/cartridge type fuses


OMV073015

Operation

1. Press the EV button to the OFF position and turn all switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.

   When the blade type fuse is disconnected, remove it by using the clip designed for changing fuses located in the motor compartment fuse box. Upon removal, securely insert a reserve fuse of equal rating.


OMV073027

3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the tool in the fuse panel cover.

4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Replacing main/multi fuses


OMV073016


OMV073017

Operation

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.
3. Disconnect the battery (-) cable.
4. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
5. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
6. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.
7. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Replacing relay


OMV073018

1. Turn the vehicle and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up.
3. Replace the relay with a new one of the same rating.
4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.
5. If it fits loosely, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

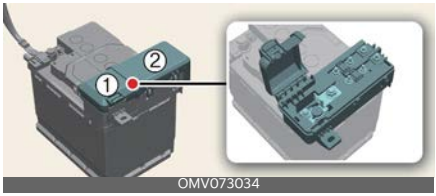
⚠ CAUTION

- After checking the fuse panel in the motor compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover with clicking sound. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.
- Visually inspect the battery cap for secure latching. If the battery cap is not securely latched, the electrical system may be damaged from water contact.

✻ NOTICE

- The electronic system may not function correctly even when the motor compartment and internal fuse box's individual fuses are connected. May be a disconnect of the main fuse (BFT type), which is located inside the positive battery terminal (+) cap. Since the main fuse is more complex than other fuses, visit an authorized Kia dealer.
- If the multi fuse is blown, consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Replacing battery junction block fuse

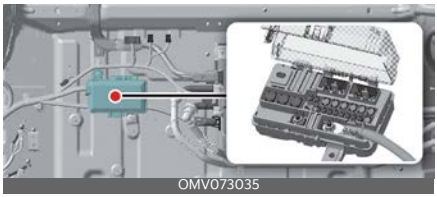


Operation

1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Take off the motor compartment cover from the left side of the vehicle.
3. Open the 12V battery cover (1).
4. Take off the 12V battery cover (2).
5. Every fuse is tightened with a nut. Do not remove the fuse.

Consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Replacing rear junction block



Operation

1. Turn off the vehicle and all other switches off.
2. Take off the luggage cover from the luggage compartment.
3. Open the rear junction box cover.
4. Every fuse are tightened with a nut. Do not arbitrarily disassemble or assemble the fuse.

Consult an authorized Kia dealer.

Fuse/relay panel description

Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

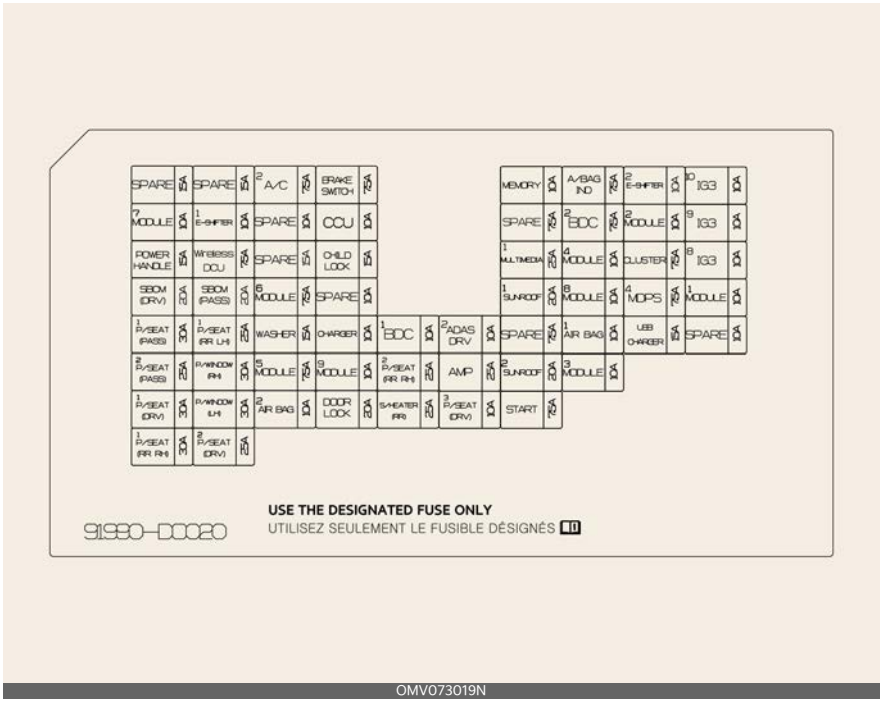
NOTICE

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Driver's side fuse panel



OMV073036



OMV073019N

PDC Junction Block

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
SPARE	15A	Not Used
SPARE	15A	Not Used
A/C 2	7.5A	DATC (Dual Automatic Temperature Control), Front Heater Control, Rear Heater Control
BRAKE SWITCH	7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller), Stop Lamp Switch
MEMORY 1	10A	DATC (Dual Automatic Temperature Control), Front Heater Control, Rear Heater Control, ADAS Unit (Parking), BDC (Body Domain Controller : Parking Distance Warning Power), Mood Lamp Unit, Instrument panel Mood Lamp LH/CTR/RH, Console Mood Lamp (Upper/Lower), Driver/Passenger Door Mood Lamp, Rear Door Mood Lamp LH/RH,ADP_CONTROLLER (Acoustic Design Platform), CDCU (Chassis Domain Control Unit)
A/BAG IND	7.5A	Overhead Console Lamp
E-SHIFTER 2	10A	SCU (Shift-by-wire Control Unit), Electronic ATM (Automatic Transmission) Shift Dial
IG3 10	10A	V2L_SIG (Vehicle to Load signal), ICCU (Integrated Charging Control Unit), VCMS (Vehicle Charge Management System), CCU (Central Communication Unit)
MODULE 7	10A	PTGM (Power Tail Gate Module), Rear Junction Block (Rear Blower Relay), Driver/Passenger Power Seat Module,2nd Left/Right Power Seat Module, 3rd Power Seat Control Module, Power Window Switch, Rain Sensor, CDU (Climate Display Unit), SCM (Steering Column Module), Front View Camera, ICC_UNIT (In Cabin Cam_UNIT), M_F_SW (Multi Function Switch), OBD (On Board Diagnostics)
E-SHIFTER 1	10A	Electronic ATM (Automatic Transmission) Shift Dial
SPARE	10A	Not Used
CCU	10A	CCU (Central Communication Unit)
MEMORY 2	7.5A	Front Console USB Charger #1/#2, Instrument Cluster, Head-Up Display, Front Console (FPM Finger Print Module), Front Console (WPC Wireless Power Charger)
BDC 2	7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller)
MODULE 2	10A	CCU (Central Communication Unit), DCU (Data Connectivity Unit), RGW (Redundant GateWay), Stop Lamp Switch
IG3 9	10A	DATC (Dual Automatic Temperature Control), Front Heater Control, Rear Heater Control, CDU (Climate Display Unit), PTC (Positive Temperature Coefficient) Heater, In-car Temperature Sensor, Rear HVAC EXTN Passenger Power Seat Control Module, Rear Seat Warmer Control Module,3rd Power Seat Control Module,, Driver Seat Switch (Heater/Ventilation/Integrated memory system), Passenger Seat Switch (Heater/Ventilation), Rear Seat Switch (Heater/Ventilation)
POWER HANDLE	15A	SCM (Steering Column Module)
Wireless DCU	7.5A	DCU (Data Connectivity Unit)
SPARE	15A	Not Used
CHILD LOCK	15A	Rear LH/RH Door Power Child Lock/Unlock Motor
MULTIMEDIA 1	25A	CCNC (Connected Car Navigation Cockpit)
MODULE4	10A	CCNC (Connected Car Navigation Cockpit), ICC_UNIT (In Cabin Cam UNIT), I_S_MIRR_DCM (Digital Center Mirror), I_S_MIRR_ECM (Electronic Chromic Mirror), CDU (Climate Display Unit), Front Console (FPM Finger Print Module), Front Console (WPC Wireless Power Charger), OBD (On Board Diagnostics), ADP_CONTROLLER (Acoustic Design Processor), Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver Power Seat Module, AMP (Amplifier)
CLUSTER	7.5A	Instrument Cluster, Head-Up Display
IG3 8	10A	CCNC (Connected Car Navigation Cockpit), Charging Display Lamp, RGW (Redundant GateWay)
SBCM DRV	20A	Driver Side Body zone Control Module Driver

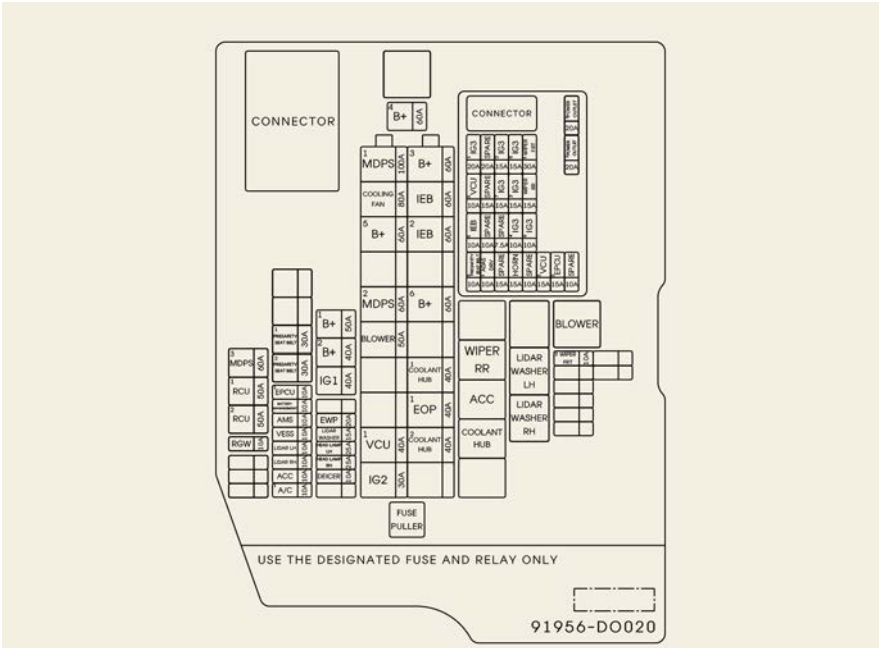
Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
SBCM PASS	20A	Passenger Side Body zone Control Module
MODULE 6	7.5A	P/R Junction Block (Lidar Washer LH/RH Relay), Head Lamp Module LH/RH
SPARE	10A	Not Used
SUNROOF 1	20A	Sunroof Motor Front
MODULE 8	10A	Multi Function Switch, Driver Power Window Switch Module
MDPS 4	7.5A	MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) * MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering).
MODULE 1	10A	AMP (Amplifier), ADP_CONTROLLER (Acoustic Design Processor), P/R Junction Block (ACC Relay), BDC (Body Domain Controller), DCU (Data Connectivity Unit), CCU (Central Communication Unit), CCNC (Connected Car Navigation Cockpit), CCNC Keyboard Switch, ADAS Unit (Parking), Front Console USB Charge
P/SEAT PASS 1	30A	Passenger Power Seat Switch, Passenger Power Seat Module
P/SEAT RR LH 1	25A	Rear Power Seat Switch LH, Rear Power Seat Module LH
WASHER	15A	Multi Function Switch, Integrated Circuit Module (Washer Front/Rear Relay)
CHARGER	10A	Integrated Circuit Module (Charger Door Lock/Unlock Relay), ICCU (Integrated Charging Control Unit), VCMS (Vehicle Charge Management System)
BDC1	10A	BDC (Body Domain Controller), Ultra WideBand & Bluetooth Low Energy MASTER/ SLAVE, Ultra WideBand Frunk, Ultra WideBand Front LH/RH, Ultra WideBand Rear LH/ RH
ADAS DRV 2	10A	ADAS_VP (Advanced Driver Assistance Systems Vision Processing), HDM_ECU (High Definition Map)
SPARE	7.5A	Not Used
AIR BAG1	10A	ACU (Airbag Control Unit), ODS (Occupant Detection System)
USB CHARGER	15A	Driver/Passenger Seat USB Charger, Luggage USB Charge Connector Left Handle side/ Right Handle side
SPARE	10A	Not Used
P/SEAT PASS 2	25A	Passenger Power Seat Switch, Passenger Power Seat Module
P/WINDOW RH	30A	Passenger Safety Power Window Module, Rear LH Safety Power Window Module
MODULE 5	7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller)
MODULE 9	10A	Driver/Passenger Outside Handle, Multi Function Switch, Driver/Passenger Digital Side Mirror Monitor
P/SEAT RR RH 2	25A	Rear RH Relaxion Power Seat
AMP	25A	AMP (Amplifier)
SUNROOF 2	20A	Sunroof Motor Rear
MODULE 3	10A	Front View Camera, ADAS Driving ECU, Multi Function Switch, HDM_ECU (High Definition Map), ADAS Unit (Parking), ADAS_VP (Advanced Driver Assistance Systems_Vision Processing), SCM (Steering Column Module), Driver/Passenger Digital Side Mirror Monitor, Front/Rear Inverter, Front/Rear Corner Radar LH/RH
P/SEAT DRV 1	30A	Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver Power Seat Module
P/WINDOW LH	30A	Driver Safety Power Window Module, Rear RH Safety Power Window Module
AIR BAG 2	10A	ACU (Airbag Control Unit)
DOOR LOCK	20A	Driver/Passenger Door Latch Motor, Rear Door Latch Motor
S/HEATER RR	25A	Rear Seat Warmer Control Module
P/SEAT DRV 3	10A	Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver Power Seat Module
START	7.5A	VCU (Vehicle Control Unit), BDC (Body Domain Controller)
P/SEAT RR RH 1	30A	Rear RH Power Seat Switch, Rear RH Power Seat Module

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
P/SEAT DRV 2	25A	Driver Power Seat Switch, Driver Power Seat Module

Motor compartment fuse panel



OMV073020



OMV073021N

Circuit (P/R Junction Block)

Fuse Name		Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
MULTI FUSE-1	MDPS1	100A	MDPS Unit (Motor Driven Power Steering Unit) * MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering).
	COOLING FAN	80A	Cooling Fan Motor
	B+5	60A	PDC Junction Block (Fuse: AMP, ADAS DRV2, CHARGER, MODULE9, P/SEAT DRV3, AIR BAG2, SUNROOF1, SUNROOF2)
	MDPS2	60A	MDPS Unit (Motor Driven Power Steering Unit) * MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering).
	BLOWER	50A	P/R Junction Block (Blower Relay)
	VCU1	40A	VCU (Vehicle Control Unit)
	IG2	30A	PCB Block (IG2 Relay)
MULTI-FUSE-2	B+3	60A	PDC Junction Block (Fuse : P/SEAT DRV1, P/SEAT DRV2, P/SEAT PASS1, P/SEAT PASS2, P/SEAT RR LH, P/SEAT RR RH, P/WINDOW LH, P/WINDOW RH, SBCM DRV, SBCM PASS, Wireless DCU, E-SHIFTER1, POWER HANDLE, MODULE7)
	IEB1	60A	IEB UNIT (Integrated Electronic Brake Module)
	IEB2	60A	IEB UNIT (Integrated Electronic Brake Module)
	B+6	60A	PCB Block (IG3 Main Relay, Fuse: EPCU2, VCU2, HORN, B/ALARM)
	COOLANT HUB1	40A	Coolant Hub Driver Unit
	EOP1	40A	Front Electric Oil Pump
	COOLANT HUB2	40A	Coolant Hub Driver Unit

Fuse Name		Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	B+1	50A	PDC Junction Block (IPS1, IPS4, IPS5, IPS6, IPS7)
	B+2	40A	PDC Junction Block (IPS11, IPS12)
	B+4	60A	PDC Junction Block (Long Term Latch Relay, IPS13, Fuse : MULTIMEDIA1, MEMORY1, MEMORY2, CHILD LOCK, BDC1, BRAKE SW, CCU, S/HEATER RR, P/.SEAT RR RH, DR LOCK, TAILGATE OPEN)
	PRESAFETY SEAT BELT1	30A	PSB(PRESAFETY SEAT BELT)
	PRESAFETY SEAT BELT2	30A	PSB(PRESAFETY SEAT BELT)
	IG1	40A	PCB Block (IG2 Relay)
	LIDAR WASHER	15A	P/R Junction Block (Lidar Washer Relay)
	EPCU1	10A	Rear Inverter
	AMS	10A	12V Battery Sensor
	VESS	10A	Virtual Engine Sound System
	ACC	10A	P/R Junction Block (ACC Relay)
	LIDAR LH	10A	Front Corner Lidar LH
	DEICER	10A	Rear Junction Block (Deicer Relay)
	EWP	20A	Electronic Water Pump
	A/C1	10A	Air Conditioning
	HEAD LAMP RH	25A	Head Lamp Module RH
	LIDAR RH	10A	Front Corner Lidar RH
	BATTERY MANAGEMENT	10A	BMU
	HEAD LAMP LH	25A	Head Lamp Module LH
	WIPER FRT2	10A	BDC (Body Domain Controller)
	RCU1	50A	Redundancy Control Unit
	RCU2	50A	Redundancy Control Unit
	MDPS3	60A	MDPS Unit (Motor Driven Power Steering Unit) * MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) is the same as EPS (Electric Power Steering).
	RGW	10A	Redundant GateWay

PCB Block

Fuse Name		Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
FUSE	EPCU2	15A	Front Inverter
	VCU2	15A	VCU (Vehicle Control Unit)
	IG3 1	20A	PDC Junction Block (IG3_8, IG3_9, IG3_10)
	IG3 2	15A	SCU (Shift-by-wire Control Unit), Front Inverter
	IG3 3	15A	Electronic Water Pump
	IG3 4	10A	Cooling Fan Motor, Front Electric Oil Pump, Rear Electric Oil Pump
	IG3 5	15A	Electric Compressor, 3way Valve, P/R Junction Block (Coolant Hub Driver Unit)
	IG3 6	10A	VCU (Vehicle Control Unit)
	IG3 7	15A	Rear inverter, BMU
	HORN	15A	HORN
	B/ALARM HORN	15A	Burglar alarm Horn
	WIPER FRT1	30A	PCB Block (Wiper Main Relay)
	WIPER RR	15A	P/R Junction Block (Rear Wiper Relay)
	POWER OUT-LET1	20A	Front Power Outlet (Console)
	POWER OUT-LET2	20A	Rear Power Outlet (Luggage Side LH)
	IEB3	10A	IEB UNIT (Integrated Electronic Brake Module)
	VCU3	10A	VCU (Vehicle Control Unit)
	ADAS DRV1	10A	ADAS Driving ECU
	PRESAFETY SEAT BELT3	10A	PSB(PRESAFETY SEAT BELT)

Relay

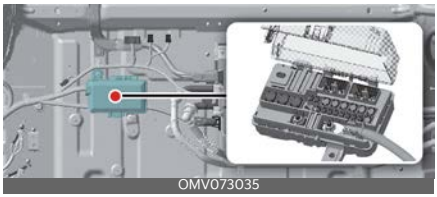
Refer to the following table for the relay type.

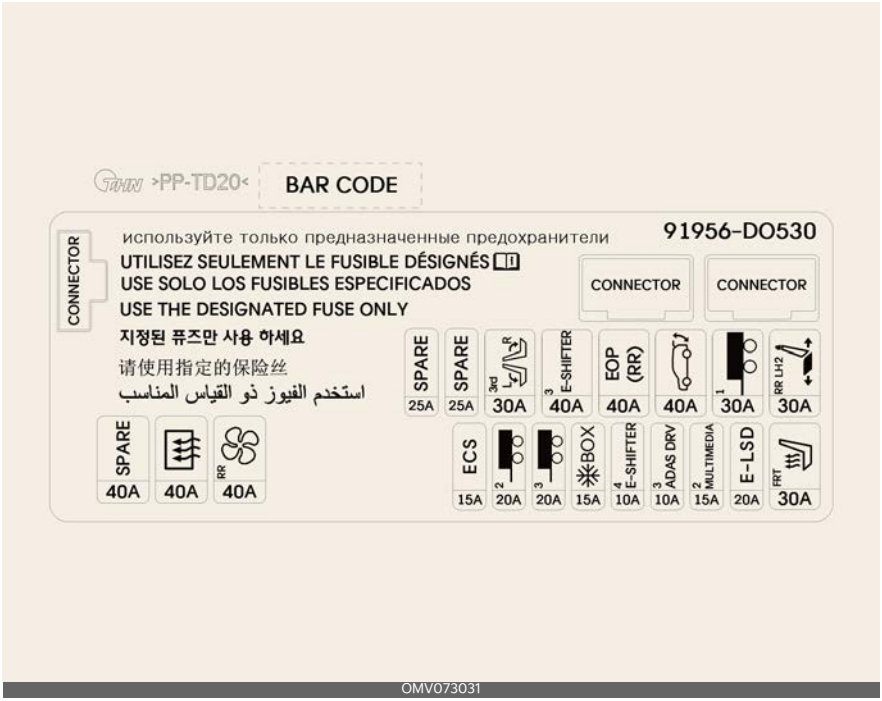
Relay Name	TYPE
Blower Relay	MINI
Wiper Rear Relay	MICRO
Coolant Hub Relay	MICRO
Lidar Washer LH	MICRO
Lidar Washer RH	MICRO
ACC	MICRO

Battery junction block fuse panel



Rear junction block fuse panel


OMV073035



OMV073031

Refer to the following table for the fuse type.

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
SPARE	40A	Not Used
REAR HEATED	40A	Rear Heated
BLOWER (RR)	40A	Rear Blower
SPARE	25A	Not Used
SPARE	25A	Not Used
3RD ROW SEAT FOLDING	30A	3rd Power Seat Control Module
E-SHIFTER3	40A	SCU (Shift-by-wire Control Unit)
EOP (RR)	40A	Rear Electric Oil Pump
POWER TAILGATE	40A	PTGM (Power Tail Gate Module)

Fuse Name	Fuse Rating	Circuit Protected
TRAILER1	30A	TRAILER
P/SEAT (RR LH) 2	30A	Rear LH Power Seat Switch, Rear LH Power Seat Module
ECS	15A	ECS (Electronically Controlled Suspension)
TRAILER2	20A	TRAILER
TRAILER3	20A	TRAILER
SPARE	15A	Not Used
E-SHIFTER4	10A	SCU (Shift-by-wire Control Unit)
ADAS DRV3	10A	ADAS Driving ECU
SPARE	15A	Not Used
E-LSD	20A	ELSD (Electronic Limited-Slip Differential)
S/HEATER (FRT)	30A	Driver/Passenger Seat Warmer Control Module

Lamps

Bulb replacement precaution

Lamp part malfunction due to network failure

Lamp part malfunction may be caused by network failure or electrical control system malfunction. If there is a problem, have the system serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

Lamp part malfunction due to electrical control system stabilization

A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily. This momentary occurrence is due to stabilization of the electrical control system. If the lamp returns to normal, the vehicle does not require service.

If the lamp goes out after the momentary flickering, or the flickering continues, have the system serviced by an authorized Kia dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light system, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch, EV button and lights are turned off to avoid finger burns or an electric shock.

⚠ CAUTION

Light replacement

Replace a burned-out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause damage to the fuse or wiring system.

Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlamp unit. This may damage the headlamps or cause condensation to build up on the lens. To prevent damage or fire, make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

⚠ CAUTION

Headlamp lens

To prevent damage, do not clean the headlamp lens with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

✻ NOTICE

- If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed while the lamp is still on, the fuse box's electronic system may log it as a malfunction. A lamp malfunction incident may be recorded as a Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.
- It is normal for an operating lamp to flicker momentarily. This is due to the stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device. It is normal if the lamp lights normally after momentarily blinking.

  If the lamp continues to flicker several times or turns off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device. Have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer immediately.

✻ NOTICE

Have the headlamp aiming function adjusted by an authorized Kia dealer after an accident or after the headlamp assembly is reinstalled.

NOTICE

You may find moisture inside the lens of lamps after a car wash or driving in the rain. It is a normal event caused by the temperature difference between the inside and outside of the lamp and does not mean there is a problem. The moisture inside the lamp should disappear if you drive the vehicle with the headlamp turned on. If moisture remains to inside the lamp, have the vehicle checked by an authorized Kia dealer.

If you don't have the necessary tools, correct bulbs or expertise, consult an authorized Kia dealer. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can reach the bulb, especially if you must remove the headlamp assembly to reach the bulb(s).

Removing/installing the headlamp assembly can result in damage to the vehicle. If non-genuine parts or substandard bulbs are used, it may lead to blowing a fuse or other wiring damages. Kia Genuine Parts are guaranteed for quality and performance.

Do not install extra lamps or LEDs to the vehicle. If additional lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunctions and flickering. The fuse box and other wiring may be damaged.

Light position (Front)

Headlamp - Type A



OMV073028N

Headlamp - Type B



OMV073022N

1 Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
2 Headlamp (Low/High) (LED type)
3 Front turn signal lamp (LED type)
4 Day time running lamp/Position lamp (LED type)
5 Side marker (LED type)

Light position (Rear)



OMV073023N

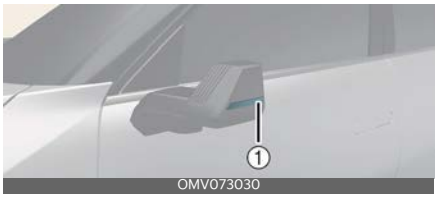
1 Stop & Rear turn signal lamp (LED type)
2 Tail & side marker lamp (LED type)
3 Stop & Rear turn signal lamp (LED type)
4 High mounted stop lamp (LED type)
5 Backup lamp (LED type)
6 License plate lamp (LED type)
7 Rear Side Reflex reflector

Light position (Side)

Type A



Type B



1 Side repeater lamp (LED type)

Replacing lights (LED type)

If the LED lamp is not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as an individual component since it is an integrated unit. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced.

A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Replacing high mounted stop lamp (LED type)

If the high-mounted stop lamp (LED) is not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by an authorized Kia dealer. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated component. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced. It's essential to have a skilled technician check or repair the high-mounted stop lamp (LED) to prevent any damage to related vehicle parts.

A skilled technician should check or repair the High Mounted Stop Lamp (LED), for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Appearance care

Exterior care

Exterior general caution

Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label and follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish.

NOTICE

If you park the vehicle around a stainless signboard or reflective building etc., the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, lamp, outside mirror etc.) may be damaged by reflected sunlight. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park away from areas where reflected light may occur or use a vehicle cover.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean. Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used. After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows and other gaps (between door and body structure, side windows and exterior) of your vehicle. High-pressure, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.

  Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.
- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high-pressure washer. Shock from high pressure water may cause the device not to operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber including weather strips

or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they contact high pressure water.

⚠ CAUTION

- Washing in the motor compartment including high-pressure water may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the motor compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to contact electrical/electronic components as this may damage them.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not need waxing. Do not apply wax on embossed unpainted components, as it may tarnish the unit.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wiping off dust or dirt with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminum parts. This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may cause a major repair expense.

✻ NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright metal parts from corrosion, apply a coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.
- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compounds.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the frame and, floor pan, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is dif-

ficult to see all the mud and dirt. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt. Keep them open to so as not to trap water.

⚠ WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes while driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly while maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminum wheel maintenance

The aluminum wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminum wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads to helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminum wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. To achieve long term corrosion resistance, the owner must also follow the instructions above.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Paint chips or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents leave unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. Corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. The corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporates slowly. Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture. High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated.

Keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area - where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc., you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is exposed, have the vehicle serviced by a qualified body and paint shop.

Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpet is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

✻ NOTICE

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a mixture of warm water

and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

⚠ CAUTION

- Never allow water or other liquids to contact electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.
- When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the color of the leather may fade, or the surface may strip off.

Taking care of leather seats (if equipped)

- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
- Wipe the leather seat cover often with a dry or soft cloth.
- Sufficient use of a leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the color. Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.
- Leather with bright colors is easily contaminated. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with a wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack.

Cleaning the leather seats (if equipped)

- Remove all contamination immediately. Refer to the instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
- Cosmetic products
  - Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated area. Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.
- Beverages
  - Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contamination disappear.
- Oil
  - Remove oil immediately with absorbent cloth and wipe with leather stain remover.
- Chewing gum
  - Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Fabric seat cover using precautions (if equipped)

Clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner considering the fabric material characteristics. If they are heavily soiled with beverage stains, etc., use a suitable interior cleaner. To prevent damage to seat covers, wipe off the seat covers to the seams with a large wiping motion and moderate pressure using a soft sponge or microfiber cloth.

Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may snag or scratch the surface of the seats. Do not use them.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Car interior surfaces

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots are not cleaned immediately, the fabric can stain and its color can be affected. Its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

⚠ CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with a mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (i.e., covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner.

⚠ CAUTION

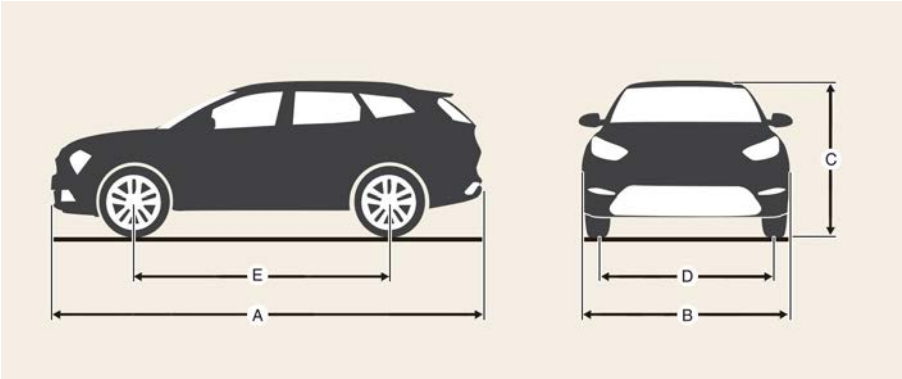
Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear glass. This may result in damage of the rear window defroster grid.

Specifications & Consumer information 10

Dimensions 10-2
Electric vehicle specifications 10-3
Available front trunk weight 10-4
Air conditioning system 10-5
Luggage volume 10-6
Gross vehicle weight 10-7
Bulb wattage 10-8
Tires and wheels 10-9
Recommended lubricants and capacities 10-10
Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) 10-11
Vehicle certification label 10-11
Tire specification and pressure label 10-12
Motor number 10-12
Air conditioner compressor label 10-13
Refrigerant label 10-13
Reporting Safety Defects 10-14

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions



KIAPB001

Item			mm (inches)
A	Overall length	Type A	5,010 (197.2)
		Type B (GT-Line)	5,015 (197.4)
B	Overall width		1,980 (77.9)
C	Overall height	Type A	1,755 (69.1)
		Type B (GT-Line)	1,780 (70.1)
D	Tread (Front)	255/60 R19	1,702 (67.0)
		275/50 R20	1,692 (66.6)
		285/45 R21	1,692 (66.6)
	Tread (Rear)	255/60 R19	1,714 (67.5)
		275/50 R20	1,704 (67.1)
		285/45 R21	1,704 (67.1)
E	Wheelbase		3,100 (122.0)

Electric vehicle specifications

OBC: On-Board Battery Chargers

Items			Standard Type	Extended Type		
			2WD	2WD	AWD	AWD (GT-Line)
Motor	Max. output (kW)	Front	-	-	141	141
		Rear	160	160	141	141
	Max. torque (Nm)	Front	-	-	250*1 350*2	350
		Rear	350	350	350	350
Battery (Lithium-ion)	Capacity (kWh)		76.1	99.8		
	Power output (kW)		182	318		
	Voltage (V)		632	552		
Charger (OBC)	Max. output (kW)	AC single phase	10.9			

*1. Without the Boost function (available for purchase at the Kia connect store)

*2. With the Boost function (available for purchase at the Kia connect store)

* Please contact your local authorized Kia dealer for the specs of your region.

Available front trunk weight

Available front trunk weight specifications available front trunk weight (kg [lbs.])	
2WD	AWD
40 (85)	20 (45)

Air conditioning system

Item		Weight of volume (g)	Classification
Refrigerant	With heat pump	1300 ± 25	R-1234yf
	Without heat pump	1125 ± 25	
Compressor lubricant	With heat pump	275 ± 10	POE
	Without heat pump	245 ± 10	

Contact an authorized Kia dealer.

Luggage volume

- Min: Behind 3rd row.
- Max: Behind front seat to roof.

Luggage capacity (SAE, L (cu ft))	
Min	Max
573 (20.23)	2,314 (81.72)

Gross vehicle weight

Gross Vehicle Weight [kg (lbs)]		
Type	Standard Type	Extended Type
2WD	2,910 (6,415)	3,030 (6,680)
AWD	-	3,260 (7,187)

* Please contact your local authorized Kia dealer for the specs of your region.

Bulb wattage

Items		Type	Wattage (Watt)
Front	Low beam	LED	LED
	Low beam / High beam	LED	LED
	Position lamps	LED	LED
	Daytime running lamps	LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps	LED	LED
Side	Side repeater lamps	LED	LED
Rear	Stop lamps	LED	LED
	Tail lamps	LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps	LED	LED
	Backup lamps	LED	LED
	High mounted stop lamp	LED	LED
	License plate lamps	LED	LED
Interior	Map lamps	LED	LED
	Room lamps (2nd/3rd)	LED	LED
	Vanity mirror lamps	LED	LED
	Glove box lamp	LED	LED
	Luggage room lamp	LED	LED
	Mood lamp*	LED	LED
	Front trunk lamp	LED	LED

* : if equipped

Tires and wheels

Item	Tire size	Wheel size	Load capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure [kPa (psi,bar)]				Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (lbf·ft, N·m)
							Normal load		Maximum load		
			LI*1	kg	SS*2	km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tire	255/60 R19	8.0J X 19"	113	1150	V	240	260 (38, 2.6)		260 (38, 2.6)		11~13 (79~94, 107~127)
	275/50 R20	8.0J X 20"					260 (38, 2.6)		260 (38, 2.6)		
	285/45 R21	9.0J X 21"					260 (38, 2.6)		260 (38, 2.6)		

*1. Load Index

*2. Speed Symbol

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tires, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tires of a different size can damage the related parts or make them work improperly.

✻ NOTICE

- When replacing tires, use the original size that was supplied with the vehicle. If not, driving performance may be affected.
- When driving in high altitudes, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease. Check the tire pressure and add more air when necessary.
  - Tire air pressure will decrease per km (mile) above sea level: 1.5 psi/km (3.3 psi/mile)

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper vehicle performance and durability, use only correct lubricants.
These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant			Volume	Classification
Reduction gear fluid	2WD	Rear	Approx. 4.1~4.2 L (4.3~4.4 US qt)	SK ATF SP4M-1, MICHANG ATF SP4M-1, S-OIL ATF SP4M-1, Kia Genuine ATF SP4M-1
	AWD	Front	Approx. 3.2~3.3 L (3.4~3.5 US qt)	
		Rear	Approx. 4.1~4.2 L (4.3~4.4 US qt)	
Brake fluid			As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, FMVSS 116 DOT-4, ISO4925 CLASS-6
Coolant		2WD	Approx.20.5 L (21.7 US qt)	An Phosphate based ethylene glycol based coolant
		AWD	Approx. 20.9 L (22.1 US qt)	

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

Location 1



Location 2



The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

- Location 1: The number is punched on the floor under the front right side seat. To check the number, open the cover.
- Location 2: Written on a plate attached to the top left or top right of the dashboard through the front windshield.

Vehicle certification label (if equipped)



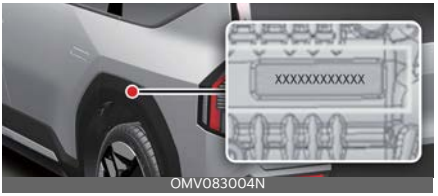
The vehicle certification label attached on the center pillar as shown gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

Tire specification and pressure label



The tire label located on the driver's side center pillar as shown gives the tire pressures recommended for your vehicle. The tires supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

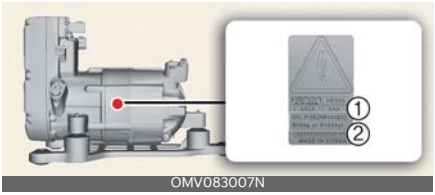
Motor number





The motor number is stamped on the motor as shown.

Air conditioner compressor label



OMV083007N

1 Refrigerant oil

2 Refrigerant

A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant oil (1) and refrigerant (2).

Refrigerant label


OMV033333N

The refrigerant label is located as shown.

Reporting Safety Defects

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada (TC) in addition to notifying **Kia Canada Inc.**.

Mailing Address:
Transport Canada - ASFAD
330 Sparks Street
Ottawa, ON
K1A 0N5

Telephone: 819-420-4300 (Ottawa-Gatineau area or internationally)
Toll free: 1-800-333-0510 (in Canada)

Online:
http://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls

If TC receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, TC cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or **Kia Canada Inc.**.

Abbreviations A

Abbreviations

ABS
Anti-lock Brake System

BCM
Body Control Module

BCW
Blind-spot Collision Warning

CRS
Child Restraint System

DAW
Driver Attention Warning

DRL
Day time Running Light

EBD
Electronic Brake force Distribution

ECM
Electric Chromic Mirror

EDR
Event Data Recorder

EFD
Emergency fastening device

EPB
Electronic Parking Brake

EPS
Electric Power Steering

ESC
Electronic Stability Control

EV
Electric Vehicle

FCA
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

FCC
Federal Communications Commission

FMVSS
Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards

HAC
Hill-start Assist Control

HBA
High Beam Assist

HMSL
High Mounted Stop Lamp

HV
High Voltage

ICCB
In-Cable Control Box

LATCH
Lower Anchors and Tether for Children

LDC
Low voltage DC-DC Converter

LFA
Lane Following Assist

LKA
Lane Keeping Assist

NHTSA
National Highway Traffic Safety Administration

MIL
Malfunction Indicator Lamp

MMT

Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl

OBC

On-board Battery Chargers

ODS

Occupant Detection System

RCCA

Rear Cross-traffic Collision-avoidance Assist

RCCW

Rear Cross-traffic Collision Warning

SCC

Smart Cruise Control

SOC

State Of Charge

SRS

Supplemental Restraint System

SRSCM

SRS Control Module

TBT

Turn By Turn

TIN

Tire Identification Number

TMK

Tire Mobility Kit

TPMS

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

VCU

Vehicle Control Unit

VESS

Virtual vehicle Sound System

VIN

Vehicle Identification Number

VSM

Vehicle Stability Management

Index I

Index

Numerics

360° camera monitoring system 7-92
malfunction and limitations 7-95
operation 7-93
settings 7-92

A

A/C automatic drying 5-136
AC charge 1-25
checking charging status 1-26
how to connect 1-25
how to disconnect 1-26
ac inverter 5-141
active air flap 6-47
malfunction 6-47
Active Sound Design 6-48
air bag warning label 4-68
air bag warning light 4-52
air bags 4-50
adding equipment to or modifying your vehicle 4-68
air bag collision sensors 4-64
air bag warning label 4-68
air bag warning light 4-52
curtain air bag 4-63
driver's and passenger's front air bag 4-59
how air bags operate 4-51
inflation and non-inflation conditions 4-65
inflation conditions 4-65
non-inflation conditions 4-66
occupant detection system (ODS) 4-54
side air bags and front center side air bag 4-61
SRS care 4-67
SRS components and functions 4-53
all wheel drive (AWD)
for safe AWD operation 6-43
all wheel drive (AWD) system 6-40
anti-lock brake system (ABS) 6-28
appearance care 9-46
exterior care 9-46
interior care 9-49
armrest 4-32
audio system 5-153
radio 5-154
USB port 5-153
auto defogging system (ADS) 5-135
auto hold 6-26
automatic climate control system 5-121
adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature to the same value 5-127
air conditioning refrigerant label 5-132
automatic air ventilation 5-129
checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant 5-133
climate control air filter 5-132
controlling automatically 5-126
controlling fan speed 5-127
controlling the temperature 5-127
heating and air conditioning manually 5-123
AWD
AWD mode 6-40

B

battery 9-16
battery capacity label 9-17
battery recharging 9-17
for best battery service 9-16
reset items 9-18
battery saver function 5-106
before driving 6-3
blind-spot collision-avoidance assist (BCA) 7-31
malfunction and limitations 7-36
operation 7-34
settings 7-32
blind-spot view monitor (BVM) 7-56
malfunction 7-57
operation 7-57
settings 7-56
Brake Assistant System (BAS) 6-36
brake fluid 9-11
checking the brake fluid level 9-11
brake system 6-20

anti-lock brake system (ABS) 6-28
auto hold 6-26
Brake Assistant System (BAS) 6-36
downhill brake control (DBC) 6-33
electronic control suspension (ECS) 6-32
electronic parking brake (EPB) 6-21
electronic stability control (ESC) 6-29
hill-start assist control (HAC) 6-32
power brakes 6-20
trailer stability assist (TSA) 6-36
vehicle stability management (VSM) 6-31
bulb replacement precaution 9-43
bulb wattage 10-8

C

cargo security screen 5-148
certification label 6-64
charge indicator lamp for electric vehicle 1-20
charging status 1-20
charge types for electric vehicle 1-17
charging information 1-17
charging types 1-18
charging and climate 1-9
off-peak time settings 1-9
target temperature Settings 1-9
charging connector lock 1-20
locking charging cable 1-20
charging door 5-54
opening and closing the charging door 5-54
charging electric vehicle 1-22
child restraint system (CRS) 4-42
children always in the rear 4-42
installing a CRS 4-44
selecting a CRS 4-43
climate control air filter 9-13
replacing the climate control air filter 9-13
closing the hood 5-50
coat hook 5-146
coolant 9-11
cup holder 5-139
curtain air bag 4-63

D

day/night rear view mirror 5-69
DC charge 1-26
checking charging status 1-27
how to connect 1-27
how to disconnect 1-27
declaration of conformity 5-156, 7-152
defroster 5-119
operating rear window defroster 5-119
outside mirror defroster 5-120
digital key 2 5-21
card key 5-25
personalized profile and vehicle settings 5-28
smart phone 5-21
used vehicle/digital key 2 maintenance 5-31
door locks 5-14
door lock/unlock features 5-18
from inside the vehicle 5-17
rear occupant alert (ROA) system 5-20
with the mechanical key 5-15
with the smart key 5-14
drive mode 6-37
drive mode integrated control system 6-37
drive mode 6-37
driver attention warning (DAW) 7-52
malfunction and limitations 7-54
operation 7-52
settings 7-52
driver's and passenger's front air bag 4-59
driver's side fuse panel 9-32
driving electric vehicle 1-35
distance to empty 1-35
energy consumption 1-37
lcd display messages (related to electric vehicle) 1-39
power/charge gauge 1-37
Starting the vehicle 1-35
state of charge (soc) gauge for high voltage battery 1-38
stopping the vehicle 1-35

warning and indicator lights (related to electric vehicle) 1-38

E

electric chromic mirror (ECM) 5-69
electric chromic mirror (ECM) with HomeLink® system 5-69
electronic child safety lock system 5-19
electronic control suspension (ECS) 6-32
electronic parking brake (EPB) 6-21
electronic stability control (ESC) 6-29
emergency commodity 8-20
emergency starting 8-4
emergency while driving 8-2
ergo-motion seat (Driver's seat) 4-15
EV button 6-4
starting the vehicle 6-5
turning off the vehicle 6-6, 6-7
ev menu 1-6
charging and climate 1-9
ev mode screen 1-7
ev settings 1-14
nearby stations 1-8
next departure 1-8
vehicle to load (V2L) 1-10
ev settings 1-14
battery conditioning mode 1-15
charging current 1-14
charging limit 1-14
utility mode 1-15
explanation of scheduled maintenance items 9-10
exterior features 5-148
roof rack 5-148

F

fingerprint authentication system 5-32
limitations of the system 5-33
operation 5-33
settings 5-32
used vehicle 5-34
flat tire (with tire mobility kit) 8-10
checking the tire inflation pressure 8-16
components of the tire mobility kit 8-13
distributing the sealant 8-15
introduction 8-11
notes on the safe use of the tire mobility kit 8-11
technical data 8-17
floor mat anchor(s) 5-146
forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA) 7-4
malfunction and limitations 7-19
operation 7-9
settings 7-7
forward/reverse parking distance warning (PDW) 7-104
malfunction and precautions 7-107
operation 7-105
settings 7-104
forward/side/reverse parking distance warning (PDW) 7-109
settings 7-110
front seat adjustment for power seat 4-9
front seat headrest 4-17
front trunk 5-52
opening the front trunk 5-52
fuses 9-28
fuse/relay panel description 9-32
replacing inner panel fuse 9-29
replacing motor compartment fuse 9-29

H

headlight delay function 5-106
headrest 4-17
front seat headrest 4-17
rear seat headrest 4-31
head-up display (HUD) 5-104
heated steering wheel 5-66
high beam assist (HBA) 5-109
malfunction and limitations 5-110
operation 5-110
setting 5-109
highway driving assist (HDA) 7-79
malfunction and limitations 7-86
operation 7-81

settings 7-80
hill-start assist control (HAC) 6-32
hood 5-50
closing the hood 5-50
emergency hood release button 5-52
opening the hood 5-50
horn 5-67

I

if an accident occurs 8-19
immobilizer system 5-11
important safety precautions 4-3
indicator lights 5-101
infotainment system 5-151
audio system 5-153
inside rear view mirror 5-68
day/night rear view mirror 5-69
electric chromic mirror (ECM) 5-69
electric chromic mirror (ECM) with HomeLink® system 5-69
installing a CRS 4-44
securing a child restraint seat with tether anchor 4-46
securing a child restraint with a lap/shoulder belt 4-48
securing a child restraint with the LATCH anchors 4-46
instrument cluster 5-85
instrument panel illumination control 5-86
instrument panel illumination control 5-86
integrated memory system 5-34
recalling memory positions 5-35
resetting memory positions 5-36
seat easy access 5-35
storing memory positions 5-34
intelligent speed limit assist (ISLA)
malfunction and limitations 7-50
operation 7-48
settings 7-47
interior features 5-139
ac inverter 5-141
cargo security screen 5-148
coat hook 5-146
cup holder 5-139
floor mat anchor(s) 5-146
luggage net holder 5-147
luggage tray 5-147
power outlet 5-142
seat warmer/ventilation 5-139
side curtain 5-147
sun visor 5-140
USB charger 5-141
wireless smart phone charging system 5-143
interior light 5-115
automatic turn off function 5-115
cargo lamp 5-116
glove box lamp 5-117
interior lamps 5-116
map lamp 5-115
vanity mirror lamp 5-116

K

keys
battery replacement 5-7
smart key 5-8

L

lane following assist (LFA) 7-75
malfunction and limitations 7-78
operation 7-76
settings 7-75
lane keeping assist (LKA) 7-25
malfunction and limitations 7-28
operation 7-27
settings 7-25
LCD display 5-87
changing LCD display modes 5-87
energy economy 5-87
LCD display modes 5-87
LCD display modes 5-87
driving assist mode 5-87
turn by turn (TBT) mode 5-88, 5-90
light bulbs 9-43
bulb replacement precaution 9-43
light bulb position (front) 9-44
light bulb position (rear) 9-44
light bulb position (side) 9-45
lighting 5-106
battery saver function 5-106
daytime running lights (DRL) 5-106

headlight delay function 5-106
high beam assist (HBA) 5-109
interior button lights 5-106
lighting control 5-107
one-touch lane change 5-109
operating high beam 5-108
operating turn signals 5-108
lighting control 5-107
auto light 5-107
head light (low beam) 5-107
position and tail lamp 5-107
luggage net holder 5-147

M

main components of electric vehicle 1-4
high voltage battery warmer system 1-5
high voltage (hv) battery (lithium-ion) 1-4
maintenance
lights bulbs 9-43
maintenance services 9-4
manual speed limit assist (MSLA) 7-45
operation 7-45
mirrors 5-68
inside rear view mirror 5-68
outside rear view mirror 5-82
motor compartment fuse panel 9-36
motor room compartment 9-3

N

navigation-based smart cruise control (NSCC) 7-71
limitations 7-72
operation 7-71
settings 7-71

O

occupant detection system (ODS) 4-54
one-touch lane change 5-109
opening the hood 5-50
outside rear view mirror 5-82
adjusting the outside rear view mirrors 5-82
folding the outside rear view mirror 5-82
reverse parking aid function 5-83
overview of electric vehicle 1-3
battery information 1-3
characteristics of electric vehicles 1-3
owner maintenance 9-5

P

portable charge 1-28
charging status indicator lamp for portable charger 1-32
how to connect 1-29
how to disconnect 1-31
precautions 1-34
setting the charge level 1-28
power button
power button position 6-4
power button position 6-4
power outlet 5-142
power window lock button 5-48
precautions for charging electric vehicle 1-22
unlock charging connector in emergency 1-23
pre-tensioner seat belt 4-38

R

rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist (RCCA) 7-96
malfunction and limitations 7-100
operation 7-98
settings 7-97
rear door locks
electronic child safety lock system 5-19
rear occupant alert (ROA) system 5-20
rear seat headrest 4-31
rear view monitor (RVM) 7-88
malfunction and limitations 7-91
operation 7-89
settings 7-88
reduction gear 6-7
good driving practices 6-12

LCD display messages 6-10
operation 6-7
parking 6-10
Relaxion comfort seat (front seats) 4-12
remote smart parking assist (RSPA) 7-128
operation 7-131
settings 7-130
reverse parking collision-avoidance assist (PCA) 7-115, 7-121
malfunction and limitations 7-117, 7-124
operation 7-116, 7-123
settings 7-115, 7-121
roof rack 5-148

S

safe exit assist (SEA) 7-40
malfunction and limitations 7-43
operation 7-41
settings 7-40
safety precautions for electric vehicle 1-44
scheduled charging 1-21
scheduled maintenance service 9-7
seat 4-5
2nd row seat folding 4-23
Ergo-motion seat (Driver's seat) 4-15
features of seat leather 4-8
front seat adjustment for power seat 4-9
Rear seat adjustment for manual seat 4-19
rear seat adjustment for power seat 4-20
Relaxion comfort seat (front seats) 4-12
seatback pocket 4-17
walk-in seat (Passenger's seat) 4-17
seat belt precautions 4-39
seat belt restraint system 4-33
seat belt warning light 4-34
seat belts 4-33
care of seat belts 4-41
driver's 3-point system with emergency locking retractor 4-35
front passenger and rear seat 3-point system with combination locking retractor 4-36
pre-tensioner seat belt 4-38
seat belt precautions 4-39
seat belt restraint system 4-33
seat belt warning light 4-34
securing a child restraint seat with tether anchor 4-46
securing a child restraint with a lap/shoulder belt 4-48
securing a child restraint with the LATCH anchors 4-46
side air bags and front center side air bag 4-61
side curtain 5-147
smart cruise control (SCC) 7-58
display and control 7-62
malfunction and limitations 7-66
settings 7-58, 7-59
smart key 5-8
mechanical key 5-10
operation 5-8
smart liftgate with auto open 5-42
detecting area 5-44
how to deactivate 5-43
how to use 5-42
smart regeneration system 6-15
activation 6-15
limitation 6-18
malfunction 6-17
resuming 6-17
setting 6-15
turning off 6-17
special driving conditions 6-49
specifications
air conditioner compressor label 10-13
air conditioning system 10-5
available front trunk weight 10-4
gross vehicle weight 10-7
motor number 10-12
recommended lubricants and capacities 10-10
refrigerant label 10-13
tire specification and pressure label 10-12
tires and wheels 10-9
vehicle certification label 10-11
vehicle identification number (VIN) 10-11
volume and weight 10-6
SRS components and functions 4-53

steering wheel 5-63
electric power steering (EPS) 5-63
heated steering wheel 5-66
horn 5-67
tilt and telescopic steering wheel 5-64
storage compartment 5-137
glove box 5-137
luggage net holder 5-147
sun visor 5-140
sunroof 5-56
automatic reversal 5-57
resetting the sunroof 5-58
slide open/close 5-57
sunroof open warning 5-59
sunshade 5-56
tilt open/close 5-56

T

theft-alarm system 5-12
armed stage 5-12
disarmed stage 5-13
theft-alarm stage 5-13
tilt and telescopic steering wheel 5-64
tire pressure indicator 8-6
tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) 8-6
effective use of TPMS 8-6
low tire pressure position telltale 8-7
malfunction indicator 8-8
tire pressure indicator 8-6
tire replacement with TPMS 8-8
tires and wheels 9-19
all season tires 9-26
checking tire inflation pressure 9-19
low aspect ratio tire 9-27
radial-ply tires 9-27
recommended cold tire inflation pressures 9-19
snow tires 9-26
summer tires 9-26
tire care 9-19
tire maintenance 9-22
tire replacement 9-21
tire rotation 9-20
tire sidewall labeling 9-22
tire terminology and definitions 9-24
tire traction 9-22
wheel alignment and tire balance 9-21
wheel replacement 9-21
towing 8-17
trailer towing 6-54
driving with a trailer 6-56
hitches 6-55
maintenance 6-59
pull a trailer 6-59
safety chains 6-55
trailer brakes 6-56

U

unlock charging connector in emergency 1-23
USB charger 5-141

V

vehicle auto-shut off function 6-48
vehicle data collection and event data recorders 2-2
vehicle handling instructions 2-3
vehicle identification number (VIN) 10-11
vehicle load limit 6-62
vehicle modifications 2-3
vehicle stability management (VSM) 6-31
vehicle to load (V2L) 1-10
energy information 1-8
how to connect V2L 1-10
LCD display messages 1-11

W

walk-in seat (passenger's seat) 4-17
warning and indicator lights 5-95
indicator lights 5-101
warning lights 5-95
warning lights 5-95
washer fluid 9-12
checking the washer fluid level 9-12
welcome system 5-117
lighting pattern 5-118
steering wheel emblem light 5-118

wide sunroof 5-59
automatic reversal 5-61
resetting the sunroof 5-62
sunroof open warning 5-62
window opening and closing 5-46
windows 5-45
power window lock button 5-48
window opening and closing 5-46
windshield defrosting and defogging 5-134
auto defogging system (ADS) 5-135
automatic ventilation 5-135
defogging inside windshield with automatic climate control 5-134
defogging logic 5-135
defrosting outside windshield with the automatic climate control 5-134
winter driving 6-53
wiper blade 9-14
replacing the front wiper blade 9-14
wipers and washers 5-112
wireless smart phone charging system 5-143